

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मसूरी
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय
LIBRARY

अवधि सख्या
Accession No

~~3058~~

वर्ग सख्या

Class No

3571

पुस्तक सख्या

Book No

Poo

V.1

**THE
POONA HORSE
(17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)**

THE
LINA HORSE
(17. LEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)

1817—1931

VOL I

1817—1913

PART I

BY

MAJOR M H ANDERSON

AND

LIEUT -COLONEL E S. J ANDERSON

PART II

BY

COLONEL G M. MOLLOY, O.B.E

1933

LONDON

THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION
WHITEHALL, S W

All Rights Reserved

VOLUME I
1817-1913

PART I
THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY
1820-1913

PART II
THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE
1817-1913

VOLUME II
1914-1931

PART I
THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY
1914-1921 (the year of amalgamation)

PART II
THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE
1914-1921

PART III
THE POONA HORSE (17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)
1921-1931

OFFICERS' SERVICES
1817-1931

PREFACE

WE wish to record the gratitude of the Regiment to the late Colonel H C Wylly, C B, for his services as Editor and Historian. In spite of his bad health and frequent suffering, he finished the whole of Volume II before his death in September 1932.

Our thanks are also due to Mr K R Wilson, who, besides completing the indices, helped in the production of the maps and illustrations and the blocks necessary for each.

For the use of photographs and for the Appendices we must thank Colonel E S J Anderson and Captain W M Newill, M C.

For the loan of certain blocks we are indebted to the courtesy of the Officer Commanding The Sherwood Foresters' Depôt at Derby and to the Officer Commanding The Scinde Horse at Quetta.

For permission to reproduce certain pictures and maps we must make our acknowledgments to

The Editor, *Illustrated London News*,

The Editor, *The Field Newspaper*,

The Editor, *The Cavalry Journal*,

The Wantage Urban District Council,

His Majesty's Stationery Office,

The Royal United Service Institution,

• The Imperial War Museum,

The Royal Air Force for the photograph of Shaiba.

We are very grateful to Mrs G M Molloy, Major Maurice Tulloch, Lieut-Colonel W G Elphinston and Major H B Latham, R A, for some original sketches and plans, also to many officers of both the old regiments for their personal accounts of actions on various fronts.

G KNOWLES,

Colonel,

The Poona Horse

LONDON,

12th July, 1933



CHARGE OF THE 3RD BOMBAY LIGHT CAVALRY AT KHUSHAB

8th February 1857

The Illustrated London News

FOREWORD

WHEN, in 1921, the number of Regiments of Indian Cavalry was reduced by the expedient of doubling them up, it was a happy selection which united the 33rd Q V O Light Cavalry and the 34th^{*} Poona Horse. The two Regiments had served together on many a hard-fought field, notably those of Hyderabad and Khushab, had long been friendly rivals in work and play, and were, to a great extent, similar in constitution and system. They had, for more than half a century, occupied adjacent pages in the Bombay Army Lists of former days, and it was not uncommon for an officer to have served in both Regiments.

The Regiment thus formed has naturally a twofold history behind it. The latest editions of the Regimental Records date from before the Great War. Since then the Records of both Regiments have been very largely augmented and their inclusion, up to date, in one volume was found to be impracticable. It was, therefore, decided that, on bringing out this, the first edition of the Regimental History, to be published subsequently to the amalgamation, the individual histories of the component Regiments up to the year 1914 should be embodied in one volume, their services in the Great War, the story of the amalgamation and subsequent history being recorded in a second.

The 33rd Historical Records were originally compiled by Colonel A P Currie in 1877. They were revised and added to by Major M H Anderson in 1911 and again in 1913, when he was greatly assisted by his brother Captain (now Colonel) E S J Anderson, of the Military Accounts Department, who took immense trouble in obtaining from the Imperial and Imperial Record Libraries in Calcutta the very interesting and detailed information which has so added to the Records of the Regiment. Colonel E S J Anderson is also responsible for the latest revision of these Records.

FOREWORD

It was not until 1882 that any attempt was made to compile a History of the Poona Horse from its inception, in 1817, as the Poona Auxiliary Horse, a corps of over five thousand sabres

Incorporated forthwith in the Bombay Army for active-service purposes, it was not until many years later, 1850, that it was constituted a military unit of normal strength and came under Military Law During the earlier portion of the intervening period, the P A H, when not taking part in campaigns and expeditions, was unremittingly employed in the pacification of all parts of the Presidency This wide distribution and unceasing activity, together with the very small percentage of British Officers, may well account for some paucity of authentic record

In 1882 such records as were locally obtainable were collated by Majors G. C Hogg and C M Erskine and the first history of the Regiment took shape This was re-edited in 1890 by Colonel A Currie It is due, however, to the exceptional aptitude and great energy of Major (now Colonel) G M. Molloy that, in 1913, was produced a Third Edition which, while bringing up the Records to the previous year, included, as new matter, the greater part of the earlier history as recorded herein Colonel Molloy has increased our debt to him by again bringing the Records up to date and by still further adding to the earlier history On this occasion he was fortunate enough to secure the help of Colonel E S J Anderson who so ably assisted his brother in the 33rd compilation, and who, in his researches at the India Office, discovered fresh sources of information, more of it, indeed, one regrets to say, than could be found room for in the space available

Colonels Molloy and Anderson have very properly retained the spelling of names of people and places used in the original documents This should not cause confusion and is of interest as showing the changes that have come about in such spelling during the period covered

A W FORBES,
Brigadier-General

OXFORD,
September, 1931

CONTENTS

PART I

THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY

CHAPTER I

PAGE

1820-1840

The Raising of the Regiment Officers appointed Capture of the Forts at
 Kittoor On service in Mahi Kanta Attack on Gota Pannora
 The March to Rajkote

I

CHAPTER II

1841-1843

The First Afghan War Cause of the War with Afghanistan Kujjuk
 Action of Hykulzai Relief of Khelat-i-Ghilzai Routes of the Regi-
 ment, Oba, Ghuznee The March to Cabool Peshawar and Feroze-
 pore

II

CHAPTER III

1843-1855

The Scinde War Situation in Scinde when the Regiment joined Sir Charles
 Napier at Hyderabad Major Stack's March Battle of Hyderabad
 Peer Arree. Monument erected at Meeanee The Case of Riding-
 Master Walter Transport difficulties Deesa Scinde Frontier
 Sholapore. Neemuch. Nusseerabad Rajkote

29

CHAPTER IV

1856-1857

The Persian Campaign Landing at Halliah Bay Reshire and Bushire
 The Battle of Khooshab The Victoria Cross won by Lieutenants J G
 Malcolmson and A T Moore Return to India

40

CONTENTS

PAGE

CHAPTER V

1857-1858

Cause of the Mutiny in Central India	Services of the Right Wing	Ordered to Sehere to join Sir Hugh Rose	Siege of Rathgarh	Action at Barodia	Relief of Saugor	Capture of Garhakota	Forcing of the Madanpur Pass	Siege of Chandairi	Investment of Jhansi	Battle of the Betwa	Capture of Jhansi	Battle of Kunch	Capture of Kalpi	Morar Cantonments	Capture of Gwalior	Battle of Joura Alipore	61
--------------------------------------	----------------------------	---	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------------	------------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	---------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------	----

CHAPTER VI

August, 1858-January, 1859

Central India	Services of the Left Wing	Rajgurh	Battle of Biaora	Battle of Sindwaha	Action at Kurai	Lieutenant H W Wood, attached, awarded the Victoria Cross	Lance-Naik Dhokul Singh	87
---------------	---------------------------	---------	------------------	--------------------	-----------------	---	-------------------------	----

CHAPTER VII

January, 1858-1859

The Right Wing	Lieutenant C Combe's Diary	Abstract of Marches of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry from 1st January, 1857 to 20th February, 1860	95
----------------	----------------------------	---	----

CHAPTER VIII

1860-1880

The Regiment re-united at Sholapore	Re-organization	Prize Money	The Campaign in Abyssinia	Storming and Capture of Magdala	H R H The Prince of Wales appointed Honorary Colonel	The Title "Queen's Own" conferred	H M Queen Victoria proclaimed Empress of India	Changes in Dress	122
-------------------------------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------	--	------------------	-----

CHAPTER IX

1880-1900

The Second Afghan War	Arrival at Kandahar	Affair at Girishk	Battle of Marwand	Deh Khojah	Battle of Kandahar	Stations in India	Class troop system introduced	136
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------	-----

CONTENTS

xiii

PAGE

CHAPTER X

1900-1913

- China The Boxer Rebellion "B" Squadron detached to Shanghai
Tientsin and Toliu Pekin. Survey duty Return to India Re-
organization of the Indian Army H M King Edward VII, Colonel-in-
Chief Visit of T R H The Prince and Princess of Wales Reserve
formed Aurangabad . 154

PART II

THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE

CHAPTER XI

1817

- India in 1817 The Treaty with the Peishwa The Poona Auxiliary Force
incorporated in the British Service, Bombay Army 173

CHAPTER XII

1817-1846

- The Raising of the Regiment, Organization and Conditions of Service
The Mahratta War Defence of Koregaum Taking of Fort Wassota
Siege of Malligaum Storming of Pritilgurn Action of Ashtee
Capture of Trimbukjee Against the Bheels in Khandesh Capture
of Kithoor Persian Escort Trial of Captain Havelock Capture of
Oomea Captain Spiller Headquarters at Sirur The First Afghan
War The March to Kandahar. Fall of Ghuzni Pursuit of Dost
Mahomed Return to India Storming of Kelat Operations in
Sind Battle of Nafosk Affairs in Afghanistan Massacre of
British Envoys On service in Afghanistan for the second time
Scinde War. Battles of Meeanee and Hyderabad . 179

CHAPTER XIII

1847-1859

- Re-organization Rebuilding of the Regimental Lines at Sirur The Regi-
ment comes under Military Law In aid of Civil Power The Persian
War Taking of Reshure and Bushire Battle of Khushab Capture
of the Standard Operations at Mohumra and Ahwaz Return to
India Outbreak of the Mutiny Operations against the Rebels in the
Deccan and Central India Honours for Khushab . 220

CHAPTER XIV

1860-1884

Re-organization Reduction in Establishment Events in India during the Abyssinian War Jemadar Gufran Khan Polo started by The Poona Horse Visit of H R H The Prince of Wales The Second Afghan War Maiwand Siege and Battle of Kandahar Return to India Sirur and Poona	232
--	-----

CHAPTER XV

1885-1902

Re-organization of The Bombay Cavalry Long Distance Rides Return to Sirur H R H The Duke of Clarence appointed Honorary Colonel Re-organization of Squadrons Classes enlisted Outbreak of Plague The Regimental Crest Pony Transport replaced by Mules Anthrax Delocalization of The Poona Horse Move to Neemuch and Nasirabad The Great Famine A Retrospect of Life at Sirur March to Delhi	249
--	-----

CHAPTER XVI

1903-1913

The Delhi Durbar Moves to Aurangabad, Poona and Bombay Reserve formed Anthrax Political Unrest in India Financial Difficulties of the Silladar System Persian Consular Guards Aurangabad and Secunderabad H H Maharajah Sir Pertab Singh appointed Honorary Colonel	263
---	-----

INDEX

272

ILLUSTRATIONS

THE CHARGE AT KHUSHAB, 8TH FEBRUARY, 1857 .	<i>Frontispiece</i>	
	TO PAGE	PAGE
LIEUTENANTS MALCOLMSON AND MOORE AT KHUSHAB, 8TH FEBRUARY, 1857	52	
GENERAL SIR JOHN FORBES, G C B	74	
RISALDAR MAJOR DHOKUL SINGH	92	
ON THE MARCH, NEAR DONGOLO, 20TH MARCH, 1868	124	
THE ENTRY INTO MAGDALA, 13TH APRIL, 1868	130	
LIEUT -GENERAL SIR ARTHUR PHAYRE, K C B	156	
" CORIGAUM " SWANSTON	186	
THE CORIGAUM MONUMENT	192	
THE BATTLE OF KHUSHAB, 8TH FEBRUARY, 1857	224	
THE REGIMENTAL STANDARD	228	
LIEUT -GENERAL H H MAHARAJAH SIR PERTAB SINGH, G C S.I , G C V O , K C B , A D C	270	

MAPS

	PAGE
AFGHANISTAN, 1841-1842	14
ROUTES OF THE REGIMENT, 1840-1843.	18
SCINDE, 1843	28
PERSIA, 1856-1857	42
CENTRAL INDIA, 1858	62
ABYSSINIA, 1868	126
THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR, 1879-1880	138
BATTLE OF MAIWAND, 27TH JULY, 1880	140
DEFENCE OF KOREGAUM, 1ST JANUARY, 1818	(to face) 185
BATTLE OF MEEANEE, 17TH FEBRUARY, 1843	214
BATTLE OF HYDERABAD, 24TH MARCH, 1843	219

PART I

RECORDS OF THE

33RD

QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN

LIGHT CAVALRY

1820-1913

WORKS CONSULTED IN VOL I, PART I

THE KITTOOR INSURRECTION OF 1824.

Official Despatches

"Journal of a retired Madras Artillery Officer," published in *Asiatic Journal*,
V I, 1843

Colonel Deacon's Despatches

Bombay Political Proceedings, Range 385, Vol 53

MAHI KANTA

Gazetteer of Bombay Presidency, Vol V

Ras Mala, by A K Forbes

Asiatic Journals, Vols 17 to 20, 26, 28

Bombay Military Proceedings, Range 361 Vols 19, 20

Bombay Political Proceedings, Range 387 Vols 71, 74

Bombay Political Proceedings, Range 388 Vol 42

AFGHAN WAR, 1838-42

Memoirs and Correspondence of Major-General Sir W Nott, G C B, by J H
Stocqueler

History of British Empire in India, by E Thornton, 1845

Allen's Diary of a March through Sind and Afghanistan, 1843

General W Nott's Despatches

General England's Despatches

Narrative of Lieut-Colonel L R Stacey, C B, Bengal N I, 1844

Scenes in a Soldier's Life during 1839-43, by J Hall Wilton

*Extracts from Nott's Brigade in Afghanistan 1838-42, being the private Diary
of an Officer of the 42nd who served in it from first to last*

Extracts from Memorials of Afghanistan, by J H Stocqueler

Gazetteer of the Territories under East India Company, by Thornton

G G O s and G O C C , 1839-42

Recollections of the First Campaign West of the Indus, by a Bengal Officer

Diary of Captain G G Malet

Recollections of Four Years' Service in the East with His Majesty's 40th Regiment,
by J Martin Bladin-Neill, 1845

Parliamentary Papers, Vol 37, Session 1843

Lord Keane's Campaign of 1838-39, by Hough

CAMPAIGN IN SCINDE AND BALUCHISTAN

Sir C Napier's Despatches

WORKS CONSULTED

xxi

- Conquest of Scinde*, by Major-General W F P Napier
Life and Opinion of General Sir C J Napier, G.O.B., by Lieut.-General Sir W Napier, K C B
Monuments and Tombs of Historical and Archæological interest in Bombay and other parts of the Presidency
Bombay Military Proceedings, Range 362 Vol 22

PERSIA

- Despatches of Sir James Outram
Diary of Lieutenant C Combe
Lieut-General Sir J Outram's Persian Campaign in 1857, comprising general orders, despatches, etc., printed for presentation to personal friends as a private communication from the copy presented to Colonel Sir P M Melville, by Sir J Outram
Outram and Havelock's Persian Campaign, by Captain G H. Hunt, 78th Highlanders
History of Persia, by Clements R Markham
A History of Persia from the beginning of 19th Century to 1858, by Robert G Watson
 Newspaper Cuttings regarding General Sir John Forbes, G C B, in the British Museum

INDIAN MUTINY

- Revolt in Central India 1857-59*, by Intelligence Branch
Diary of Captain Graves
 G G O s and G O C C s, 1857-58-59-60
 Sir H Roses' Despatches
The Indian Mutiny, by G W Forest
Central India during the Rebellion of 1857-58, by Thomas Lowe
Encyclopædia Britannica
History of the Indian Mutiny, by Colonel G B Malleson
Rulers of India Clyde and Strathnairn, by Major-General Sir O T Burne.
Parliamentary Papers, Sessions 24th Jan to 28th Aug 1860, Vol I
Extracts from the History of the Victoria Cross, by Philip A Wilkn.
The Mofussilite
The Bombay Courier
From Midshipman to Field-Marshal, by F-M Sir Evelyn Wood, V C., etc.
Diary of Lieut C Combe

ABYSSINIA

- The Campaign in Abyssinia*, by A F Shepherd
British Expedition to Abyssinia, by Captain H M Hozier
The Campaign in Abyssinia, Parliamentary Papers, Sessions November 1867, July 1868, Vol 43

AFGHANISTAN

The Second Afghan War 1878-80, Official Account

Official Despatches presented to the Houses of Parliament, Vol LIII, 1880.

Reminiscences during Forty-five Years' Service in India, by General Sir H S. Anderson, K C B

Bombay Army List

Dictionary of Indian Biography, by C E Buckland, C I E

33RD QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN LIGHT CAVALRY

Raised in 1820 at Sirur by Major P Delamotte as the 3rd Regiment of Bombay Light Cavalry Became in —

1861 The 3rd Regiment of Silladar Light Cavalry

1861 Reverted to its previous designation, i e. 3rd Regiment of Bombay
• Light Cavalry

1876 3rd (Queen's Own) Regiment of Bombay Light Cavalry

1901 3rd (Queen's Own) Bombay Light Cavalry

1903 3rd (Queen's Own) Light Cavalry

1911 33rd (Queen Victoria's Own) Light Cavalry

Amalgamated in —

1921. With the 34th (Prince Albert Victor's Own) Poona Horse, and

Became in '—

1922. The 17th (Queen Victoria's Own) Poona Horse.

1927 The Poona Horse (17th Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry)

THE BATTLE-HONOURS

"GHUZNEE, 1842," "CABOOL, 1842," "HYDERABAD,"
"RESHIRE," "BUSHIRE," "KHOOSHAB," "PERSIA,"
"CENTRAL INDIA," "ABYSSINIA,"
"KANDAHAR, 1880," "AFGHANISTAN, 1879-80," "CHINA, 1900"

THE POONA HORSE (17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)

THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY

CHAPTER I

1820

THIS Regiment was raised on the 4th May, the basis being composed of one Squadron from the 1st and one Squadron from the 2nd Regiment of Cavalry

The Regiment to be raised to consist of three Squadrons of six Troops, on the same organization with the Cavalry Regiments now on this Establishment (Bombay Government Order, dated 24th May, 1820)

The following Officers were appointed to the Regiment —

Major P Delamotte	Lieutenant J Sutherland
Captain S Whitehill	„ G Marshall
„ W Gillkrist	„ G J C Paul
• „ S W Wells	Cornet M Stack
Lieutenant E Jervis	„ O A Woodhouse
„ W Hammond	„ J K E Johnstone
„ H. Jameson	

leaving three vacancies, to which Cornets W H Otley, J C Peyton and J H Robinson were subsequently appointed (Bombay G O, 3rd June, 1820)

In accordance with the above Government Orders, H E the Commander-in-Chief directed that the 3rd Regiment of Cavalry be formed at Sirur "Government having accepted the service of such Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the three Poona Auxiliary Battalions of

Infantry as may volunteer for the Line generally, three hundred young men fit for Cavalry will be permitted to enter that branch as Troopers, in the proportion of one hundred to each regiment

"The basis of the 3rd Regiment of Light Cavalry is to be composed of one Squadron from the 1st and one from the 2nd Regiment of Cavalry, but, as the season is too far advanced to admit of these troops being withdrawn from Cutch immediately, Major-General Smith, C B, will be pleased to assemble the volunteers for the cavalry at Sirur, and Major Delamotte will proceed with all convenient expedition to the Deccan to take charge of them until the proposed arrangement can be carried into full effect" (G O C C, 3rd June, 1820)

The 1st and 2nd Regiments of Light Cavalry to furnish each one squadron of the 3rd Regiment and will each immediately detail—

2 Subedars, 3 Jemadars, 6 Havildars, 6 Naiques, 70 Troopers, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier

Every man to take his horse with him but no appointments Lieut-Colonel Dunbar to take charge to-morrow and proceed with these details to Kaira All officers belonging to the 3rd Regiment of Cavalry now in Cutch to join directly (G O C, 11-11-1820)

1821-1823

The following horse-keeper establishment is fixed Native Cavalry, one horse-keeper for every native commissioned officer, N C O, Farrier and Trumpeter and one for every three Privates (G G O, 7-6-1821) The Regiment marched to Kaira in 1821 and to Poona in 1822

1824

KITTOOR, 2nd-5th December, 1824

A squadron of the Regiment under Captain Jameson took part in the capture of the Forts of Kittoor

The insurrection began under the following circumstances The Dessye of Kittoor talook, dying in September, 1824, and leaving no lawful heir, his country was supposed to lapse to the Honourable Company consequently the Political Agent, Mr St John Thackeray, went over to Kittoor, about twenty-eight miles from Belgaum on the Dharwar road, to put the Sircar's (Company's) seals on the treasury, accompanied by a troop of Native Horse Artillery (Captain Black's) in case of disturbance, though none was anticipated, as our troops at no great distance surrounded the place

In fact, the treasury was taken possession of, and a guard from the

Horse Artillery and a detachment of 5th N I mounted over it, in the lower fort. The late Rajah's mother, however, under the influence of evil counsellors, especially of one leading traitor Veerupah, was prevailed upon to set up a spurious heir and to deny and resist the Company's claim.

On Saturday, 23rd October, 1824, when the guards for the relief of those in the Fort arrived at the Fort gate, they were refused admittance, Black reported the matter to the Commissioner (Thackeray) and received orders to fire with his remaining four guns and men. Black gave a few minutes' grace, to avoid firing if the gate were opened, the gate was not opened and Black opened fire, the Kittoorians replied from the walls above the gate with their matchlocks.

Captain Black, Lieut Dighton, and many of the gunners were shot down. As the guns made no impression on the gate or walls, they were limbered up and retreated to Mr Thackeray's camp, pursued by the Kittoorians. Mr Thackeray, it appears, in the meantime hearing repeated discharges of guns and small arms, had hurried off towards the gateway, but was shot from the walls and killed when half-way there. All was now confusion. The Kittoorians seized tents and baggage, the four guns and horses, and took many prisoners, whom they soon afterwards released. Messrs Stevenson and Elliot, civilian assistants to the Commissioner, were also captured and were kept prisoners till the siege commenced, when they were sent into the British camp unharmed. The other subaltern, Sewell, who was severely wounded (died 10 or 12 days later), escaped with Dr. Turnbull and several men and horses to Dharwar twenty miles off. Mr Thackeray's body was treated with great indignity, as was confidently reported, being placed against the wall, after being decapitated, and mock subjection paid to it by the ringleaders in the revolt. It was also said that the scoundrel Veerupah, when some of the Jaghiredars made their appearance, who had been slow in bringing in their contingents or in acknowledging the surreptitious heir, made them salaam to their late master, after which he himself decapitated them. This ruffian was taken prisoner a day or two after the surrender of Kittoor, concealed in an oven, in the large deserted pithah, was lodged in Dharwar gaol, and doubtless received his deserts. The bodies of Thackeray, Black, and Dighton were eventually recovered and buried at Dharwar.

The siege commenced on the 2nd December, 1824, and on the morning of the 5th the forts were found to have been deserted during the night. Mr Munro, sub-Collector, died on the 12th December from wounds received during the siege.

The casualties during the siege were 3 killed, 25 wounded, and 3 horses killed.

36 guns were captured, 10 in the upper fort, and 26 in the lower fort. 7,363 troops took part in the operations, including 1,198 Europeans. The prize money (with interest) amounted to over twelve and a half lacs, of which $\frac{1}{2}$ (upwards of $1\frac{1}{2}$ lacs) fell to the Commander, Lieut-Colonel Deacon, C B *

Detachment (one squadron) 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry is entitled to share in the Kittoor prize money. Each rank was entitled to the following sums: Captains, etc., Rs 5,762; Lieutenants, Ensigns and Cornets, Rs 3,361; Subedars and Russuldars, Rs 336; Jemadars, Rs 144; Havildars, etc., Rs 64; Naiques, Sepoys, Followers, Rs 32.

"The services of a party of Captain Spiller's Horse, and the Squadron, under Captain Jameson, of the 3rd Bombay Regiment Lt Cavalry, both of the Commissioner's Escort, in completing, as much as could be of the investment of the place, was particularly serviceable and cheerfully performed."

(Colonel Deacon's report, dated Kittoor, 6th December, 1824)

1825-1834

In 1825 the Regiment marched from Poona to Deesa, and remained there till the year 1830, when it marched to Rajkote, and in the course of relief moved back to Deesa in 1834.

In November, 1832, a Squadron of the Regiment, under Captain Paul and Lieut Walter, was stationed at Bhakasir, thirty miles north-east of Veerawow, as an advanced post in the Parkur territory under Lieut-Colonel Litchfield commanding the Parkur Field Force—an expedition organized for the punishment and extirpation of the Parkur Plunderers, who chiefly consisted of Khosas, a Belooch tribe.

Captain Olyett Atkinson Woodhouse died at Bussorah on 11th September, 1834, aged 33.

1835

Major Hugh Jameson died on the China Sea on 22nd October, 1835, aged 41.

MAHI KANTA

In the year 1835 a wing of the Regiment was on service in Mahi Kanta. The following is an account of the hostilities and the causes which led to the same.

A British force, a very small one, was sent to coerce certain rebel chiefs who had been in arms against the Government for many months, and who

* Afterwards Major-General Sir Charles Deacon, K C B

had been laying waste the whole of the country indiscriminately, including the territories of Karan Singh, the Rajah of Ahmednagar. This force arrived at Ahmednagar on the 3rd February, 1835, two days before the death of the Rajah, who had earnestly entreated the British authorities to afford him assistance in subduing the insurgents.

As soon as he was dead it became generally known that preparations were being made for re-enacting the Edur tragedy, and that five out of the seven Ranees were to be burned alive with the body. Mr Erskine, assistant to the Political Commissioner, being on the spot with a detachment of three hundred men, promptly summoned the nearest relatives of the deceased, explained to them the detestation entertained of such inhuman practices, by the British Government, at the same time declaring his intention of opposing the suttee by every means in his power. The whole of the 8th was spent by the relations in trying to persuade Mr Erskine of the necessity of the ceremony, and secretly and actively collecting armed Bheels with the determination of carrying the suttee into effect by main force. Mr Erskine observed the large bodies of armed men pouring into the town and ordered them to be disarmed. Lieut Lewis, commanding the detachment, was wounded whilst delivering this order to the Kotwal, who closed the gates of the Fort, and a brisk fire was opened on the detachment from the ramparts, which continued until nightfall, when the British troops were compelled to fall back a few hundred yards, an express in the meantime having been sent off for the artillery. Everything was quiet until about 2 30 a m, when an alarm was given that the pile was on fire. It was then of course too late to send any assistance even had the means been at command, the pile having been constructed on the bank of the river, upon such a principle that, had the unfortunate women shown any disposition to effect their escape, their efforts must have proved perfectly unavailing, their murderers had, however, in some measure anticipated resistance, by drugging them almost to a state of stupefaction. In this helpless, forlorn condition, one of the wretched females was sacrificed without much difficulty, the other four were dragged over a broken part of the wall by these monsters in human form, and hurled headlong from the wall into the pile which, saturated with oil and clarified butter, was immediately set fire to and the abomination completed. Their screams and supplications nevertheless caused many of the Guikowar's horsemen and others who were camped near, to start from their sleep and give the alarm, but too late to be of any avail. The detachment was obliged to entrench itself and await the arrival of reinforcements, amounting altogether to seven hundred men, a wing of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry from Deesa, and a couple of Battery Guns. A slight affair also happened at one of the gates, in which several

of the enemy were put *hors de combat* and a Bheel chief of some note (who was observed to be very active in the affair with Lieut Lewis's detachment) was caught Little doubt now remains but that the whole of the unfortunate suttees were compelled to burn, as, on examining the pile immediately after the horrid deed was perpetrated, the hand of a female, cut off apparently by the blow of a sword or axe, was found in the ashes

GOTA, 17th February, 1835

Captain Delamain, with a combined force of two hundred Infantry, a wing of 3rd Bombay Cavalry, and one hundred and fifty Guikowar's Horse, was dispatched against Surajmull, one of the refractory chiefs, and on the 17th February reached Wuralee in the Edur country, where Surajmull was said to be encamped He was found to have retreated to the village of Gota, two miles off Delamain immediately advanced against the place which appeared deserted, and while the advanced guard was riding up the principal avenue of the village they were fired on from a small, strong, and lofty ghurree which commanded the avenue and was situated in the midst of a courtyard without means of ascent except by a small door which was commanded by the apertures of the outhouses forming the court It was at once resolved to take this place, but the force had no artillery and the attacking party, who could only enter by the small door above mentioned, suffered severely from the fire of the matchlockmen in the interior, who could fire without being exposed, their shots were unerring and the whole of their defence most creditable The ghurree was, however, soon taken The loss on our side, wholly caused by about 7 men in the ghurree, was no less than 26 killed and wounded, including Lieut Pottinger, of the 17th N I, who fell while most gallantly leading the advance The enemy lost 4 or 5 killed in the ghurree and 25 prisoners, the whole of the men in the village at the time The village of Gota was burned

Casualties in the 3rd Bombay Cavalry at Gota —

Killed 1 Naik, 1 Trumpeter, 3 Horses

Wounded 1 Jemadar, 1 Farrier, 4 Privates, 1 Horse-keeper

Missing 1 Havildar, 4 Privates, 3 Horse-keepers, 3 Horses

Captain Delamain complained that the information communicated to him as to the nature of the country was most incorrect It consisted chiefly of rocky eminences with dense jungle, and was altogether quite impracticable for cavalry

On the 3rd March the flank companies of the 9th Regiment and a wing of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry under Captain Delamain, the whole commanded by Captain Shaw, proceeded from Nagpur in order to surprise and destroy a nest of freebooters at Kanora The party reached the town after a march

of about twenty-nine miles, by daylight destroyed it, killing and wounding a number of the banditti, and making many prisoners, without the loss of a man "The villages of Kanora and Dodhur were both destroyed, also a Gosaeen's mut* in the neighbourhood of the latter village" Some sepoy, however, were subsequently surprised and barbarously murdered by the bloodthirsty miscreants, and a party of officers, who were taking a stroll, were attacked by them, and Lieut Wright, not being able to effect a retreat as soon as the rest, was dangerously wounded, receiving an arrow in his side and several sabre-cuts

On the 3rd March, Ahmednugger was occupied without opposition On the 5th March, a force composed of all three arms including a squadron of the Regiment, occupied Roopal, and totally destroyed the village of Poornallee, said to be the principal rendezvous of the Roopal Bheels, and brought in fifty-nine prisoners after a march of forty-two miles

PANNORA, 16th, 17th March, 1835

A detachment under Major Morris reached Gorule or Gornu at midnight on the 10th March to endeavour to capture Surajmull, who was reported in the village Lieut Bury with one squadron, 3rd Bombay Cavalry and one hundred Pallanpore Horse, made a detour to the left, to cut off his retreat, nevertheless Surajmull escaped But the Shet captured by him at Sidhpoor was found and released, also a horse lost by Delamain in the affair at Gota On the morning of the 16th March the force under Major Morris (since dead) left its encampment standing at Deyrole and marched upon Pannora, twenty-five miles distance, a village belonging to Surajmull situated in the Merwar hills The force, which had in the morning marched for about fifteen miles by a pretty good road, at length, when ten miles from Pannora, entered a strong pass, beyond which not only was the road found to be broken and bad, but the hills assumed a bolder character and might each seem a mere natural fortress The enemy, after trying to defend several strongholds, which they were obliged to abandon in consequence of the gallant attacks upon them, under the most unfavourable circumstances by the British troops, at last took refuge at the head of the Pannora Ghaut, supposed to be inaccessible by troops, the chief having previously sent his wife and all his family there, as a dernier resort, and enlisted the Grassia Chief of Pannora in his favour When this was known, an attack upon them was determined upon by the zealous and able officer commanding the force Intelligence reached the rebels at Pannora, by means of a person pressed by the British as a guide from the

* Gosaeen a religious mendicant, including some who dwell in convents under a Superior.
Mut a sort of convent, where a celibate priest lives with disciples

village below the Ghaut, who escaped and reported that an army was threatening them. An order was immediately sent for two bodies of Mukranies and Bheels to go and protect the passes of the Ghaut. When within three miles of Pannora the British troops were fired upon, and a party was sent, consisting of the Light Company of the detachment from Baroda, to attack the enemy. The troops proceeded and after passing more than one stockade which had the appearance of having been lately prepared for purposes of defence, succeeded in surmounting the summit of this difficult mountain. Pannora was attacked and slightly defended, but the chief rebels had fled. The state of the troops it may easily be conceived, after such a day's march, would not admit of any pursuit into a strong and unknown country. The villages of Maunpoor, Pannora, Pharkee and Badarwarra were burned.

The troops bivouacked all night within sound of the dhole, or assembly of the Bheels, which was set up immediately at dark. The next morning the return march began. The whole Ghaut by this time was manned by the Pannora Bheels amounting to many thousands, and the village of Pannora was filled by bodies of Mukranies and Bheels under the complete conviction, on their part, that they could effect the annihilation of, or at all events the greatest injury to, the British troops. The road was such that men could only march in single file, and the difficulty of getting on, owing to the fatigue of the troops, the ravines, rocks and eminences, from which the enemy could fire with impunity, can hardly be described.

The cavalry were in front, with an advanced guard of the infantry, but although the Bheels most daringly advanced, under the protection of the rocks and jungle, and fired continually to the bottom of the Ghaut in great numbers, strange and most welcome to say, the troops arrived at Deyrole with only seventeen men wounded, and not one killed. Lieut Cruickshank, commanding the rear-guard, which was at one time greatly exposed, received a ball in his leg, during his indefatigable exertions to protect his men. The charge by Lieut Malet, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, with the cavalry for the purpose of protecting the rear-guard, was made in a space of ground which fortunately for us was open for a few hundred yards, and was completely successful. Not an officer or man of the cavalry was wounded and but very few horses, and it is a general idea that these lawless rebels, who had never before seen a British force, supposing, on seeing the light-blue jackets of the cavalry, that they were clad in chain armour, would not throw away their fire upon them. Lieut Malet very gallantly engaged in single combat with a Jemadar, and killed him.

The Bheels lost between 360 and 370 killed and wounded.

At six o'clock p m, on the 27th March, after having surmounted this

supposed inaccessible pass, in the face of the whole of the supposed unconquerable Pannora Bheels aided by Surajmull and his Mukranies, after having defeated them, sacked and burnt their town, and driven them out of the country as fugitives, and, after being engaged for five hours to the greatest disadvantage, on their return the next day the detachment marched into Deyrole, having thus accomplished one of the principal objects for which they had been assembled

On the 3rd April, Khairawarra was occupied, whence a party was dispatched to take Deydrotta, which was taken by surprise and without loss, and 118 prisoners made. The march was over fifty miles, chiefly over deep sand and occasional thick jungle

These measures led to the pacification of Mahi Kanta

The outpost duty and patrolling were very heavy both on the Scinde frontier and in the desert at Balmeer, and frequent affairs of outpost occurred. Lieut Forbes was on outpost duty at Nuggur Parkur for twelve months with thirty sabres, and Lieut Graves at Balmeer with a squadron under Captain Malet

The services of Lieut Francis Farrant were placed at the disposal of the Political Department in Persia in 1833. The Shah of Persia in testimony of his appreciation of his services conferred upon him the Royal Persian Order of the Lion and the Sun, of the 2nd Class, in 1835, and advanced him to the 1st Class of the same Order in 1842

The Royal Licence and permission to accept and wear the Insignia of this Order was granted

1838

Colonel Peter Delamotte was promoted Major-General 28th June, 1838

Colonel Peter Delamotte was made a Companion of the Order of the Bath on the occasion of Her Majesty's Coronation

During the hot weather of 1838, a squadron under Captain Walter, with Lieutenants Taylor and Graves, served in the Mahi Kanta with the Field Force under the command of Captain Apthorpe, 20th N I, and did excellent service

1839

Operations commenced against the insurgents on the 13th May in the Damode Hills, and the cavalry were placed along the road between Sitoomba and Veerpoor to intercept any chiefs escaping to the Malpoor Hills

At the capture of the Village of Wullumpoora in the Godra District in June, 1839, Captain Apthorpe reported that Jemadar Pucham Singh, 3rd

Bombay Cavalry, in command of a party of about three Troopers and ten Guikowar's Horse, displayed the greatest zeal and good judgment in carrying into effect his orders, i e to prevent anyone escaping from the village before the arrival of the infantry. A reward was granted, to be distributed amongst the party.

On return of the squadron to Deesa, a small attachment was left behind in Mahi Kanta.

Subedar Major Mungal Cawn to be Sardar Bahadur G G O 415 of 1839. He was the first Native Officer in the Regiment to receive this honour.

The Order of British India was instituted on 17th April, 1837.

Major John Cherry Paul died at Puttosum near Deesa on the 22nd September, 1839, aged 41.

1840

Cornet F Whitmore was drowned 17th June, 1840, in the wreck of the "Lord William Bentinck" on the rocks off Prong Light, Bombay.

The Regiment in relief marched to Rajkote, and on the 15th October, 1840, marched for Afghanistan via Sukkur in Scind, where it arrived on the 17th December.

CHAPTER II

FIRST AFGHAN WAR *

IN 1839, Sir John Keane, after enthroning Shah Soojah as Amīr of Afghanistan on the 8th May, stormed Ghuznee and entered Kabul, and the war was considered at an end. The wild tribesmen, however, manifested great hostility, and resented British troops being stationed in Cabool to maintain Shah Soojah on the throne.

In November, 1841, a fearful outbreak took place, several distinguished British Officers were massacred, including Colonel Sir Alexander Burnes, and, later in that year, the British Envoy, Sir William Macnaghten, was treacherously murdered at a conference with Akbar Khan.

In January, 1842, the fatal retreat of the British force from Cabool commenced, and the disasters which befell it are too well known to relate here. To rescue the prisoners made, and avenge the murders of the British Officials, what might be called the second phase of the First Afghan War took place, and General Nott's force to which the Regiment was attached formed one of the columns.

1841

KUJJUK, 20th February, 1841

The Kujjuks had been accustomed to pay tribute to the sovereigns of Afghanistan, whenever those princes were enabled to enforce it. Our puppet Shah Soojah wished to revive this custom, but the tribe, with the spirit invariably prevalent in the East, determined to withhold compliance with it until it should be extorted by force of arms.

A small force, consisting of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, some local horse, a wing of the 20th Bombay Native Infantry, two hundred of the 2nd Grenadiers and one troop of Horse Artillery, under Colonel Wilson, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, was directed to proceed, early in February, 1841, to their stronghold † Kujjuk in the Seebee country, for the purpose of forcing them into compliance with the Shah's demands. The Kujjuks, Punnees of the Cankur

* Maps on pages 14 and 18

† In some accounts the stronghold is called Kujjuk or Kujjuck and the district Seebee, and vice versa

Tribe, undaunted by the appearance of a British force, still refused to accede to our terms, it therefore became necessary to attack the town. The place to be attacked was strong, and the material for a siege found by Colonel Wilson inefficient. On 20th February the attack was made and supported with much gallantry, but, after three and a half hours' most desperate fighting, altogether failed, and the loss in British Officers was serious, with reference to the object to be gained. Colonel Wilson was mortally wounded and died on 6th March. Lieut Falconer, of the 2nd Grenadiers, and Lieut Creed, R A, killed Lieut Shaw, Commissariat, who had volunteered his services, wounded. One troop under Lieut Forbes was dismounted to act as stormers and to lead the attack accompanied by Lieut Graves who volunteered for this duty. Lieut Creed was shot through the heart when leading a second attempt to turn the fortunes of the day with a small party of volunteers from among the men of his own troop. This attack rather partook of the nature of a forlorn hope.

Gallantly the Europeans rushed to the onset, carrying all before them, and gained possession of the gate. The besieged, however, seeing that the assault was not supported, returned to the charge, overwhelming the troops with superior numbers, drove them from the Fort with the loss of the intrepid Creed and ten of his gallant volunteers. After this repulse no further attempt was made to carry the Fort. It appears there was much mismanagement in the attack, isolated efforts most gallantly made being unsupported. Total casualties were 3 Officers killed, 1 wounded, 10 N C O s and men killed, 40 wounded. The enemy's loss estimated at 200, amongst whom were some influential chiefs.

The Kujjuks pursued on this occasion the course, not unusual, of defending a fortified place with desperation and then seeking safety in flight. The following morning Kujjuk was found abandoned.

Colonel Wilson was buried with all the honours the circumstances would admit, close to the spot where he had received his death wound. He was a young active soldier and bore the reputation of being one of the best, if not the best, cavalry officer in the Bombay Army.

A committee was appointed for the management of prize property, it having been decided that everything taken at Kujjuk should be disposed of for the benefit of the troops, pending of course the sanction of Her Majesty. An extract from a letter from Government was published at this time (about June) declaring that no property taken from the Kujjuks could be considered prize, it having been found in a town belonging to a friendly power which it had been found necessary to occupy as a temporary measure. The money realized by the sale of these things was returned,

a reparation was made for the property destroyed and a sum of money was placed at the disposal of the Kujjuks to enable them to rebuild the fort *

On the 13th April the Regiment left Dadar and advanced through the Bolan Pass to Quetta and Moostung, on the 3rd May a portion of the Regiment, composed of five European Officers and 186 sabres, marched to Nooshkee with a detached Field Force, and afterwards rejoined the main force at Quetta on the 20th June. A troop was then dispatched to Kandahar, under command of Captain Walter, with Lieut Graves, to assist in escorting a convoy of treasure, ammunition and stores, the whole under the command of Major Clarkson, 42nd Bengal N I. After this the troop returned to Quetta, escorting (with the assistance of 50 Irregular Horse) 1,200 camels laden with provisions for that place, and had to run the gauntlet through the Kujjuk Pass, when by making a forced night march, crowning the heights with dismounted men under Lieut Graves, they escaped being beset and utterly destroyed by the Afghan Army.

1841-1842

The Regiment remained at Quetta till 15th October, Dadur from 26th October till 7th November, Darpul 8th November to 3rd December, Seebee to 29th December, Dadur to 26th January, 1842, Shikapore to 14th March, where one squadron remained, Quetta to 26th April. On 24th March one troop accompanied General England's force in his first advance on Kandahar up the Pisheen Valley. On the 25th March, at Koochlach, one hundred of the enemy's Horse were attacked by a detachment of Captain Leslie's Troop of the Horse Brigade, supported by a troop of the Regiment, the enemy fled precipitately, leaving 5 dead on the field and 2 horses captured. We had 2 men wounded, 1 horse killed and 2 missing. General England in his despatch reports that nothing could have exceeded the ardour and good conduct of the men in this skirmish. At the first action of Hykulzai one troop under Lieut Mackenzie pursued and cut up a number of the enemy. On 28th April, at the second action of Hykulzai the Regiment took an active part. General England in his despatch stated that "Nothing could be more successful than the combination, and the insurgents after a short resistance fled into the rugged mountains in their rear, leaving their standards, being closely and gallantly pursued by the 3rd Light Cavalry under Captain Delamain." Lieut W Ashburner was engaged in a personal encounter with a powerful Afghan and received nine wounds—some of them very severe—happily they did not prove dangerous, and while in Candahar he quite recovered.

* The writer comments on the above Government decision, and no wonder

Casualties on 28th April were, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Havildar, 3 Sowars and 7 horses wounded, 1 horse missing

General England's Force reached Candahar on 10th May, 1842

On the 18th May the Regiment formed part of a strong brigade under Colonel Wymer for the relief of Khelat-i-Ghilzai, distant eighty-seven miles, which place was reached on the 26th instant

On the 23rd at Teer-un-daz, a note reached Colonel Wymer from Khelat-i-Ghilzai, informing him that a most determined attack had been made on the morning of the 21st, which had been repulsed with great slaughter. Khelat-i-Ghilzai was a place of formidable strength, under any circumstances, nevertheless the Ghilzies, without artillery, attacked it on one side, and at one angle, in a most determined and persevering manner, ascended the walls with scaling ladders and were bayoneted from them by the garrison. The angle attacked was defended by a 6-pounder gun and as an instance of their determination, one man was killed in the embrasure under the gun. Their loss in killed was subsequently ascertained by Major Leech to have been over five hundred, and a large pit near the fort was filled with the dead bodies by the garrison, after the action.

On the 27th May, the small garrison marched out of the scene of their triumph with flying colours, received three honest hearty cheers from the relieving brigade, and moved to the ground which had been marked out for them. The 28th to 31st was occupied in destroying the fort and on the 1st June retraced their steps to Candahar which place was reached on the 12th instant without having met the opposition promised.

Indeed, instead of seeing the vaunted thousands of Ghilzies who were to drive them back to Candahar, if they should condescend to leave any to drive, the number of natives actually seen during the march to Khelat-i-Ghilzai and back would rather be overestimated than not at ten.

The Regiment, 360 sabres, under Captain Delamain, formed part of General Nott's army that marched via Ghuznee to Cabul, distance ninety miles, carried with them forty days' provisions, and had a retinue of ten thousand camels besides other beasts of burden. The force started from Candahar on 10th August. At Assia Huzara on the 16th four sepoy of the 27th N I, which formed the garrison at Ghuznee and had escaped from their servitude, came into camp exceedingly thin and ragged.

OBA, 28th August, 1842

Nothing beyond the ordinary annoyance of a march through a hostile country occurred till 28th August when an attack on the rear-guard by a body of the enemy required the dispatch of some cavalry to disperse the

assailants This duty was satisfactorily performed by two parties of Irregulars A more serious affair took place later in the day as follows —

On 28th August about noon a report came in that the grass-cutters of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry were being cut to pieces by the enemy Captain Delamain, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, did not wait to inquire into the truth of the story, but at once proceeded with all the disposable cavalry, two squadrons of his own Regiment and about three hundred Irregulars He soon found that it was a false alarm His grass-cutters were not being attacked, but he went on to reconnoitre, and about three miles from camp came up with a party of the enemy's footmen on the plain Some fifteen of them were cut down, and the remainder put to confusion and flight In the meantime the enemy had increased and in considerable numbers were crowning the heights Delamain ordered the retreat which was begun in an orderly manner

The enemy, however, closing in upon the retreating force to within fifty or sixty yards and pouring in a heavy fire, it became necessary to make an attempt to drive the foe to a greater distance The squadrons were accordingly ordered to front and one of them to charge The charge was intrepidly executed, but a hot fire from a party of jezailchees, who suddenly appeared on their flank, saluted them as they advanced, and then the enemy's horse poured upon them with tremendous effect, they were driven back carrying the second squadron with them, but they rallied at the distance of a few hundred yards, though still under a heavy fire, and the retreat thenceforward was conducted in good order Captain Reeves was shot near the foot of the hill, Captain Bury fell beneath the sabres of the Afghans, but he is said to have cut down four of the enemy before he was overpowered * Captain Ravenscroft (died 24th October) and Lieut Mackenzie of the same Regiment and Lieut N Chamberlain of the Shah's Horse were wounded, the two former severely

The loss of the Regiment was severe —

Killed British Officers, 2, Native Officer, 1, Rank and File, 15, Horses, 6

Wounded British Officers, 2, Native Officer, 1, Rank and File, 6, Horses, 4

Extract of Captain Delamain's report to the Adjutant-General of the Army, dated Cabool, 26th September, 1842 —

"Being temporarily removed from the Bombay Presidency it the more becomes my painful duty to report to you with the least possible delay, for the information of His Excellency the C-in-C, the deaths of Capt Bury

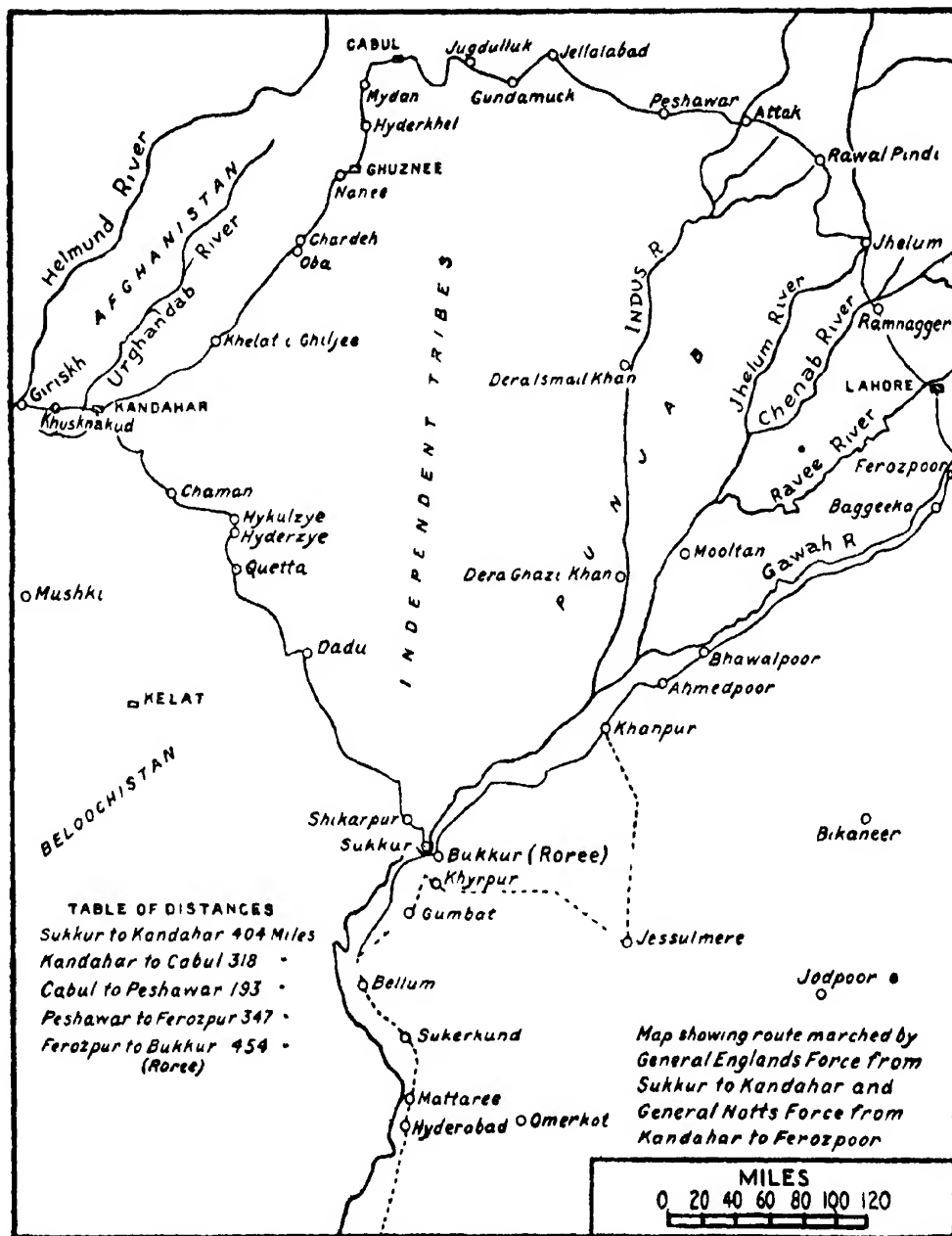
* He received a sabre-cut in the sword arm while in the act of attacking a person said to be Shumshudeen Khan

and Brevet-Capt. Reeves of the Regiment at present under my command, who, together with 16 Native Officers, N C O s and troopers were killed in an encounter with the enemy under Sirdar Shumshudeen Khan on the 28th ultimo

“ The Cavalry first turned out on an alarm of the grass-cutters being cut up, and having proceeded about 4 miles the enemy appearing in small bodies, a troop was dispatched under Capt Bury to cut up some 15 men making for the hills, which having effected, he rejoined the main body The enemy now showed up to the amount of 5,000 to 6,000 horse and foot, when it became necessary to retire, which was conducted in the most orderly manner at a walk of about a mile The enemy had now however closed in, in great numbers, to within 50 or 60 yards, and pouring in a very heavy fire it became necessary to make an effort to drive him to a greater distance I therefore ordered the squadrons (two in open column) to front, and directed Capt Bury to lead the charge This was done in the best spirit by all, and they closed with the enemy, but being met on the rise of the hill by a tremendous fire of matchlockmen, in addition to the horse opposed to them, they were, I regret to say, hurled back in disorder, carrying the remainder with them It is, however, to the credit of the men that at the distance of 300 to 400 yards, they rallied, being still under a heavy fire, and the retreat was conducted in the best order Capt Bury was cut down whilst gallantly leading the charge, Capt Reeves and many men being shot in the same advance In addition to the above I am sorry to have to add that Brevet-Capt Ravenscroft and Lieut Mackenzie were severely wounded, the former in the first attack and the latter in the second Both are doing well 1 N O and 15 men killed, 7 men including Soobedar-Major Mohamed Khan, wounded, 6 horses missing ”

Extract from Captain G G Malet's Diary

● August 28th, Sunday “ About 11 miles to Assya Assan Khan Shortly after breakfast between 11 and 12 we (all the Cavalry) turned out, hearing that our foragers and the camp followers were being cut up by the enemy We mustered about 150 of ours, there were between 200 or 300 of Christie's Horse and a small party of Haldness We went a long way, being led by some straggling horsemen, whom we saw in front, to the other side of a long range of hills Delamain, who commanded the whole, ordered a troop to attack them, which they did, Bury, Ravenscroft and Ashburner going with it, they cut up about a dozen fellows, and Raven got shot behind the shoulder, not much done however This troop came in, and by this time the numbers of the enemy had greatly increased on the hill-tops, Delamain commenced his return to camp As we did this the enemy immediately



ROUTES OF THE REGIMENT

October 1840–March 1843.

commenced following and pitching it into us. We reached the last spur of the range at the foot and on the base of which Delamain halted and posted us (our two squadrons) in close-column squadrons, left in front, and he wished the Irregulars to form up in line to our right and at a right angle with us, facing the hill also, but I don't believe they did so. The enemy were now in great force on the top of this last hill and they were increasing rapidly, and poured a very heavy fire into our ranks at about 50 yards' distance which our men stood steadily. Delamain wished to charge the enemy with the 2nd (Bury's) Squadron, but some time elapsed in making this known to Bury, as he was on the right flank and Delamain stood on the left and could not make his wishes known till he came to him. Bury got his squadron into the gallop, but the position was most unfavourable for doing so from the halt, they being as I have said on the base, the enemy seeing this and that there was some confusion in the ranks from loose horses, wounded men, etc., dashed at a speed in a mass down upon the squadron, rolling them completely back, and the whole swept my squadron away with them and thus alas it was a complete case of rout. The first men that were found standing were two Havildars, one Naque and two or three Troopers of my squadron, and my Troop whom I found halted on the other side of a nullah some 300 yards in rear of the position from which they had been driven, and in about 300 yards from this the main body rallied and collected, without any support that I know of. Here the line was formed, and we retreated in perfect order of alternate squadrons. The Irregular Horse formed at this point likewise and retired with us. In this disastrous affair we lost, killed, my esteemed friends Bury and Reeves, also Jemadar Casseram, Native Adjutant, a capital man, and 15 Non-Coms and Troopers. Total slain 18, wounded, Mackenzie, a sword-cut into right elbow-joint. The doctors fear he will have a stiff joint, a melancholy prospect for one of the finest fellows in the Regiment, and quite a young man. He is, however, doing well at present. I rejoice to say, his hunting-cap received three cuts, and had he not had chain reins he must have been killed, as his leather ones were cut through, our Subedar Major Mahomed Khan,* a fine old soldier, was also wounded by a shot somewhere about the groin, he is doing well and 7 Non-Coms and Troopers also. After some time we were joined by the General in person, bringing with him Leslie's Troop H A and some Infantry. With the H A. we returned to the scene of action and found the bodies of our friends and comrades sadly cut and knocked about, those of Bury and Reeves without their heads. We conveyed the whole to the camp and in the dead of night by the light of a lantern we laid the bodies side by side in one grave, the Rev Mr Allen

* The oldest soldier in the Regiment, had the Medal of Seringapatam, 1799

reading the service We covered them over, smoothing over the surface, no stone or monument, no mark, tells of the place where the earthly remains of two as good fellows as ever lived, two of my oldest and best friends, have found their last resting-place Peace be with them Our reason for not marking the place was on account of those horrid Afghans being in the habit of disturbing our dead We brought this entirely on ourselves, first by going out without orders, secondly by going such a distance (between six and seven miles from home without support), and thirdly in our retreat by not giving the hills, more especially the last spur of them, a wider berth which could easily have been done, fourthly by halting on the base of the last spur where our horses could not possibly get into their stride at once from the halt, fifthly by standing there so long under a very severe fire at only about 50 yards, which could have been avoided had Delamain*, instead of calling and waiting for Bury to come to him, ridden up to him and directed the attack at once The only thing that astonished me was that the men stood this heavy fire so well, and that more were not killed by it God's will be done, and it is my most earnest hope that in His own good time He will give us an opportunity of wiping away this stain on our hitherto very good name and fame I may here mention that Mackenzie's and my escapes were miraculous, his hunting-cap being cut into three pieces, and for the second time I owe my life, through an Almighty providence, to my hunting-cap, for in this affair it bore the brunt of (and quite saved my head) two cuts, one in front, a very severe one right through the pugrie, which I had wound round it The men had not fair play shown them "

On the 30th August, Shumshudeen, the Afghan Governor of the fortress of Ghuznee, brought nearly the whole of his army, about twelve thousand men, into the vicinity of our camp at Gonine at 3 p m The General moved out with half of his force The enemy advanced in the most bold and gallant manner, each division cheering as they came into position, their left being upon a hill of some elevation, their centre and right along a low ridge until their flank rested on a Fort filled with men They opened a fire of small arms, supported by two 6-pounder horse-artillery guns, which were admirably served Our columns advanced upon the different points with great regularity and steadiness and after a short and spirited contest completely defeated the enemy, capturing two field-guns they brought from Ghuznee, the whole of their tents, ammunition, etc, dispersing them in every direction Such was the haste with which he quitted the field, that half his men threw away their sandals to move the quicker One hour's more daylight would have enabled the whole of their infantry being destroyed Shumshudeen fled in the direction of Ghuznee accompanied by about thirty horsemen General Nott in his despatch wrote " The

behaviour of the troops, both European and Native, was such as I anticipated, and afforded me complete satisfaction "

Total casualties 28th-30th August —

Killed Officers, 3, men, 35, horses, 25

Wounded Officers, 7, men, 59, horses, 40, horses missing, 13

GHUZNEE, 5th September, 1842

On the 5th September, General Nott's force was before Ghuznee The hills north of the city were cleared of the enemy and occupied by the British Our loss was forty-six killed and wounded The camp was established at Rizeh about two and a half miles distant, and preparations were actively commenced for assault, a principal attack supported by two false ones being meditated Throughout the night the besiegers carried on their preparations, and the enemy appeared to be in some degree on the alert A brisk matchlock fire had been commenced early in the evening, but it gradually slackened, and after a time ceased altogether At dark the enemy's infantry had been observed crossing the river near the water gate, with the intention, it was supposed, of attacking the working party during the night, but in the morning of 6th September it was found that the place had been evacuated, and before sunrise both town and citadel were in quiet possession of the invaders There being no enemy, the sole labour of the victors was that of destruction, and the 7th and 8th September were employed in this work Fourteen mines were sprung in the walls of the citadel, all with effect, and the gateway both of the citadel and town, with the roofs of the principal buildings, were fired Among the trophies of success were the sandal-wood gates of the tomb of Mahomet of Ghuznee, believed erroneously to have belonged to the Temple of Somnath in Guzerat, respecting which the Governor-General, Lord Ellenborough, had expressed considerable interest Upon the possession of these gates the people greatly prided themselves, and the numerous fakirs attending the tomb wept at their removal, as accounting them their most valuable treasure

The real gates of Somnath were, I believe, made of quite different wood These gates were supposed to have been brought from Somnath by Mahomet of Ghuznee about the year of our William the Conqueror The Hindus regarded them with so great reverence that Runjeet Singh wished to make a special stipulation in a treaty, that on the restoration of Shah Soojah they should be delivered to him These gates brought from Ghuznee are now in the Fort at Agra.

In Ghuznee was the much-talked-about famous brass 68-pounder called Zubber Jung (the mighty in battle) by which the enemy had annoyed Lord Keane's Force. Shortly after the force camped, the most astonishing report

struck our ears, and whirr, whirr, whirr, came an enormous shot, pitched among the camels and wounded two or three. Instant orders were given to remove camp. One of the shots had been found and carried to the General's tent and a large body of officers collected to view it, a mass of hammered iron weighing over 50 lb. It was soon obvious that the group of officers was conspicuous, as soon whizz came a shot right over the General's tent. It is impossible to describe the horror which seemed universal at the noise of these enormous shot as they flew over our heads, but we only lost four or five camels and not a man was touched, and all was moved to a safe distance. Zubber Jung was burst with the rest of the guns when the Fort was blown up. General Nott had the satisfaction of releasing in the neighbourhood of Ghuznee 327 Sepoys of the 27th N I from slavery to which they had been reduced by the Afghans.

THE MARCH TO CABOOL

On the 10th September the army marched from Ghuznee and on the 12th reached Sidabad. Here the enemy kept from midnight to sunrise an incessant roar of matchlocks, gingals and jussails, their shrieks were fearful and at one time after a rattling volley they uttered such wolf-like, or rather fiend-like yells, that old campaigners fully expected they were about to make a rush into camp. There were only two casualties, one killed and one wounded.

In the fort, the bastions of which were blown up by us, Captain Woodburn, 44th B.I., and one hundred and fifty sepoy were slaughtered on 3rd November, 1841. He was received into a walled yard under this fort with promise of protection, but no sooner was he within it, than a fire was opened upon him from the walls. He made his way out and defeated his assailants, but was killed by a shot from one of the bastions.

On the 13th October, when camped near Shirkabad, in the evening the hills in rear of camp were occupied in some force by the enemy. Captain Malet, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, was sent with a squadron to clear the heights, and afterwards, as the hilly and broken nature of the ground was not considered well adapted for cavalry operations, four companies of the 40th were sent after him. As we advanced the enemy retired, and we took possession of the heights, after exchanging a few long shots. We maintained our position until dark when we retired quietly with loss of one trooper killed and a few men wounded.

At Bin-i-Badam on 14th September the cavalry with Leslie's troop of Horse Artillery were sent down to disperse a body of cavalry which had separated from their comrades, and moved to the right across the valley, and halted. The enemy would not wait for the horse artillery, Major

Delamain therefore tried them with cavalry only. Leaving the guns the cavalry broke into a gallop and moved steadily towards them. The enemy immediately broke and galloped off, some in one direction, some in another. Delamain consequently pulled up and returned to camp.

On 14th and 15th the army had to dislodge about twelve thousand men assembled by Shumshudeen, Sultan Jan, and other Afghan Chiefs occupying a succession of heights and intercepting our march upon Ben-i-Badam and Mydan. Our troops dislodged them in gallant style, and the total losses were slight—only four killed and one wounded.

On 17th to within five miles of Cabool which city General Pollock had entered the previous day.

Extract from Orders issued by the Governor-General, dated Simla, 30th September, 1842 —

“The Governor-General announces to the Army and to the people of India, the occupation of Ghuznee by Major-General Nott on the 6th September, 1842, and its entire destruction by the Candahar Division of the Army. Major-General Nott had the satisfaction of releasing in the neighbourhood of Ghuznee three hundred and twenty sepoy of the 27th N I from the slavery to which they had been reduced by the Afghans. The Governor-General likewise announces the complete defeat of Mahomet Akbar Khan at the head of sixteen thousand men at Tezeen on the 13th September by Major-General Pollock, and the occupation of Cabool by the troops under that General on the 16th of September. The British flag waves in triumph from the highest point of the Bala Hissar.

“Thus have all past disasters been retrieved and avenged on every scene on which they were sustained, and repeated victories in the field and the capture of the cities and citadels of Ghuznee and Cabool have advanced the glory, and established the accustomed superiority of the British arms.

“The Governor-General in the name of the Government and of all the people of India offers to Major-General Pollock and Major-General Nott, and all the Officers and Troops under their respective Commands, his grateful and heartfelt acknowledgments of the important services they have performed. The Governor-General directs that the recent successes obtained by the armies in Afghanistan be fully made known to all the troops at all the stations of the Army, and that at all these stations a salute of 21 guns be fired for the Capture of Ghuznee and a similar salute for the Capture of Cabool.”

THE MARCH TO PESHAWAR

On the 12th October (snow on the ground and the weather bitterly cold) commenced the return march from Kabul, distance to Jellalabad 105 miles

and from there to Peshawar 90 For the first six marches the ground in many places was thickly strewn with the ghastly remains of the unfortunate soldiers, followers, and animals of General Elphinstone's doomed force. War daily and nightly, engaged with the enemy, forming part of the rear-guard of the whole army, as General Pollock's force was a march ahead On the 15th marched 14 miles to Tazeen, the rear-guard under Captain Leeson, 43rd B I , was very hotly pressed and was out all night, but being most ably handled drove the enemy off, and brought in all the baggage and casualties, which amounted to ten killed and forty-two wounded

On the 17th at Kutty Sung the Governor-General's order, awarding six months' batta and a medal to the troops, diffused very general gratification On the 18th, during the march to Jugdulluk, saw a very few skeletons till we came to a very steep ascent, just before entering camp Here were some ruined walls, where the remains of the ill-fated force had evidently taken up a position, believed the last, though a few stragglers penetrated farther, and some almost within sight of Jellalabad The ground was strewn with dead bodies, perhaps one hundred, nearly all Europeans, clearly distinguished by the light short hair and fairness of skin, which was dried upon the bones Most probably the remains of H M 44th and Horse Artillery

There were several horses, and one body lying by a horse was plainly that of an officer, from the length of the hair which waved from the head, the privates and N C O s having their hair cut short by regulation

Before leaving Jugdulluk our two remaining 18-pounders were blown up, two had previously been destroyed at Khoord Kabul by General Pollock , this was a great relief to the men, as the gun bullocks were so completely knocked up that the men had to drag these guns the greater part of the way

24th October, Sultanpur Here Captain Ravenscroft died of the wounds received at Oba on 28th August At night all his old friends attended to pay the last tribute of respect to his memory To guard against the remains being disinterred, it was necessary to bury them with the greatest secrecy, the ground being afterwards carefully levelled , and generally a fire lighted on it, to mark, as it were, the spot where some of the soldiers had been cooking Ravenscroft's grave was dug inside the mess tent of his Regiment. Here all assembled, a few candles glimmered faintly round the grave, and at 10 p m the solemn service of the Church was read over his body which was lowered by some troopers of the Regiment , the grave then filled up and made even with the rest of the ground In the morning when the tent was struck, a fire kindled, on another of those graves of the brave over which " not a soldier discharged his farewell shot "

This day about fifteen of the enemy were killed by the rear-guard. Following with amazing pertinacity, whenever there is a chance of plunder, they must have been close to camp during the night, for while assembled at Ravenscroft's funeral, two very fine troopers of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, who had gone unarmed to fetch water, about 100 yards in advance of the quarter-guard, were murdered, the one shot, the other cut down. Very imprudent, but being Brahmins, objected to the water brought by the bhistee.

26th Seven miles to Jellalabad, the scene of the gallantry and suffering of Sir R Sale and his brave garrison. The Fort had nothing remarkable in its appearance. The walls had been almost rebuilt, and rendered very strong by the intrepid garrison. A mine was prepared under each bastion and several others along the curtains, preparatory to its utter destruction. The scenery around the river, the snow-capped mountains on which clouds were frequently resting, was very beautiful, but it has one great drawback, viz the frequency of earthquakes. Not many days pass without some indication of this kind.

On the 29th left Jellalabad for Ali Bogham, five miles. The cavalry on the rear-guard, a squadron of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, under command of Lieut Graves assisted by Lieut Neville Chamberlain of Christie's Horse, laid an ambuscade for the enemy, who came down in great numbers for the purpose of harassing the rear-guard, and were charged by the squadron 3rd Bombay Cavalry, which Lieut Graves had divided between himself and Lieut Chamberlain. On this occasion nearly three hundred of the hostile force were cut up, and the enemy were taught a lesson, from which the army derived the benefit for many subsequent marches. Lieut Graves's horse was wounded on this occasion. (Lieut Taylor, 3rd Cavalry, repeated this lesson on a subsequent occasion.) For this service the squadron received the approbation of Government. (Bombay Government 4309, M D 24th-12, 1842.)

On the 12th November marched from Kwolsir round the city of Peshawar and encamped about four and a half miles on the other side.

The Regiment with General Nott's force, then marched through the Punjab via Peshawar, and on the 23rd December crossed the Sutlej at Ferozepore by a bridge of boats decorated with the colours of the ribbon of India—red, yellow, and blue—and saw in the distance floating pennons, which announced the preparations made for the triumphal entrance of the troops. At the farther end of the bridge we passed under a canopy ornamented with colours and flags, on leaving this we entered a long and glittering street formed of native cavalry, at the head of which were the Governor-General, Commander-in-Chief, and their brilliant Staffs, and

ladies upon elephants, with howdahs richly caparisoned His Lordship and General Nott cordially saluted in passing, but there was no halt for more than an instant They certainly, both Europeans and Natives, looked most soldierly and service-like, and all the spectators whose sentiments we heard, seemed struck with their appearance It was really wonderful that troops, many of whom had been for years in the field, with very scanty and irregular supplies from India, on account of the difficulties of carriage, could have their clothing and equipment in such order It is true there was many a patch, and that not always precisely of the proper colour, but there were no rags, and there was a noble and gallant bearing in the men, which far more than made amends for every deficiency in outward decoration In the evening General Nott, his Staff, Officers Commanding Corps and the Regimental Staffs sat down to a magnificent dinner, in a still more magnificent tent with the Governor-General

While at Ferozepore, every day was marked by some circumstance of rejoicing, the distribution of honours and medals, reviews, dinners, etc. On the 31st the Regiment gave a farewell dinner to their old friends, H M. the 40th Foot The Regiment was most highly complimented by Sir Jasper Nicholls, Commander-in-Chief in India, and by Lord Ellenborough

1843

"Major-General Nott, having received permission to join the appointment assigned to him at the Court of the King of Oude, cannot leave the Kandahar force without returning his best thanks to the Officers and Men composing it, for the assistance he has constantly received from them, which has enabled him on all occasions to uphold the honour of his country and the reputation of British arms

"It is with feelings of deep regret and admiration that the Major-General now bids farewell to his brave and gallant comrades of the Kandahar Army" (General Nott's Farewell Order, dated 2nd January, 1843)

"The several Corps of the Indian Army which on the 6th of September occupied Ghuznee, and the several Corps which on the 16th September and the following days occupied Cabool, will hereafter bear on their standards and appointments the word 'GHUZNEE' and 'CABOOL' respectively, with the figures '1842' under written" (G O C C, dated Simla, 4th October, 1842)

The medal granted for this campaign had on the reverse side the words "Victoria Vindex"

"Major-General W Nott, late Commanding the Kandahar Force, in his letter to the A-G Bombay Army, dated Ferozepore, 3rd January, 1843, expressed his entire satisfaction of the gallant and zealous conduct

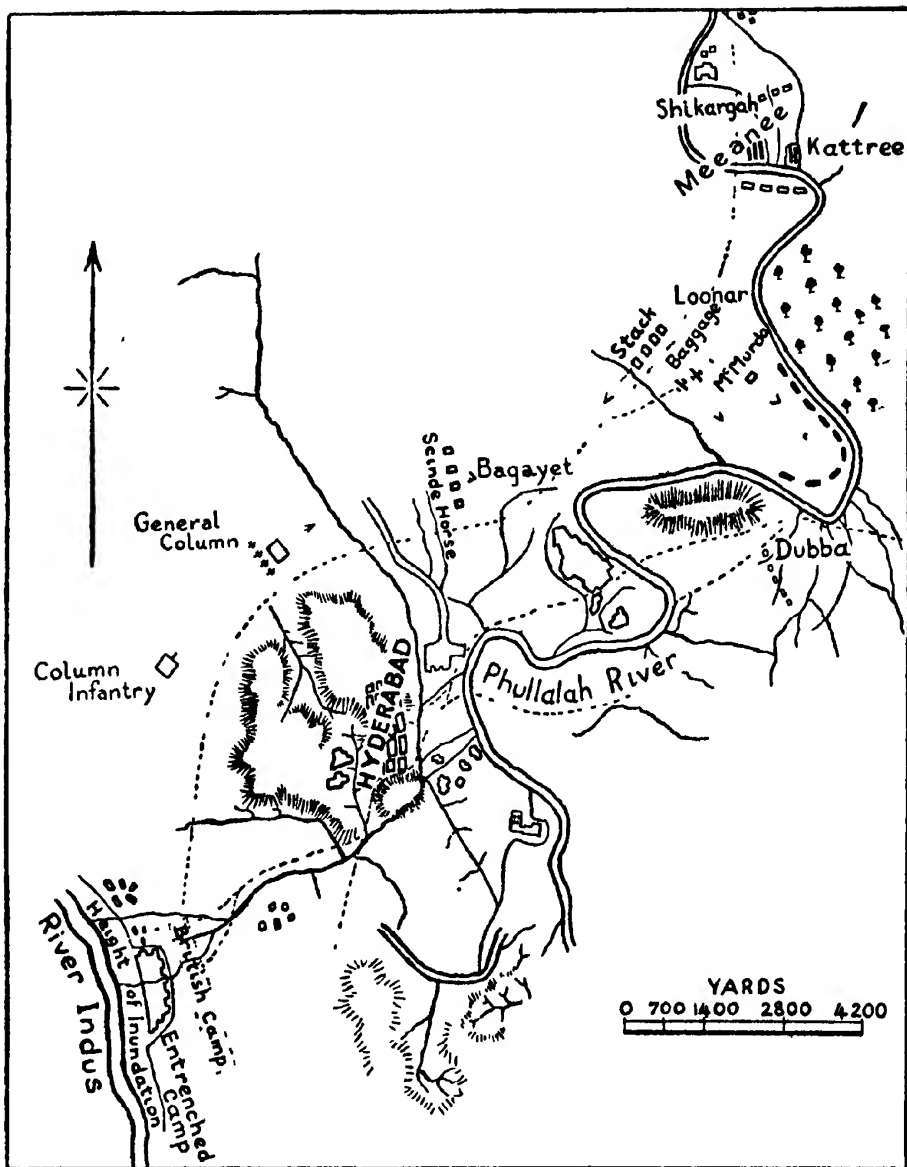
of and the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, from whom during the time the Regiment was under his command, he derived most essential service "

Table of Distances

Sukkur to Kandahar	404 Miles
Kandahar to Cabul	318 "
Cabul to Peshawar	193 "
Peshawar to Ferozepur	347 "
Ferozepur to Roree	454 " .

1843

The Regiment left Ferozepur, on the 5th January, 1843, Roree, on the 4th March, and from there proceeded by forced marches to reinforce Sir Charles Napier, at Hyderabad, Scind, a distance of 145 miles, avoiding with a small skirmish, an attempt by the Ameers' force to prevent the junction with Sir Charles Napier



SCINDE

1843

CHAPTER III

THE SCINDE WAR, 1843

IN 1838, a treaty was made with the Ameers, amongst the conditions were (I) the surrender of the Fort of Bukkur to the British, (II) the navigation of the Indus by a steam flotilla

Shāh Shoojah, on being restored to the throne of Afghanistan, demanded arrears of tribute from the Ameers of Scinde, which had always been a dependency of Kabul. The Ameers resented this, and felt they were losing their independence, consequently they became very hostile and treacherous to the British. It was discovered that they had leagued themselves with the Seikh Chief of Mooltan and other powerful leaders to combine against us, but the attack they made on the Residency at Hyderabad, bravely defended by Outram, brought matters to a crisis, and the Scinde War commenced

The Situation in Scinde, when the Regiment joined Sir Charles Napier at Hyderabad

A decisive victory had been gained at Meanee (17th February, 1843), but Sir Charles Napier could not risk another battle, owing to the smallness of his force, pending the arrival of reinforcements which were expected both from the north and south. In the meantime Shere Mohamed (called the Lion) with a force of 25,000 men was in the neighbourhood harassing the British force, and even offered terms of peace to the British Commander, thinking his inactivity was due to fear. Sir Charles Napier replied to these insulting overtures, and told the Lion that if he had not surrendered before the 23rd March, he would march on him and give battle, he fixed that date as he calculated his reinforcements would have arrived by that time.

On the 21st, Major Stack reached Muttaree, a long march from Hyderabad. There he received orders, carried by a native messenger, called a cossid, to force his movement, and advance constantly, the Lion had, however, notice of his approach, and was preparing to intercept and overwhelm him before he could be succoured. The whole of the Belooch forces had been moved on the night of the 21st from Khooserie and Alika-Tanda to Dubba, with the design of falling the next day on Stack during his march

Major Clibborne, who was charged with the secret intelligence of the army, having obtained information of the Lion's movement to assail Major Stack's column on the march, sent, without informing the General, a cossid to that Officer, bearing this written message in a small quill —

"Halt for God's sake! You will be attacked by at least 40,000 men to-morrow!" Stack, who had just before received precise instructions to march steadily onwards, was naturally perplexed at the contradiction; and being amazed withal at the enormous force of Shere Mahomed, sent the cossid back instantly with the quill and message, demanding positive orders. The man happily passed the Lion's forces, and reached the camp, where he safely delivered his message to the General.

The General read the note aloud with this reply, which he wrote on the spot, and sent back by the same cossid instantly "Clibborne's Army is in buckram—march on." Clibborne's untoward interference very much increased the difficulties, and the situation was one of great uneasiness and apprehension. Moreover, intelligence confirming Clibborne's news, that the Lion was in full march to destroy Stack arrived during the night of the 21st, so precise arrangements had to be made. The General reviewed the position, and considered that the most likely place where the Lion would descend on Stack would be Loonar, as Muttaree was too distant, and Meeanee the scene of his recent victory, where the Baloochis, being superstitious, would not care to risk a second defeat—still he did not neglect the chance of an attack on Muttaree.

The Ameer's army was on the eastern bank of the Fullailee, and the winding of the nullah would cause it a somewhat circuitous external march to reach Stack at Muttaree, for though dry, the bed of the river was profound, and in a direct march must be crossed more than once. The line of communication from Hyderabad was, on the contrary, straight and internal. The General therefore sent Captain McMurdo with the Poona Horse, 250 strong, to feel if the enemy had intercepted this line, and if not, to push on to Muttaree, reinforce Stack, and confirm the orders to continue his movement. McMurdo marched in the evening of the 21st, found no enemy, and joined Stack the next morning, that is to say, the 22nd, on which day the General sent Jacob also with the Scind Horsemen from Hyderabad along the same road. He moved himself soon after with the Bengal Cavalry, and some guns, which were followed at a later period by the whole of the Infantry.

STACK'S MARCH

Major Stack marched at eleven o'clock on the 22nd from Muttaree, and, as the General had anticipated, crossed the field of Meeanee without seeing

a Balooch He passed the Fullailee, and then moved over a plain, having that nullah which there took a sudden bend towards Hyderabad close on his left He was a good officer, but so wholly intent on effecting his junction with the General, the head of whose column was only four or five miles from him, that he disregarded all other considerations and managed his operations imprudently The line of march gave the left flank, as above said, to the Fullailee, especially near the village of Loonar; and the opposite bank was covered by a thick Shikargarh, in which the Balooch army was lying perdue to fall upon his column It would have been proper, therefore, to have placed the baggage on the reverse flank, and well in advance, keeping the infantry and guns together, and throwing out the cavalry towards the Fullailee to cover that flank All this could have easily been effected, because he was on an open plain without any obstacle to pass, save one small nullah, which running at right angles to the Fullailee crossed his line of march Instead of this prudent arrangement he pushed his guns in advance, followed them with his cavalry and infantry in one column, and left his baggage behind with such a lengthened train, that when the guns had passed the small nullah in front, the rear of the baggage had scarcely passed the Fullailee at Meeanee Thus straggling, the baggage approached the nullah again at Loonar, whereupon the Belooch matchlockmen crossed in considerable numbers from the Shikargarh, and opened a fire on the rear-guard At the same time heavy masses were seen moving on the other side, some to support the attack on the baggage, others to fall on the flank of the troops, and one large body was evidently in motion to cross the head of the column, and cut it off from Hyderabad In this crisis, Captain McMurdo, being in the rear, and having six of the Poona Horsemen in hand, charged the matchlockmen, and beat back their skirmishers, sending at the same time to Major Stack for the aid of a troop to support the baggage-guard Meanwhile the matchlockmen were reinforced, and renewed the attack on McMurdo, but that gallant young officer sustained their fire for three-quarters of an hour, always showing a menacing front, and keeping them in check until the horsemen he had asked for arrived His intrepidity saved the baggage When the troop he had asked for came at last, for some demur had occurred, he charged again and drove the Beloochis entirely across the Fullailee During these proceedings, Major Stack, apparently not comprehending the critical position of his baggage, had sent an officer forward to communicate with the General, who he knew could not be far off, and continued to march with his column towards Hyderabad, the towers of which were in sight McMurdo, observing this, and fearing for the baggage, desired Lieut Moore, who commanded the troop of horse, to make the best front he could, and then galloped off

to overtake Stack, and get reinforcement The guns were, as before said, already over the small nullah in front, and it was with some difficulty he obtained leave to take two back These he placed in a flanking position, and raked the enemy's troops, who were now gathering in great numbers, but after a few shots which did execution they retired across the Fullailee Then the action ceased at this point, and the Belooch masses, which were before menacing the head of the column, halted on seeing Stack, who was now sensible of his error, stop his march and take a position in order of battle Jacob's Cavalry soon afterwards came in sight, and the baggage was then closed up, and the movement conducted in a more military manner, but the column did not reach camp until midnight, exhausted with fatigue, though it suffered no loss

The following report appears in the Official Despatches — .

From Major-General Sir Charles Napier,

To the Governor-General of India, etc, etc

Camp Hyderabad, 23rd March, 1843

Begins —

"Major Stack joined me last night with the 3rd * Cavalry, the 8th Native Infantry, and Major Leslie's troop of Horse Artillery The enemy fired upon them as they passed Meeanee, but I had reinforced his party by the Poona Horse at Muttaree, in case of accidents, and also sent out the Scinde Horse to meet him at Meeanee and in an hour after the enemy appeared, I went myself with a troop of the 9th Light Cavalry, the remainder of the last-named Regiment following me with some cannon No serious attack took place and the whole arrived in camp late at night I have given them this day to rest, and to-morrow morning I mean to attack the enemy wherever I find him he is either at Kotree, Dubba, or Jaum Alika-Tandah all these are within six miles of Hyderabad, and he has already begun attacking our camels

I beg to say that Major Stack's conduct on the march has pleased me very much All sorts of reports reached him of the great force of the enemy, but he marched on boldly like a good soldier " (Ends)

"Even on the 23rd he (the British General) would have gone forth to fight, but the extreme fatigue of Major Stack's troops (they had marched more than twenty miles, and had been sixteen hours under arms) induced him to wait yet a day It was fortunate Sir Charles did wait, as all his reinforcements by water from Sukker, Bombay, and Karachi arrived in time to take part in the battle on the 24th "

* 3rd Cavalry, 297 sabres, 8th Regt N I, 818 all ranks

BATTLE OF HYDERABAD, 24th March, 1843 (See Map on page 219)

At break of day on the 24th March, 1843, 5,000 fighting men were under arms in front of the British Camp, of these 1,100 were Cavalry, and there were 19 guns of different calibre, 5 being Horse Artillery. Two pieces were assigned for the defence of the camp, 17 remained with the Army, and the march commenced. The line of direction at first placed Hyderabad on the left, because in the night of the 22nd the spies had reported, that when Shere Mahomed failed against Stack he returned to Ali-ka-Tandah, and Khooserie, and had remained there in position at those places the whole of the 23rd, the movement was therefore conducted with a view to fall on him at Khooserie, if he should be found there in strength. But in the night he had again changed his position, probably in consequence of the General's letter sent by the vakeels, and concentrated the whole army on his right at the village of Dubba, where he had before entrenched a position to receive the battle which he now saw inevitable. When this became known by the scouts sent towards Khooserie, the line of march changed so as to pass diagonally in front of Hyderabad towards Dubba, which was about eight miles north-west of that city.

"The British Force discovered the enemy, estimated at 20,000 men strongly posted behind a large nullah. The Troop of Horse Artillery at once moved forward to endeavour to rake the nullah, supported on its left by the 9th Bengal Cavalry and the Poona Horse and on its right by the 22nd Foot. The whole of the artillery then opened fire, and the British line advanced in echelon from the left, the 22nd leading the attack, well supported by two field batteries, then came the 2nd Brigade, consisting of the 25th, 21st, and 12th Regiments N I, supported by the 3rd Field Battery, on the right of which were the 1st Grenadiers, the 8th Regiment of N I and the 3rd Bombay Cavalry and Scind Horse under command of Major Stack to cover the right flank of the army. As soon as our artillery opened a cross-fire, numbers of the enemy were seen hurrying in apparent confusion towards the centre, Major Stack concluded it to be a panic and went headlong down with all his gallant horsemen upon their left wing. It was a great error, if the wood on his right had been really filled with the selected division of Beloochis appointed for the counter-stroke designed by the Seedee Hoche Mahomed, but a grand stirring one. It could not be remedied, the whole body of cavalry was at full speed, clearing the nullahs without a check, the riders' spurs deep in their horses' sides, their different war-cries pealing high and clear, their swords whirling above their heads in gleaming circles; there was the fiery Jacob and the terrible FitzGerald careering alike in the same path of error, while the splendid troopers of

the 3rd Cavalry and the red turbans of the wild horsemen of Scind speeding through smoke and dust streamed like meteors behind them, cutting down the retreating enemy for several miles. For a moment the General looked at the scene at first with anger, then with admiration, as casting his eyes towards the wood he saw no indication of any rush from there.

The Scind Horsemen pursued on a parallel line more to the right, then Jacob and Delamain actually got sight of Shere Mahomed's elephant and camels, on one of which he was retreating, in a few moments they would have had him dead or alive, when Colonel Pattle, second-in-command, a brave and zealous old man, rode up, but thinking perhaps the dispersion of the cavalry too great, stopped the pursuit, this was a great error, the Lion escaped to renew the war.

"The battle lasted three hours and was very bloody. The casualties of the British force were, killed 39, wounded 228, Total 267, horses: killed 23, wounded 30, Total 53.

The actual casualties in the Regiment were —

Rank and file: killed 1, wounded 9, horses: killed 3, wounded 12.

The enemy lost about five thousand, 800 bodies were lying in the nullahs at Dubba, but all the lanes and villages beyond the latter place were filled with dead and dying.

This memorable battle, fought thirty-five days after Meeanee, and within a few miles of that field, bears three names—Dubba, Naraja, and Hyderabad, the first from the village, the second from the plain, and the third from the City near which it was fought. The last is the name by which it must be known, being that which is inscribed on the Colours and the medals of the gallant soldiers by whom it was won.

Extract from Division Orders,
dated Camp, Hyderabad, 25th March, 1843

Begins —

"To the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, both European and Native, who fought the battle which took place yesterday, the Major-General cannot help expressing his unqualified approbation, and the pride he feels in having the honour of being their Commander.

"He specially congratulates the 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry on the opportunity which offered, and of which they took such prompt advantage, to charge the enemy.

"He congratulates the Horse Artillery on the admirable and effectual advance made on the enemy's right flank. The conduct of these two renowned bands showed the Major-General that their fame in Afghanistan had been fairly won." (Ends.)

Two days after the Battle of Hyderabad was fought, the Regiment was employed in marching about in pursuit of the disorganized Scind Army, and one troop, detached under Captain Walter, was much praised for its services, charging and capturing two guns in position and making the Ameer in command a prisoner "As *they* took him, let *them* (3rd Cavalry) bring him to me," was Sir Charles Napier's order

PEER ARREE, 8th June, 1843

A small force under the command of Lieut -Colonel H G Roberts, consisting of Major Blood's Battery (four guns), Captain Walter's troop, 3rd Regt Light Cavalry, three Companies 6th Native Infantry, three Companies 15th Native Infantry, and two Companies 20th Native Infantry, marched from Sehwan on the morning of the 8th June to attack Meer Shah Mahomed, who was encamped at Peer Arree, a place under the hills, about fourteen miles to the westward, with two thousand men

At daylight the force was still two or three miles distant and on approaching near the enemy's position, which was a large oblong enclosure of fine trees, surrounded by a thick and almost impenetrable hedge, the enemy were seen to be retreating

Colonel Roberts, accordingly, requested Captain Walter to lead his troop to the left, and if possible to prevent them doing so, and turn the enemy across the main body's right Captain Walter describes what took place as follows "I advanced with the troop under my command for the purpose of holding in check, the enemy under Meer Shah Mahomed, until the arrival of the force On approaching the spot towards which I had seen small bodies retreating, and perceiving larger bodies dispersing to the right and left, I attacked a party of horse and foot to the number of about 250, who were drawn up in rear of two guns, which they discharged at the moment of my passing I succeeded in cutting up between seventy and eighty, and their loss would have been greater, but for the thick jungle which favoured their escape I am happy in being able to report that all under me did their duty and enclose casualty rolls I trust I may be allowed to bring to the notice of the Field Brigade Commander, the gallant conduct of Puttan Sirdar Aliff Khan, who led me to the spot where I found the enemy, and who was side by side with me during the skirmish "

The total casualties were . killed, nil, wounded 9, horses killed 1, wounded 7 The actual casualties in the regiment were 2 havildars and 6 troopers wounded; horses: killed 1, wounded 7.

Colonel Roberts in his despatch said: "The result of this expedition has been the capture of Meer Shah Mahomed, his guns and standard, and the total dispersion of his force, together with the release of some horse-

men of His Highness Meer Ali Moorad, taken prisoner by the enemy on the 6th instant. The loss of the enemy was great, about 90 dead on the field, and we have 17 prisoners, our own loss has been trifling and I cannot sufficiently express my admiration of the gallant conduct of Captain Walter, who charged with his small and intrepid band into the midst of a large body of the enemy."

Sir Charles Napier wrote in his journal: "Roberts has done a famous job. The Lion's brother must forsooth move his 3,000 men within 15 miles of Sehwan to see what Roberts is about and have credit for driving him away when he shall cross the river. Roberts got wind of him, turned and surprised him at daybreak, killed a hundred of his men, burnt his camp, and took himself, and here is Shah Mahomed, a prisoner in Hyderabad. This will have the greatest moral effect throughout Scind."

Monument at Meanee

(About seven miles from Hyderabad)

It is an obelisk of Hyderabad stone situated in a small garden. The inscription is as follows —

Erected by

Major-General Sir C. J. Napier and The Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers under his command in memory of their Comrades, who fell in the Battles of the 17th February and 24th March, 1843, against the Ameers of Scind

3rd Regiment Bombay Native Light Cavalry

Trooper Buldi Singh

Trooper Gopall Tiwari

THE CASE OF RIDING MASTER WALTER

In 1843, while the Regiment was in Scind, Mr Riding Master Walter applied to have the rank of Lieutenant on the Invalid Establishment granted to him, with the view of obtaining a superior pension for his family, in the event of his death.

His application was accompanied by his record of service, which extended for a term of twenty-two years, of which nine were in the Company's service, he having been appointed to the Regiment in 1834.

During those nine years 1834-1843 he had seen service in —

"1835 In Mahi Kanta against the Bheels and was present at the capture of Gootah Fort, Ahmednuggur, Rupoll, Kaira Warre and Barrah Poole. Horse shot under me.

" 1837 With a field detachment under Captain Apthorpe in the Mahee Kanta, and was present at the taking of Bheppoor

" 1843 Engaged near Hyderabad with Beloochees Horse cut down and shot under me "

His application was also supported by excellent testimonials from the different Commanding Officers under whom he had served, and was recommended by Major-General Sir C J Napier who wrote in forwarding the application, " and has on several occasions distinguished himself in action against the enemy and most particularly on the 24th March, in the action with the Beloochees, of whom he cut down three men after his horse had been shot under him " His application was first of all returned for want of a precedent, one, however, having been found, i e that of Mr Deputy Commissary Bellew, who was granted the rank of Lieutenant on the Non-Effective Establishment, date of commission 13th December, 1842, the case was resubmitted and Mr Riding Master Walter was granted the rank of Lieutenant on the Invalid Establishment, date of commission 11th February, 1844 (Despatch No 3, from the Hon'ble Court of Directors, dated 3rd January, 1844, para 13)

1844

On the 4th February, 1844, the Regiment left Hyderabad to march again across the desert to Deesa, where it arrived on the 8th March, leaving a squadron, under command of Lieut Graves, on detachment at Balmere, having been three years and a half in the field under canvas

The following General Order dated Head-quarters, Kurrachee, 5th February, 1844, was issued by Sir Charles Napier —

" Soldiers of the 3rd Cavalry ! You are about to quit my command and return to your Presidency after a long absence The record of the Scindian War borne on your Standards speaks for your glory, and you take with you my regards and the regards of all who beheld you reap the laurels of victory as the intrepid Delamain led you charging over the deep nullahs on the plain of Dubba "

Major Stack and Captain Delamain received brevet promotion and were made C B s

A medal for the Afghan War, and another for Hyderabad, were granted the Regiment for its services in the field

1846-1849

In January, 1846, His Excellency Major-General Sir Charles Napier, Governor of Scind, applied to be reinforced by a regiment of Native Cavalry.

The Regiment was ordered to proceed from Deesa to Chackur on the Indus, moving with all expedition. Chackur is eighty-one miles south-west of Bahawalpur, on the south bank of the Indus, opposite Mithan Kote, near the confluence of the Sutlej and Indus.

Great difficulty was experienced in getting camels for transport, the Regiment, however, marched on the 13/14th February with a mixed transport train of camels and bullocks, accompanied by two guides. The Political Agent at Balmeer, through which the Regiment would pass en route to Jeysulmere, was requested to procure camels, so that the bullock transport could be dispensed with.

The Regiment arrived at Jeysulmere on the 5th of March, a distance of about two hundred miles.

At Jeysulmere, camel transport was collected, and 200 camels were purchased there, at an average price of Rs 83-8-0 each, 356 camels were also obtained through the Political Agent, Joudhpoor (Balmeer), and 181 were hired, any further transport required consisted of bullocks, which at one time numbered over 900.

Many of the camel-drivers deserted, though they were informed that they would not proceed beyond Bahawalpur. Lieut-Colonel Stack, however, wrote to the Sub-Assistant Commissary on the 11th March, 1846, that he was "fully satisfied that the Commissariat arrangements made by you for the Regiment under my command are perfectly efficient in all respects, and such as will enable me to conduct the Regiment to any place I may be ordered to take it."

The Punjab Campaign having terminated, the Regiment remained on the Scind Frontier until the end of the year, when it marched to Kurrachee, leaving Shikarpur about the 24th December, 1846, and arriving at Kurrachee the middle of February, 1847. For the march the daily requirements for 1,200 men were flour 2,000 lb, dhall 300 lb, rice 300 lb, ghee 150 lb (Indent signed by Lieut-Colonel M Stack).

On arrival at Kurrachee the Regiment embarked in country boats for Bombay, and proceeded to Sholapore.

The sea voyage to Bombay was not without incident. A detachment of the 3rd Squadron of the Regiment, consisting of N C O s and Rank and File 17, public followers 11, private followers 2, families 10, and troop horses 22,—embarked on the 27th March in the Kottia "Binsoord Pur-sad," Tindal Boya, burden 404 candies (a candy being about 560 lb), which struck a sandbank off the mouth of the Indus about 7 p.m. on the 28th March, and became a total wreck, fortunately, with no loss of life, boats being obtained by hailing passing vessels. In this way all the passengers—amongst whom was the owner of the boat—were saved and conveyed

to Mindra Bunder, whence they were taken to Kurrachee by country boats through various creeks, which took four days

A court-of-inquiry was held at Kurrachee, at which Havildar Major Sooyad Khan in his evidence stated that no soundings were taken after passing Mindra Fort, though he told the sailors they should always take soundings, but they replied "Never mind! there is plenty of water here" All the horses perished, it was impossible to get them out of the boat, and even if it had been feasible, they would all probably have been drowned, as the wreck was six miles from land. All saddles, horse gear, etc., were lost, and private kit to the value of Rs 284

The detachment embarked again at Kurrachee on the 17th April in the Honble Company's Steamer "Berenice," for Panwell en route to Sholapore where the Regiment remained from 1847 to 1849. On this, prior to the second occasion of the departure of the Regiment from Scind, in a farewell order to the 12th Native Infantry, the following was inserted. "The justly celebrated 3rd Cavalry is about to follow"

In 1850 the 3rd Light Cavalry was allowed to maintain a band.

1850-1855

In relief to Neemuch 1850 to 1851, and Nusseerabad 1852 to 1854

In 1854 the Regiment marched to Rajkote, leaving a squadron on detachment at Deesa

On the 1st October, 1856, the Head-quarters of the Regiment, under Captain Forbes, marched on Porebunder en route for Persia

CHAPTER IV

THE PERSIAN CAMPAIGN, 1856-1857

IN March, 1856, the Persian Army advanced towards Herat, with the object of occupying it. Protests were made by the British Minister at Teheran, pointing out that this was contrary to the agreement of 1853. No attention was paid to these remonstrances, the British Minister was insulted and British subjects in Persia ill-treated. Herat fell in October and was annexed by the Shah. Negotiations to right matters by arbitration failed, and on the 1st November, 1856, war was declared.

The Regiment reached Porebunder on the 13th October, and embarked in four transports on the 12th November, and were taken in tow by four steamers of the Indian Navy. The transports were the "Abdulla" with "A" Troop, "Alabama" with "B" Troop, the "Boyne" with "F" Troop, and the "Fairlie" with "E" Troop. Lieut-Colonel Malet having joined, assumed command. On the 28th November the Bushire outer Roads were reached by three of the transports, the fourth—the "Boyne"—having been cast off by the steamer towing her, in a gale of wind, did not reach Bushire until after its surrender.

The cavalry transports were the first troopships to arrive off Bushire, but on the 6th December, the main portion of the troops having arrived, the transports were towed down to Halliah Bay, a spot about ten miles down the coast, selected as a landing-place. Here, after slight opposition, a landing was effected. On the morning of the 9th December a forward movement was made.

RESHIRE, 9th December, 1856

The general features of the country were flat and sandy, the road on which the force marched running along a high tableland lying between the sea and the "Mashilah," with a precipice on either side for a considerable distance. The first obstacle reached was the large square mud redoubt, or Dutch fort, of Reshire occupied by the enemy.

The artillery and infantry got into position for attack, and this Regiment was sent to the far side to cut off the enemy's retreat to Bushire, to effect this, three troops being detached were posted at intervals

between the sea and the road, amongst very rocky ground, much cut up by ravines.

After a short bombardment the redoubt was stormed by the infantry, who drove the enemy at the point of the bayonet down the sea face of the redoubt. Lieut-Colonel Malet, who was commanding the Regiment, seeing that the enemy were escaping in the opposite direction, away from Bushire, and were protected by the precipitous bank from the fire of the infantry, advanced with a troop to pursue.

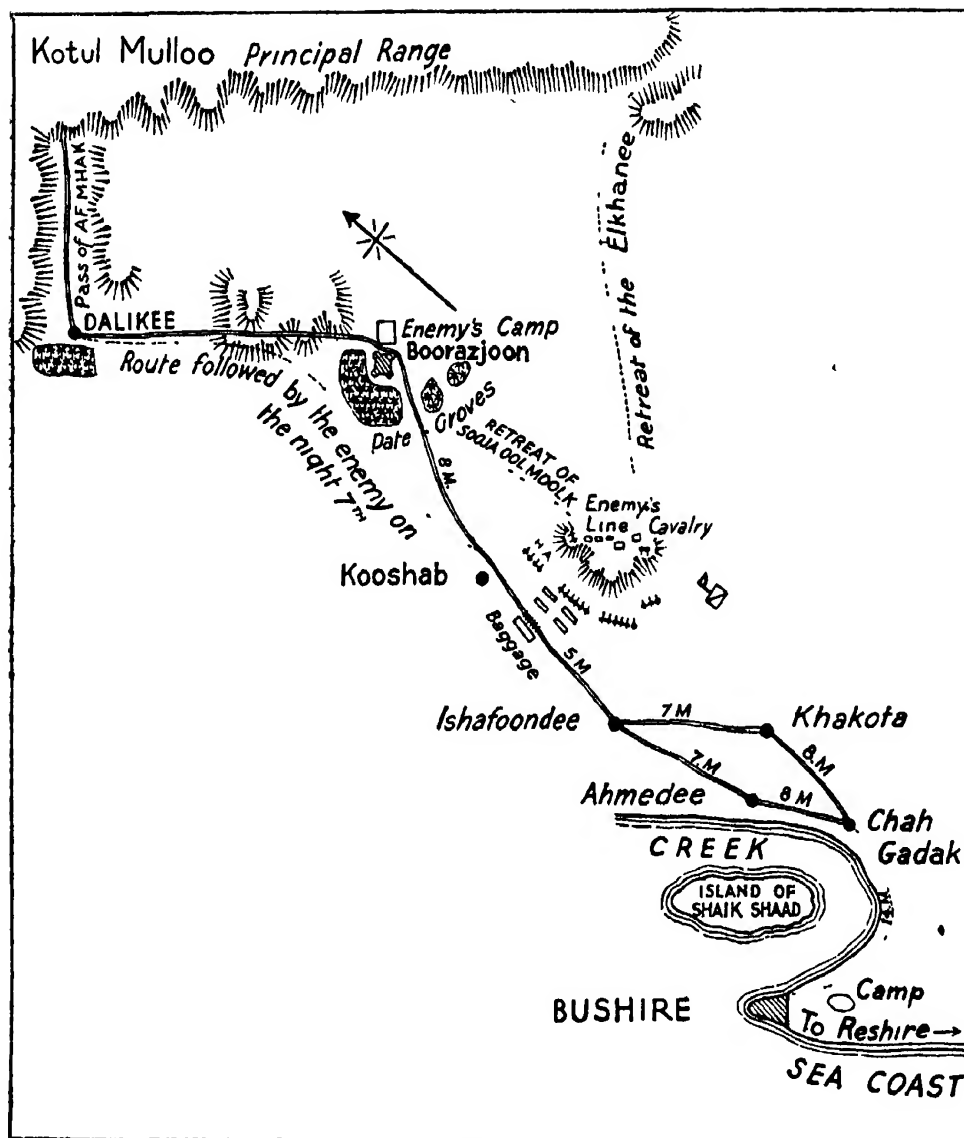
Unfortunately, at the corner of the fort there were a number of large rocks extending into the sea, and, it being now near high-water the only passage was through a V-shaped space, with water up to the horses' girths, and only available for one man at a time.

Through this Colonel Malet pressed, followed as closely as possible by Captain Graves and the rest of the troop, but he appears not to have waited for his men, but to have ridden forward, calling upon the fugitives to throw down their arms. This was done in many cases, but ultimately Colonel Malet was shot through the neck and body, cutting the main artery, and died almost immediately. On this occasion two men also were killed, and Subedar Hussein Khan, three men and three horses were wounded close to, and one in advance of, the Colonel. Total casualties at Reshire were eight killed and thirty-eight wounded.

The enemy who escaped did so by climbing the face of the precipice, and getting on the level ground below on the other side, and were making the best of their way northwards when two guns of the Horse Artillery, and the other two troops of the Regiment under Captain Forbes, came down upon them and killed many. By Colonel Malet's death Captain Forbes succeeded to the command.

BUSHIRE, 10th December, 1856

That night the whole force bivouacked at Reshire, the dew falling as heavily as rain, and the following morning, after burying the dead, an advance was made on Bushire. No opposition was met with on the road, and while the Fleet was shelling the town the force formed line of battle. During the bombardment, a chief, Mahomed Rizza, and six followers, sallied out, and endeavoured to escape by our right flank, but the cavalry moving to cut them off, they returned to the gate from whence they had issued, but were refused admittance, a few shells from our artillery then burst amongst them, the chief galloped for the centre of the line, and, as it was supposed they wished to surrender, they were allowed to approach, when some of the followers could not resist firing into the infantry. Seeing the mistake his followers had made, the chief galloped through the intervals



PERSIA.

1856-1857.

between regiments, and all were cut off or made prisoners. Mahomed Rizza himself was cut down by one of the 3rd Cavalry "Poor Mahomed Rizza deserved a better fate"—Extract from private letter from General Stalker

The city hauled down the flag and surrendered

The force then encamped about two miles from the town of Bushire

A very long chain of vedettes, furnished by this Regiment and the Poona Horse, was maintained day and night This duty, owing to the extreme inclemency of the weather, and the proximity of a strong Persian army with an overwhelming force of cavalry, rendered the due performance of it a severe and anxious task to both officers and men—to the latter especially, as the Regiment furnished about half its strength daily for guards and picquets The Regiment also took part in two or three armed reconnaissances, though no fighting took place

At the commencement of the year 1857 the 3rd Bombay Cavalry was at Bushire, in Persia, under the command of General Stalker

Extract from Despatch by Lieut-General Sir James Outram, K C B ,
dated, Bushire, 10th February, 1857

"9 The 1st Brigade, 2nd Division, which arrived on 31st ultimo and 1st instant, was landed by the 2nd. On the evening of the 3rd the troops moved off (consisting of 3rd Cavalry, 243 sabres, Poona Horse, 176 sabres Total Cavalry, 419 British Infantry 64th Foot, 2nd Europeans, 78th Highlanders Total 2,212 Native Infantry Sappers and Miners, 20th N I , 4th Rifles, 26th N I , Belucheers Total 2,022 Artillery 3rd Troop, H A , 3rd L F Battery, 5th L F Battery Total guns 18) The total force, numbering 4,653 and 18 guns, marched from camp without tents or extra clothing of any sort, each man carrying his greatcoat, blanket and two days' cooked provisions, the Commissariat being provided with three days' in addition

"10 After a march of 46 miles in 41 hours, during which the troops were exposed to the worst of weather, cold nights, and deluging storms of rain, they reached the enemy's entrenched position on the afternoon of the 5th, and found it abandoned, the enemy, consisting of a force of 8,750, of which about 1,200 were cavalry, with 17 guns and one mortar, on hearing our approach had evacuated his entrenchments the previous night so precipitately that his tents, camp equipage and ordnance magazines were left behind The former being rapidly carried off by village plunderers operating for some hours before we arrived

"I endeavoured to intercept the retreat of some of the Elkhanees' Horse, who had held the camp during the night and were still in sight, and a little skirmishing took place, but eventually they made off.

" 11 The enemy having succeeded in withdrawing the guns to the strong passes, where I did not deem it prudent to follow them, and being satisfied with the moral effect of our occupying their position for two days, I decided upon moving the troops back to Bushire. The return march was accordingly commenced on the night of the 7th, first destroying their magazines, found to contain about 40,000 lb of powder with small arm ammunition, and a vast quantity of shell and shot, and carrying away large stores of flour, rice and grains which the Persian Government had been collecting for a long time past for their army thereby effectually crippling their future operations. Some of their guns are supposed to have been cast into wells, and, as their wheels and axles fell into our hands, it will be impossible they can be used again for the present.

" 12 At midnight an attack was made upon the rear-guard by the enemy's Horse, and parties threatened the line of march on every side. The troops were halted, and so formed as to protect the baggage, and resist the horsemen on whatever direction they might attempt to charge. Four of the enemy's guns of heavy metal opened their fire upon the column, whilst the darkness of the night prevented any steps being taken to capture them.

" 13 I should here state that, on abandoning their position, Shuja-ul-Mulk, with his force, had taken the direct road to Shiraz by the 'Mhak' Pass, and the Elkhanees with his Horse had retired by the one leading to the 'Huft Moolla' and, from information subsequently received, I learn that they had planned a combined attack upon the camp the night we marched—Indeed, the explosion of their magazines gave them the first intimation of our departure, when they hastened after us in the expectation of being able to attack us on the line of march, and possibly create confusion and panic in the dark.

" 14 At daybreak the Persian Force, amounting to between 7,000 men, with some guns, was discovered on our left rear (north-east of our line of march) in order of battle.

BATTLE OF KHOOSHAB, 8th February, 1857

" 15 Our artillery and cavalry at once moved rapidly to the attack, supported by two lines of infantry, a third protecting the baggage. The firing of the artillery was most excellent, and did great execution, the cavalry brigade twice charged, with great gallantry and success, a standard of the Kashkai Regular Infantry Regiment was captured by Poona Horse, and the 3rd Light Cavalry charged a square, and killed nearly the whole regiment—Indeed, upon the cavalry and artillery fell the whole brunt of the action, as the enemy moved away too rapidly for the infantry to

overtake them By 10 o'clock the defeat of the Persians was complete, two guns were captured, the gun ammunition, laden upon mules, fell into our hands, and at least 700 men lay dead upon the field The number of wounded could not be ascertained, but it must have been very large The remainder fled in a disorganized state, generally throwing away their arms, which strewed the fields in vast numbers, and nothing but the paucity of our cavalry prevented their total destruction, and the capture of the remaining guns

"16 The troops bivouacked for the day close to the battle-field, and at night accomplished a march of 20 miles (by another route) over a country rendered almost impassable by the heavy rain, which fell incessantly After a rest of six hours the greater portion of the infantry continued their march to Bushire, which they reached before midnight, thus performing another arduous march of 44 miles, under incessant rain, besides fighting and defeating the enemy during its progress, within the short period of 50 hours The cavalry and artillery reached camp this morning

"17 The result is most satisfactory, and will, I trust, have a very beneficial effect upon our future operations

"18 The greatest praise is due to the troops of all arms for their steadiness and gallantry in the field, their extraordinary exertions on the march, and their cheerful endurance of fatigue and privations under circumstances rendered doubly severe by the inclemency of the weather, to which they were exposed without shelter of any kind, and I cannot too strongly express the obligation I feel to all under my command for the almost incredible exertions they have undergone, and the gallantry they have displayed on this occasion

"21 The rapid retreat of the enemy afforded but little opportunity for deeds of special gallantry I have already alluded to the successful charges made by the 3rd Light Cavalry and Poona Horse, under Captain Forbes and Lieut -Colonel Tapp and to the efficient service performed by the artillery under Lieut -Colonel Trevelyan The Brigadiers Commanding the Infantry Brigade, Wilson, Stisted, and Honner, with the several Commanding Officers of Regiments, and, indeed, every Officer and Soldier of the force, earned my warmest approbation "

At 6 a m on the 8th February a reconnaissance of the enemy was made by Captain Graves, accompanied by four troopers of the Regiment, who rode along the whole front of the Persian Army between their skirmishers and line of battle, and reported most accurately to his Commanding Officer both as to the strength and position of the enemy.

THE STORY OF KHOOSHAB

The history of the Persian Campaign under General Outram (the Bayard of India) which supervened upon the Persians attacking Herat, and the subsequent misunderstandings which arose—is a long story to tell. One of the most stirring of the events of that brief campaign is the small but bloody Battle of Khooshab. The General Order and despatches of Sir James Outram, privately printed, give a succinct account of this fight, which began at daybreak and lasted till about ten o'clock on the morning of the 8th of February, 1857, resulting in a complete rout of the forces under the Persian General, Shuja-ul-Mulk. The war opened with the siege of Bushire. The 9th of December saw the Persians dislodged from the old Dutch fort of Reshire, and a short but very severe fight took place. Brigadier Stopford, of the 64th Regiment, was shot down from his horse while turning to inquire why his regiment had halted, it had halted to be dressed into line. Lieut.-Colonel Malet, of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, had prevented one of his troopers from killing a wounded Persian, but his humanity cost him his life, for he was shot as soon as his back was turned, by the Persian, who was lying on the ground. General Outram discovered that a large Persian force, over eight thousand men, had taken up an entrenched position at Burazan, forty-six miles distant, so on the evening of the 3rd February the British troops marched from Bushire, taking no tents or luggage, and each man carrying a greatcoat and two days' provisions, the commissariat carrying three days' more. The force included the 64th (now the 1st Battalion North Staffordshire), the 78th (The Ross-shire Buffs), the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, the Poona Horse and the Bombay Horse Artillery, with some Native regiments. After performing a march of forty-eight miles in forty-one hours in great cold and deluging rain, they came in touch with the enemy's camp. The entrenchments were found abandoned, the Persians having evacuated with great precipitation, without removing tents, camp equipage, or stores. The spoils of the camp were being carried off by the people of the neighbouring villages when the British arrived. Some cavalry were in sight, and the 3rd Cavalry went after them, and they soon disappeared. General Outram saw the ruse at once, and declined to follow the enemy into the strong passes of Burazan. So they occupied the place, and found hidden, and destroyed an enormous quantity of powder, much small ammunition, and a quantity of shot and shell, and commenced to march to Bushire, carrying large stores of flour, rice and grain. The march began on the night of the 7th February, and at midnight an attack was made on the rear-guard by the Persian Horse, while detachments threatened the line of march on every

side The troops halted, and were drawn up to protect the baggage and prepare for attack all round Four of the Persian guns opened a heavy fire, but the men were ordered to lie down till daybreak beside their arms, and little damage was done The Persians had planned an attack on the British troops for that night when they were startled at hearing their magazines blown up, and of the departure of the troops The Persians followed on hard, and tried to create a panic in the British lines, but failed. When day broke about seven thousand troops were discovered drawn up in order of battle to the north-east of the British position The cavalry and artillery at once moved forward to the attack supported by two-thirds of the infantry in two lines, the remainder protecting the baggage The artillery fire disconcerted the Persians The regiments of Indian Cavalry vied with each other in gathering laurels off the field The Poona Horse succeeded in capturing the standard of the Kashgai Regiment and the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry charged and broke an infantry regiment formed up in square

Extract from Sir James Outram's despatch, dated Bushire, 13th June, 1857

"5 Havildar Runjeet Sing, 3rd Regiment, Light Cavalry This man has now been promoted to the commissioned rank of Jemadar

"In the charge of the square he was shot through the centre of the breast, the ball entering in front, and lodging under his shoulder-blade The wound did not check his progress in the least, and he entered the square close to Lieut Moore After riding through the square, he was close to Captain Forbes in the attack on the enemy's guns, and there received a second wound, which immediately took from him the power of using his sword He, however, continued to retain his hold of his sword, and went on until the men re-formed for another charge After the fight at the guns, when coming up to his Commanding Officer, the havildar saluted him, told him that he was shot through the chest, and that he knew that his wounds were mortal, but that he did not mind losing his life in the least, if his officers thought he had done his duty bravely Havildar (now Jemadar) Runjeet Sing has not yet recovered of his wounds, but is doing well "

The Report of Captain J Forbes, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry,
dated Camp, Near Bushire, 10th February, 1857

Begins :—

"I have the honour to submit a report of the part taken by the Regiment in the action of the 8th instant, up to the time when, wounded, I had to hand over the command to Captain Graves.

" 2 As soon as it was sufficiently light to discern the Persian Army from our position, Brigadier Tapp, with the Poona Horse, advanced at a rapid pace to our right front, and as I was left without instructions as to how I was to act, I judged that it was the Brigadier's intention that I should be guided by circumstances

" 3 An opportunity almost immediately offered of attacking a considerable body of skirmishers, and to do this I advanced with the 3rd Squadron under Captain Moore, having first directed Captain Graves to support with the 1st Squadron at 200 yards

" 4 The nature of the ground sheltered the squadron in this advance from the fire of the enemy's lines and the charge was most successful Surprised in extended order, without support, the enemy's loss was considerable, ours very trifling

" 5 In the pursuit of the skirmishers, from some rising ground, I obtained an excellent view of the Persian Force

" 6 It was evident that the forward movement of our cavalry towards his left had not been unobserved by the enemy, and troops were in motion to strengthen that flank

" 7 One infantry regiment, which in the imperfect morning light I mistook for a body of cavalry, was approaching very rapidly

" 8 The squadron was much scattered, and in the absence of support, Captain Graves having been impeded in his advance by our artillery deploying, made it advisable to retire, which was done very quietly, front rank and officers leading, the men closing in and taking up their dressing

" 9 I remained a little in rear to watch the enemy

" 10 Soon after we had moved off it, the rising ground before referred to was occupied by the above-mentioned infantry regiment

" 11 The men and horses of the squadron were in high spirits—the ground most favourable for cavalry—the enemy in a position isolated from the rest of their army Even if an attack against them failed the consequences would not be serious

" 12 I ordered the squadron to wheel about and attack to its front The enemy halted on the slope and formed square

" 13 The men saw at once what was required of them, and by a loud cheer assured their officers of their determination to meet the odds opposed to them

" 14 The distance between us and this fine body of men, seven to eight hundred strong, armed with musket and bayonet, with confidence awaiting the shock in a formation they had been taught to consider impenetrable to horsemen, was soon passed Without a check and almost at the same instant along its whole face was the square clashed upon,

broken and entered, and soldiers one moment before so perfect an example of discipline had become a confused mass of fugitives

" 15 In no previous action have I witnessed in so short a time so great a destruction of life as was then inflicted by the straight sword, drawn from a steel scabbard, on this regiment, and yet that only weapon for a cavalry soldier has been called useless in the hands of a Native Dragoon

" 16 To the right rear of where this square had stood was a very fine gun with six horses, whose gunners and drivers shared the fate of their infantry comrades

" 17 This masked gun, had there been any delay in our attack after the enemy appeared on the ground on which they stood to receive the charge, would have been brought to bear on the squadron

" 18 By this gun Captain Moore's horse was mortally wounded, and both that officer and Captain Wren, leader of the Right Troop 3rd Squadron, whose charger I observed was covered with blood from three bullet wounds, greatly exposed themselves in endeavouring to bring it off

" 19 I was now obliged to hand over command of the Regiment to Captain Graves owing to a wound received in the attack on the square. At the close of the action I was highly gratified to hear of the admirable manner in which all ranks did their duty under that excellent officer

" 20 I may mention that whilst retiring to re-form before the attack on the square, I observed Captain Graves' Squadron advancing at a gallop towards the enemy considerably to our left

" 21 I would wish to bring to your notice the gallantry of Lieutenant and Adjutant Moore. In the charge on the square he dashed in front and his horse fell dead on the bayonets, precipitating his rider into the midst of the enemy. Lieutenants Malcolmson and Corbe are also very promising and gallant young officers. The latter's horse had three bullet wounds and a bayonet stab. To the assistance afforded to him by the former, do I consider Lieutenant Moore owes his life. With a sword broken by his fall he was dragged clear of the enemy by Lieutenant Malcolmson who, drawing his foot from the stirrup, gave him the leather to hold by

" 22 Lieutenant Spens, who so well led the Left Troop of the 3rd Squadron, had also his horse wounded

" 23 To the Riding Master, Mr Brooks, great credit is due. A man of excellent character, I have always found him indefatigable in the performance of his duty, so important a one in a cavalry regiment

" 24 I cannot close this report without in a special manner requesting to bring to your notice the great assistance I have at all times received from my second-in-command and comrade of twenty-one years, Captain Graves, and I trust that he may not be forgotten should the services of

the Regiment during this war be considered worthy of recognition, for to the good feeling that runs through all ranks and to the excellent example set by him and the other senior officers in an exact and cheerful performance of every duty whether in cantonments or on service, do I principally attribute any success which may have attended our arms in the field " (Ends)

The Report of Captain Ross B Moore

Begins —

" Upon the morning of the eighth (8th) of February at Koosh-Ab, a little before daylight, the 3rd Cavalry were formed up in close column of squadrons, left in front, facing the direction of the enemy The Poona Horse also in close column were on our right, the order being that each regiment should have an attacking and supporting squadron , as my squadron was in front, Captain Forbes, commanding the Regiment, accompanied it and it was entirely under his orders that the squadron afterwards acted I, however, being still squadron officer and Captain Wren and Lieutenant Spens commanding the two troops

" At daylight Brigadier Tapp went off to the right at a hand gallop I heard no previous orders given by Brigadier Tapp for this advance, but Captain Forbes immediately advanced and the squadron was soon employed in cutting up the Persian skirmishers who had advanced close enough to annoy the line of infantry and guns After being thus employed for a few minutes we perceived to our left what appeared to be in the grey of the morning a large mass of cavalry coming in our direction Captain Forbes instantly ordered the squadron to re-form and we advanced in the direction of what had appeared a body of horse moving with a gun from the Persian right towards their left This was a regiment of the Shah's guard They halted on the rise of a small hill and fired volleys at us, when we got close they formed a solid square with kneeling ranks and awaited us most steadily When within thirty yards of the square I observed Lieutenant Moore who was Adjutant of the Regiment and then riding in front of Captain Wren's troop, spur his horse to speed and in the most gallant and most determined manner rush the horse into the square in front of the whole squadron The squadron then in parade order, in a perfect line, rode down the square and it no longer existed except as a struggling mass The squadron had originally consisted of one hundred and twenty men (120 men) and it is my opinion that when we entered the square we were under one hundred men from some having been wounded and several scattered after the skirmishers I am confirmed in this opinion, by Captain Wren being of the same belief

"I am of opinion that the square consisted of at least eight hundred men, therefore the bravery and gallantry of Captain Forbes in leading against it, entirely on his own responsibility, a small body of cavalry one-tenth of their number and quite unsupported by any other body cannot be overestimated. The Persian regular infantry had never been previously met by us, the Regiment was a famous one amongst them, were well armed with excellent muskets and fixed bayonets and the men were the largest and finest-looking body I ever saw, having been enlisted from the Northern Provinces of Persia. Captain Forbes unhesitatingly led the charge and the whole squadron as unhesitatingly followed, and I can only attribute our losing so few men to the excellent order and quick pace that we advanced at, besides the enemy being on the rise of a hill fired considerably too high. We took possession of a gun which the enemy were driving off to the rear of what had been their square, but the men being scattered in single combat the gun could not be taken off. Captain Forbes, who was severely wounded in charging the square, Captain Wren and myself remained with this gun for a little time, but Captain Wren's horse being dangerously wounded and mine being mortally wounded at the gun we were obliged to desert it. I beg to bring to notice here the steady and brave conduct of Trooper Lall Khan, 6th Troop, who dismounted under a heavy fire, on my order to mount the leading gun horse and attempt to drive it off, in which I have no doubt we should have succeeded but for my horse being mortally wounded just then—and the enemy being all round us—and Lall Khan being the only trooper at or near the gun. The gunners had jumped off the gun and ran away on our approach and the three drivers were all killed immediately. I am of opinion that the enemy took out the horses and never moved the gun from where we had to leave it. The whole squadron nobly did their duty. Captain Forbes was severely wounded in the charge. Captain Wren's horse was very severely wounded by three bullets. Cornet Combe's horse severely wounded by two bullets and a sword-cut. Lieutenant Spen's horse was slightly bayoneted. Lieutenant Moore's horse was killed in the broken square and his sword was broken in his fall. Lieutenant Malcolmson, being at hand, gallantly assisted Lieutenant Moore out of the rush of the broken enemy. My own horse was mortally wounded and died immediately. I am of opinion that Captain Forbes and Lieutenant Moore are for great gallantry and distinguished conduct well entitled to any honours that can be conferred on them. I have also to mention Trooper Lall Khan and Trooper Ram Sing of the 6th Troop. As I before said, all nobly did their duty and many gallant acts were no doubt performed which in the heat of action were not observed.

"The Right Squadron (which had been unfortunately unable to support

the left, from the delay caused by the guns getting between the squadrons), when their front was clear, advanced and the left squadron not being in sight, acted independently and equally distinguished itself by charging and routing large masses of the enemy. During the action both squadrons united when Captain Graves took command of the Regiment, Captain Forbes having been compelled to quit the field some time previously from the effects of his wound.

"Captain Wren had command of the left squadron until I was able to mount a trooper's horse, my own having been killed. When the squadrons were united Captain Oldfield commanded the Right and Captain Wren the Left Squadron, Captain Graves commanded the whole Regiment for a very considerable part of the action and brought it out of action, and the squadron came out of action with Captain Oldfield and myself as squadron officers. After breaking the square, Cornet Combe had a combat with two different parties of three men each. These were horsemen, they it were who wounded his horse. He killed one and wounded another of these men, and as he behaved very gallantly and steadily during the action I should also wish to recommend him as well as those I before mentioned for honours. Cornet Combe was some way from anyone else when he attacked these parties which makes his conduct the more gallant and commendable." (Ends)

Captain F. J. Oldfield in his report expressed his inability to make any special selections by name, as all concerned behaved so nobly, and considered that the occasion in question came within Rule 13 of the regulations for the distribution of the Victoria Cross.

The following extract from the *London Gazette* of 3rd August, 1860, is published for general information —

"War Office, 3rd August, 1860"

"The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her intention to confer the decoration of the Victoria Cross on the undermentioned officers of Her Majesty's Indian Forces, whose claims to the same have been submitted for Her Majesty's approval, in consideration of their gallantry and distinguished conduct during the operations of the Expeditionary Force in Persia 1856-57 as recorded against their several names.

"Lieutenant and Adjutant Arthur Thomas Moore, and Lieutenant John Grant Malcolmson, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry. Date of Acts of Bravery, 8th February, 1857.

"Lieut. Moore for being the first to leap into the Persian square and trying to fight his way out with a broken sword, his horse having fallen dead. Lieut. Malcolmson, seeing his brother officer's peril, for fighting



LIEUTENANTS MALCOLMSON AND MOORE AT KHUSHAB

8th February, 1857

*From the Painting by Chevalier L. W. Desanges in the Victoria Cross Gallery, Wantage —
By kind permission*

his way to his dismounted comrade through a crowd of enemies, carrying Lieut Moore safely through everything out of the throng. The thoughtfulness for others, cool determination, devoted courage and ready activity shown by this young officer Lieut Malcolmson appears to be most admirable and worthy of the highest honour."

The following letter published originally in the *Bombay Telegraph*, and discovered amongst a collection of newspaper cuttings concerning General Sir John Forbes, G C B, in the British Museum, written by an officer of the Regiment, is given below —

Begins —

"When Forbes, who commanded this regiment, gave the order to charge, he and his adjutant, young Moore, placed themselves in front of the 6th Troop, which was the one directly opposite the nearest face of the square. The others, Moore, Malcolmson, and Spens, came the least thing behind, riding knee to knee, with spurs in their horses' flanks, as if racing after a dog. In rear of them rushed the dark troopers of the 3rd, mad to avenge the death of poor Malet at Bushire (Should be Reshire). In spite of fire, steel and bullets, they tore down upon the nearest face of the devoted square. As they approached Forbes was shot through the thigh, and Spens' horse was wounded, but unheeding they swept onwards.

"Daunted by the flashes, and the fire, and the noise, and the crackle of the musketry, the younger Moore's horse swerved as they came up. Dropping his sword and letting it hang by the knot at his wrist, he caught up the reins in both hands, screwed his horse's head straight, and then coolly, as if riding a fence, leaped him into the square. If, therefore, any man can be said to have been first, the younger Moore is the man. Of course the horse fell stone-dead upon the bayonets, so did his brother's, ridden with equal courage and determination.

"The elder Moore—18 stone in weight and 6 feet 7 inches in height, cut his way out on foot. Malcolmson took one foot out of his stirrup, when he saw his brother officer down and unarmed (for his sword had been broken to pieces by the fall), and holding on to that, the younger Moore escaped.

"The barrier once broken, and the entrance once made, in and through it poured the avenging troops. On and over everything they rode, till getting out they re-formed on the other side, wheeled and swept back a second wave of ruin. Out of five hundred Persian soldiers of the 1st Regular Regiment of Fars, who composed that fatal square, only twenty escaped to tell the tale of its own destruction. Thus the 3rd Light Cavalry, to use

their own phrase, gave our enemies a 'jewab' (answer) for the death of Malet Sahib Bahadur " (Ends)

Total casualties at Khooshab · killed, 10, wounded, 62 Total 72

Sir James Outram considered " that the loss on our side is, I am happy to say, comparatively small—attributable, I am inclined to believe, to the rapid advance of our artillery and cavalry, and the well-directed fire of the former, which almost paralysed the Persian from the commencement "

Casualties and Honours

In this action Captain Forbes, commanding the Regiment, was wounded, one man was killed and 14 wounded, of the Officers' horses two were killed (Captain Moore's and Lieut Moore's) and two very severely wounded (Captain Wren's and Lieut Combe's) As before mentioned, Captain Graves was promoted to major, as also Captain Forbes, and the latter was made a C B, and was also thanked by the Governor-General

In a private letter Brigadier-General John Jacob, C B, wrote to Captain Graves, dated Bushire, 5th June, 1857, he said " I did my best to make out a just and clear report of the Khooshab business, which in my opinion is the best cavalry performance of modern times "

Sir James Outram brought to notice the services of Captain Graves, 3rd Light Cavalry, who brought the Regiment out of action at Reshire (This should be Khooshab)

Brigadier-General J Jacob, C B, who commanded at Bushire, specially recommended to the favourable notice of Government for meritorious service

Captain Graves, Commanding 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry

" This officer always accompanied me on reconnoitring parties, sometimes in presence of, and close to, the enemy A large portion of the cavalry duties of the force at Bushire have fallen on him, these duties were at one time very harassing and arduous, and were performed by Captain Graves, his Officers and Men in the most admirable manner Indeed, I can recommend Captain Graves to notice as one of the best Cavalry Officers I am acquainted with · he has been nobly supported by Captains Moore and Oldfield, his Adjutant, Lieutenant Moore, and the other Officers of this excellent Corps, which is as good a Regiment of Cavalry as I would ever wish to lead into action "

On the return of the Regiment to Bushire it was received with loud cheers by the 78th Highlanders, who had marched in the previous night, and who followed them in a body to their lines and assisted in picketing the horses—a high and much-valued compliment from their comrades at Khooshab.

The Regiment re-embarked in transports in September and sailed down the Persian Gulf. Owing to the ships sailing, instead of being towed, the heat between decks was excessive, and a great many horses died from the effects.

3rd Regiment Light Cavalry ordered to bear the word "BUSHIRE" on the Regimental Appointments and Colours

The Persian Medal and Clasp was granted to the Regiment for its services in the field

G G O 997 of 13th October, 1858, republishes G O C No 1306 sanctioning the regiments in the service of the East India Company which were employed with the recent expedition to Persia to wear on their standards and appointments the word "PERSIA". These regiments that were present at the actions of "Reshire" and Khooshab to bear these words in addition to the word "Persia".

In May, 1857, in both Houses of Parliament, by Lord Portsmouth and Mr Vernon Smith respectively, the Persian Expedition and in particular the Battle of Khooshab were very favourably mentioned

Extract from Cornet Combe's Diary

"Camp Bushire, February 12th, 1857. Since my last, we have had eight days' hard work and miserably wet marching, but also a fight. We started from camp at 4 p.m., on the 3rd, with four days' provisions, but no tents or baggage, to attack a force of Persians, of seventeen guns, 8,000 infantry, and 2,000 horse, who had entrenched themselves at Burasjoon, and collected vast quantities of stores. We halted at 10 next morning, and bivouacked for the day, starting again at 6 p.m. we advanced to within seven miles of their camp, and halted till daylight—raining cats and dogs all the time. At 4 we started again (first discharging all our loaded carbines and muskets, to make sure of their not being damp—luckily we did, for most of them wouldn't go off, while others fizzed out like squibs). As we neared the camp, which was swarming with people, my regiment, the Poona Horse, and some horse artillery, were sent round at a trot, to prevent their retreating to the hills, but we were too late, for when the infantry arrived they found the camp deserted, and the villagers already plundering, while we saw the last of them disappear through the pass. About twenty of their horsemen galloped up to us, to speak, as we thought, instead of which they jumped off their horses, fired into us, and galloped off again, loading as they went. They were mounted on wiry little horses, and were dressed in long flowing green and red robes, which looked very picturesque. The bullets whistled past me, and hit one officer and two men. Spens had a narrow escape, for the ball struck him in the ear, but

the flap of the cap deadened the effect of an already nearly spent ball. When I saw him clap his hand to his ear, and exclaim 'I am shot,' I thought it was all up with him. We threw out a few skirmishers, and soon drove these gentlemen away. They, however, attacked our rear-guard, and killed several dhooli bearers, carrying off their heads in triumph. We took possession of the camp which was well supplied with provisions and ammunition, but the guns had been either taken away or buried. Bags upon bags of most splendid dates, gram, sugar, etc., were piled up in large tents. A train had been laid to the ammunition, which luckily failed, or we should all have been blown to pieces, for the powder was estimated to amount to upwards of 40,000 lb. All day we were busy collecting these stores, and piling up in a great heap the powder, shell, balls and cartridges. At night we were roused by 'Fall in!' but no attack was made, the alarm having been caused by an outlying picquet mistaking a patrol of our men for the enemy. As we had no tents it didn't take long to 'fall in,' but it was most amusing to see the bustle—fellows buckling on swords and pistols, and tightening girths, it was so cold, we shivered and our teeth chattered. Ugh! A party was ordered to try the pass, but was stopped again, fortunately, for we found afterwards that it was full of enemy, who would, no doubt, have been very brave behind rocks, and who might have destroyed our party by simply hurling stones down upon them. On the 7th, every available piece of carriage having been loaded with provisions, we started at 8 p.m. for return march, an officer being left behind to fire the ammunition, which had been collected in a huge pile. This he did with one of Jacob's Rifles. Unfortunately, he did not wait till the force was far enough away—the bullets and bits of shell fell about like hail-stones, wounding several officers and men, and driving the horses wild with fright. The night was very dark—well suited for such a display of fireworks—and the rush of the mighty column of flame into heaven, with clouds of white silvery smoke, mingled with shells bursting like rockets, attended by a report that made the hills echo again and again, and a concussion that shook the earth for miles, formed a beautiful sight, which I shall never forget. As soon as we recovered ourselves we started, but before we were out of sight the villagers commenced looting the deserted camp. We formed part of the rear-guard, consisting of a troop of Horse Artillery, the 4th Rifles and 3rd Cavalry—my troop being in rear of all. We had advanced about seven miles and were dismounted, halted for a few minutes, when we heard a tremendous shouting and howling behind us. Up we jumped, wondering what it all meant, when 'bang' went a gun, followed by several other reports, and we found ourselves attacked.

"Our skirmishers fell in and we retired upon the main body, which

was a mile or two ahead of us. Every now and then we returned the fire from our artillery, but as it was quite dark, we could only judge the position of the enemy from their firing. We joined our main body in perfect order, the advance guard was recalled, and the whole force was formed up in one large square, the camels and followers being placed in the centre. The enemy now surrounded us, firing and galloping close up, yelling and making a terrific noise. About 3 a.m. we heard a great deal of drumming and trumpeting which was presently followed by a great 'bang' and a large shot flew over us. Our artillery replied, but their next shot was better directed, carrying away the wheel of one of our guns, and wounding several men. It was evident that our firing gave them our line, so we ceased, and remained very quiet all night, being pounded into by them, but not returning a shot. A wretched night, as you may imagine—the groaning of the camels and howling of our frightened followers adding to the noise made by the Persians. General Outram unfortunately got a fall from his horse, and was insensible for some time, the command devolving upon the next officer. At 4 o'clock the Officer Commanding the Engineers came up to our Commanding Officer and said 'You must go and take those guns.' A very wild order, considering we couldn't see three yards before us, and didn't know how many guns there were to take, or how many men defended them. Of course it was not attempted, but we were drawn up into position ready to act as soon as possible. The Poona Horse (150) were on our right, and the Horse Artillery on our left, the 3rd Squadron (5th and 6th—my troop) being in advance, the infantry behind us all. We dismounted and stood by our horses, the enemy still sending shot and shell over and through us, keeping us awake. One shot knocked over four men, taking off the leg of the first.

"At daybreak, one of our captains (Graves) took four men, and galloped off to reconnoitre, riding along the whole line of the Persian army, escaping, in the most marvellous way, the hundreds of shot fired at them. By the time he returned it was pretty light, and we discovered the Persian army drawn up in 'battle array'—in line, their right resting on a village (Khooshab), their left extending to a second village, in which was a small fort or tower. On their right front and flank was a ditch, full of skirmishers, and in front of their centre were two small mounds, which served as redoubts for their guns. Large bodies of cavalry were formed up on each flank. It was rather misty, but a sharp cold wind soon cleared the mist away, and made us long to be moving. We had not long to wait. Forbes, giving the order to mount, put himself at our head, and gave the orders 'The line will advance' 'Draw Swords.' 'Third Squadron' 'Walk' 'Trot' 'Gallop,' and when within a hundred yards of the enemy, 'Charge!'—and

we were right among them, cutting and slashing away, amid the greatest noise and confusion. We were directed upon a large square of infantry, which we broke and cut up—not without loss though. Forbes was shot in the hip, Captain Moore and Lieutenant Moore's horses were both killed, my horse was wounded in five places, and we lost two men killed and wounded. I had a very narrow escape, three balls lodging in a 'Guernsey' I carried over my holsters. As we advanced, their artillery opened fire, but luckily for us, too high, and we had the satisfaction of hearing the shot whistle over us. Their cavalry retired at once, leaving the artillery and infantry to make the best of it. In charging the square, Lieut. Moore's horse fell dead in the midst of the enemy, who would have killed him, had not Malcolmson rushed forward and carried him off. As soon as I could get another horse, I went on with the Regiment in pursuit, which we pushed on vigorously, capturing two guns, etc. We returned to the infantry about 1 o'clock, each man carrying a musket, some two, and we were received with great cheering. The 'Battle of Khooshab' lasted from daybreak to 10 o'clock, and was fought by our artillery and cavalry. Had we been stronger in cavalry, very few of the Persian army would have escaped. During the fight, a body of the enemy threatened our baggage-guard, but a few long shots from the Enfield rifles astonished, and very soon satisfied them. The Governor of Burasjoon, a prisoner in charge of a guard of my Regiment, got very excited, and so far forgot himself as to raise his hat on a stick as a signal, for which piece of consideration he was knocked off his horse, and kept on his knees till the engagement was over. In a letter, I cannot attempt more than a very brief outline of what I saw. Our men behaved very well, charged and fought like devils, shouting, 'Ali, Ali,' as we advanced. Our 2nd Squadron had a grand fight on a hill which they charged, killing every man on it. The following officers were in our charge: Forbes, shot in the hip, Captain Moore, horse killed, Wren, horse wounded in two places, Spens, horse wounded, Moore, horse killed, and he himself thrown into the square, breaking his sword off short by falling on it, and me, horse wounded. Malcolmson, Currie and Hill, escaped scot free. Our entire loss was one officer killed, two wounded, eighteen men killed and sixty wounded. We rejoined the force about 1 o'clock, and bivouacked on the ground till evening. Anything but pleasant—the dead lying about, many of them burning, their dress having been set on fire by the muskets and cartridges. We buried our Native dead, but the Europeans were brought back and buried here, and at night started home, raining and blowing hard. Such a night's march of it, the guide lost his way and led us a complete circle. In the morning we discovered a party of horsemen on our right, who turned out to be a part of

our own rear-guard! Had the enemy attacked us, we should have been in a nice mess. We halted for a few hours at daybreak, and then came on to our old place, the fort of Chgudda, where we bivouacked for the night. We have been rather amused by the accounts of our fight, published in the papers, and still more so to hear that the Persians claimed the victory, killing 1,400 of us and taking four guns. I don't think I told you a rather amusing story of my 'rencontre,' on our return march from Khooshab? The night was dark, and the guide lost his way. I was sent on with advance guard, with orders to proceed very slowly. About an hour before daybreak, an officer, muffled up in a greatcoat, rode up to my leading men, and saying, 'Come with me,' proceeded at a smart trot. I wasn't going to stand that, and, thinking he was some quartermaster, or something of the sort, I galloped up and asked him what he meant by going off 'so fast'? He paid no attention but went on. I afterwards discovered that this was General Outram. He told the story in camp, and for some days it was a great joke against me.

"Compare the above with the following Persian account, which was published in the *Teheran Gazette extraordinary*

"According to express, received from Sooja-ool-Mulk, it appears that the English Army, consisting of five regiments and ten guns, marched on the 3rd February to Chah-Kotah, intending to work some injury to the force under his command, before he could join the other troops. The Sooja-ool-Mulk, with 3,000 infantry, 300 cavalry, and twelve guns, on the 4th, contemplated a night attack on the enemy. When he had proceeded four miles from Burasjoon, the rain began to fall heavily. The English also advanced four miles from Chah-Kotah, when they entered holes, and went behind irregularities of the ground. Our troops, having no such shelter from the rain, went back, proposing to attack on the morrow. As the English were under cover, they remained the night, and advanced on Burasjoon next day. On the night of the 7th Sooja-ool-Mulk, at the head of 3,000 picked infantry, cavalry, and eight guns, attacked the English, whose rear-guard fired a signal gun. The English, unable to remove their enormous quantity of ammunition, owing to the mud, blew it up, and retired towards Bushire. Our victorious army pursued the English to within fourteen miles of Bushire. Reinforced by two regiments of infantry, 400 cavalry, and ten guns, they turned and offered to fight. Though the strength of our army did not exceed 3,000 men and eight guns, yet they heeded not the overpowering numbers of the enemy. They eagerly rushed to the attack and fought heroically for four hours, twice breaking the English squares, entering their lines and fighting vigorously. It is reported that General Stalker, who landed at Bushire, was killed in this

action Among the Persian officers, Mohomet Kooli Khan received a sword-cut, when he penetrated the English ranks, and Ali Khan was wounded by a grape-shot both, thank God, are doing well Owing to the incessant rain, each party was forced to desist from further warfare, each retiring to its own camp, leaving on both sides sundry guns sticking in the mud No accurate report of the killed and wounded has yet been made out, but the killed on the English side must have been from 700 to 800, and on the part of our victorious army, from 600 to 500 to 400 The Bashee, who has proceeded to the field of battle, will shortly report fully'

"April 21st, yesterday morning, at 1 o'clock we started on another reconnoitring expedition General Jacob went with us, the party consisting of 200 3rd Cavalry, 100 Sindh Horse, 100 Poona Horse, and 100 Aden Troop We first visited Alichan, and then proceeded to Goomrah—the country very pretty here we fed and watered our horses and then went on to Chahgudda, where we found about 200 horses drawn up and evidently bent on mischief We formed line, drew swords, and advanced at a trot, when we got to within 800 yards they retired, and kept that distance from us We waited some little time, but couldn't persuade them to let us approach nearer, so we returned swords and began our return march One of the staff officers happened to straggle back, and a few of these fellows made a dash at him, but a party of our men hastening to his rescue they retired General Jacob sent for the officer and gave him a 'wigger,' telling him to keep his proper place, 'not that you would be any great loss, Sir, but I should probably have to sacrifice some good men to rescue your body!' We got back to camp in the evening, the heat was intense, one officer fell off his horse from an attack of sunstroke, and several men were quite sick General Jacob's horse tumbled down dead, and our horses were very much done up

"I am as well as can be expected with the thermometer at 105 degrees in the large double fly tent, yesterday about 2 p m, it stood at 145 degrees in the hospital rowtie! We have begun 'outlying picquets' again, and it is really enough to kill one, being in the sun from 5 a m to 6 p m We don't see the use of them now, so grumble very much We have been ordered to cover in our tents, Government supplying poles and matting

"A Persian soldier paid us a visit yesterday, he wore a medal of Khoo-shab' and told one of our men we were lucky to get off as we did!"

CHAPTER V

CENTRAL INDIA, 1857-1859.

SERVICES OF THE RIGHT WING

BY the end of October the Regiment had disembarked at Bombay and assembled at Poona, Captain Forbes having rejoined and resumed command

"The Officers Commanding the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Regiments of Cavalry will on receipt of this Order, divide their Regiments into eight troops, the men to be drafted for the two new troops on the same principle as directed for the Bombay Regiments and no promotions are to be made until all the troops are completed with men and horses" (G O 531-1857)

Here orders were received for the Regiment to give over its horses to mount the 3rd Dragoon Guards, who had just arrived from England, and for this purpose the Regiment marched to Kirkee, on 20th November, and a Board was held to pick out horses fit for Dragoons. Luckily for the Regiment, the Officers on this Board, just out from England, considered the horses too small to carry Heavy Dragoons, and only mounted one of their squadrons—thus enabling the Head-quarters of the Regiment, with 12 European Officers and 276 sabres, to march to join Sir H. Rose's force, leaving the dismounted men as a depot at Poona.

The Head-quarters and Right Wing left on 30th November, and when near Mhow, an order was received to send a troop in to garrison that station.

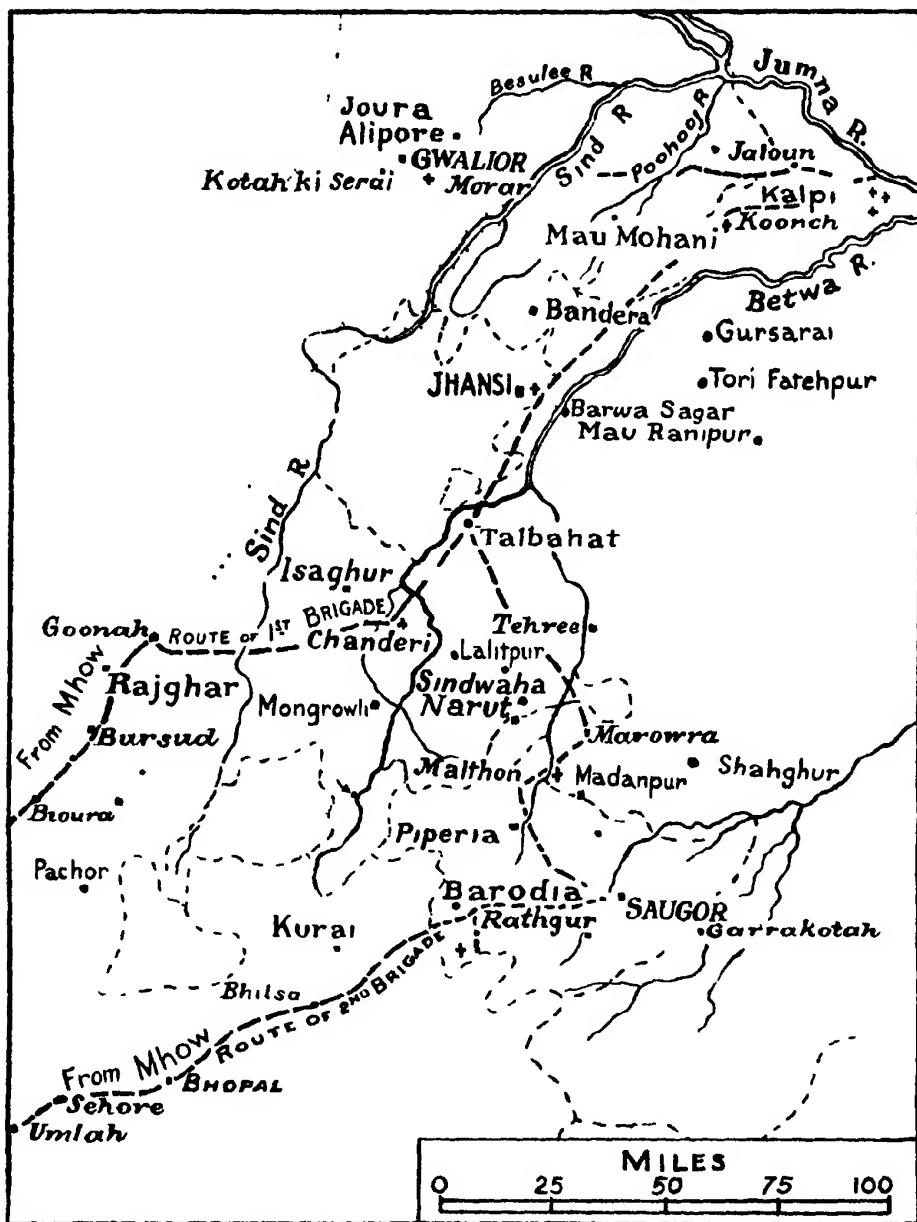
1858

Consequently the "A" Troop detached with seven lakhs of treasure and a heavy mortar, which had been escorted from Ahmednuggar, arrived at Mhow on 6th January, 1858.

The Regiment was ordered to form part of Sir Hugh Rose's forces which had been detailed to operate against the rebels in Central India.

CAUSE OF THE MUTINY IN CENTRAL INDIA

In 1853 the Rajah of Jhansi died childless, but adopted a son before his death to succeed him. The Government refused to acknowledge the adoption and annexed the State. The Rani was granted an annual pension of £6,000, but was called upon to pay her husband's debts. This condition



CENTRAL INDIA.

1858.

raised her ire and she longed for revenge. The mutiny having already broken out in other parts of India, gave her the opportunity. She employed mendicants to excite the religious feelings of the Hindus about the slaughter of kine for food, and to foment disloyalty. In June, 1857, a company of the 12th Regiment N I seized the Fort containing the treasure and magazine, massacred British Officers and Europeans, and anarchy prevailed. The Rani assumed the leadership of the rebels, and Jhansi became the centre of the Mutiny in Central India.

SERVICES OF THE RIGHT WING

The Right Wing continued its march to join Sir Hugh Rose at Sehore.

The Central India Field Force, of which Sir Hugh Rose took command on the 17th December, 1857, consisted of two brigades, the First being at Mhow, the Second at Sehore.

The First Brigade, under command of Brigadier C S Stuart of the Bombay Army, was comprised of —Cavalry 1 Squadron 14th Dragoons, 1 Troop 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, 2 Regiments of Hyderabad Cavalry. Infantry H M's 86th Regiment, 25th Bombay Infantry, 1 Regiment H C Infantry, and some Sappers. Artillery 1 L F Battery, 2 Field Batteries H C.

The Second Brigade, commanded by Brigadier Stewart, 14th Light Dragoons, was composed of —Cavalry Head-quarters, 14th Light Dragoons, Head-quarters, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, 1 Regiment of Cavalry H C. Infantry 3rd Bombay Europeans Regiment (2nd Battalion Leinster Regiment), 24th Bombay N I, 1 Regiment H C, one Company Madras Sappers. Artillery 1 Battery Bombay H A, 1 Field Battery H C, a Detachment Bombay Sappers and Siege Train. Total strength about 4,500 men.

On the 16th January Sir Hugh Rose started from Sehore for the relief of Saugor, which he reached from Indore (thirty-two miles from Sehore) in thirty-four days, after taking the Fort of Rathgarh, one of the strongest in Bundelkhand, on the way.

SIEGE OF RATHGARH, 23rd-28th January, 1858

The Fort of Rathgarh, twenty-four miles from Saugor, was garrisoned by Valaitis (Afghan mercenaries) and Pathans as war-like as they were desperate.

The rebels inside the fort consisted of about one thousand, amongst whom were some of the most daring and troublesome leaders, including the Nawab of Amarpanee and the Talookdar of Sallupoor.

The east and south faces were almost perpendicular, the rock being

scarp and strengthened by a deep rapid river running close beneath the walls from east to west. In 1810 the Maharajah Scindia with a force at least four times as strong as that under Sir Hugh Rose only took Rathgarh after a siege of seven months. The day after arriving there, Sir Hugh Rose, with a small party of the 3rd Europeans and 3rd Light Cavalry under Captain Forbes (—"who is always as zealous as he is useful," so wrote Sir Hugh Rose in his despatch, dated Saugor, 7th February, 1858), made a complete reconnaissance for eighteen miles, of the whole country round the rock of Rathgarh. A troop of the Regiment invested the south of the rock. During the siege the Regiment was constantly employed and so heavy were the demands upon it that men and officers remained on picquet for three days without being relieved. Lieut Moore, owing to the paucity of gunners, served a gun on the 28th of January. For four days without a relief of guards, the British troops defended their camp against a numerous enemy on their flanks and rear, while they attacked the fortress in their front. It was during these operations when a sudden attack by the enemy outside was made with a view to facilitate the escape of the besieged that a Native Officer, Soojat Khan, since admitted to the Order of Merit, with a small picquet of this Regiment, kept the enemy at bay until the arrival of reinforcements under Sir Hugh Rose himself. On the night before the projected assault, the rebel garrison evacuated the place by an ancient sally-port, and escaped towards Khooraee and Banpore. The Bhopal troops guarded the side of the fort, whence the rebels escaped. Near Rathghur were found great stores of salt and grain, sufficient for a year's consumption. Three standards were also captured, two of which bore the red extended hand of Mohammedan Rebellion. They were now hotly pursued and a considerable number taken prisoners. The siege only lasted from the 23rd to 28th January.

The casualties were killed, 3, wounded, 18, horses killed, 2, wounded, 8.

ACTION AT BARODIA, 31st January, 1858

About fifteen miles from Rathgarh lies Barodia, a strong village surrounded by dense jungle. Here the rebels concentrated under the Raja of Banpur, one of the most determined leaders of the mutiny. It was necessary to attack him at once, and this operation was successfully carried out on January 30th after a forced march. The enemy made a determined resistance. At this battle Sir Hugh Rose, in his despatch of 8th February, 1858, states (1) "Seeing a body of rebel horsemen with a red standard endeavouring to gain a wood to our right and outflank us, I had directed a charge of cavalry against them (11) I turned the advantage

gained by the 3rd Europeans immediately to account, and sent the Hyderabad Irregular Cavalry supported by the 3rd Bombay Cavalry under Captain Forbes, to cross the ford covered by skirmishers, to pass through the jungle to the front and fall on the enemy in the open which I had learnt was between the jungle and Barodia. Captain Forbes found the enemies' flanks, particularly their left, posted in thick jungle, their centre in comparatively open ground, he charged and broke their centre, cutting up thirty or forty of them *. The third and very strong position, the village of Barodia, now came within sight. Captain Forbes, having observed a body of cavalry retreating leisurely on it, attempted to cut them off, but their flight on seeing his intention became so rapid that he only succeeded in killing eight or ten of them before they got well under the protection of their guns in position at their village, and of the matchlockmen posted in the dense jungle, which surrounded three sides of it, and lining the banks of a wet nullah running along the front. (13) Captain Forbes mentioned for their conduct on this occasion and I beg to recommend to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief Subedar Soojat Khan † for having killed himself three of the rebels all of his own caste, Naick Hamut Sing, very severely wounded, Naick Babadheen Khan † and Trooper Vass, † also severely wounded, who attracted the notice of their officers by engaging singly two or three of the enemy at the same time. (14) On the day before when the camp was attacked, the same faithful subedar hindered the advance of the enemy by the able disposition of his picquets. (15) If His Excellency were pleased to obtain a reward for these brave soldiers, it should have a good effect on their regiment, whose fidelity and courage have never failed. (17) Captain Forbes conducted the charge with the same gallantry and intelligence which distinguished him at Khushab. (21) It was now getting dark. I surrounded the village with the skirmishers and a troop of the 3rd Light Cavalry, and halted them only a short time to rest the troops who had been on duty the last five days, and marched back the same night to Rathgarh, they were marching or engaged fifteen hours."

Casualties at Barodia—3rd Bombay Cavalry · wounded, Cornet Daniels, Troopers Hamut Sing, Francis Vass, Kalkee Parsad

Horses 1 killed, 5 wounded and 1 missing

The rebels admit their losses were 400 to 500, including Amant Singh, their ablest military leader

The rebels in their panic abandoned Koraye, although it is a fort in a strong position, and Kimlassa, which is thirty to forty miles north-west

* About thirty of the rebels were mutineers of the 52nd N I. They were cut up at a place called Bhera

† Admitted to the Order of Merit, G G O, 17th January, 1860

of Saugor , also Nureeawallee, their fortified camp, and at Koraye they left their guns, which they had at Barodia

The immediate result of these successes was the relief of Saugor on 3rd February, the place having been invested for upwards of seven months. The troops marched right through the city. A European regiment had never been seen in Saugor before, and was consequently the source of much curiosity. Sir Hugh Rose sent a small force to destroy the fort of Sonada on the 8th February. Having thus opened the roads to and from the west and north, Sir Hugh Rose set himself to clear the way towards the east. This entailed the capture of the fort of Garhakota, about twenty-five miles east of Saugor, where the mutinous 51st and 52nd Bengal Infantry Regiments with other large bodies of rebels had established themselves and were devastating the country around. The fort * was a strong one, the thickness of the walls varying from 15 to 20 feet, built by French engineers, so strong, indeed, that in 1818 a British force, commanded by Brigadier Watson, of 11,000 men with 22 siege guns, only gained possession of it after a long investment by allowing the garrison to march out with the honours of war.

CAPTURE OF GARHAKOTA, 11th February, 1858

Starting from Saugor on the 9th the fort of Garhakota was occupied on the 11th February, after a trying march through dense jungle, under a very hot sun, with the enemy keeping up a running fight all the way. During the advance on the 11th a party of the Regiment under Lieut Dick forming the advance guard of the force, surprised a rebel picquet of sixteen and cut up all but three of them, and also captured about a dozen prisoners. "The prisoners were ordered by the General to be despatched on the spot, as we do not want to fill our jail cages with mutinous and insurgent birds to be fed on ghee, atta and dhal. They were, beside, taken with arms in their hands. The men of the 3rd Cavalry polished them off like Britons, without any respect to the painted foreheads and sacred threads of the high-class Brahmin, or the rosary and beads of the Mohammedan Ghazees" (The *Mofussilite*, 12th March, 1858).

Within the fort was found several thousands of pounds of powder, there was also grain, goor and ghee, saltpetre and sulphur to have lasted them a long time, pointing to the belief that the rebels had intended to make Garhakota a central rendezvous. No treasure was found. The western face of the fort was destroyed by powder left by the enemy. The 52nd mutineers, about 450 of them, went off to Jhansi or Kalpi.

* The strength of the fort being such, every one was surprised at the enemy evacuating the place so rapidly.

THE MADANPUR PASS

On the 4th March the Madanpur Pass was forced. There were three passes—Narut, Madanpur, and Dhamoni. To circumvent these passes, Sir Hugh Rose concentrated his force at Rijwass, which was central for any of them.

Sir Hugh Rose made a flying movement through the Madanpur Pass, only making a feint against the Narut, by far the most difficult, by sending a small force under Major Scudamore, with which was one troop of the Regiment, as the enemy, having taken into their heads that he must pass through it, had greatly increased its natural difficulties, and it was defended by the Raja of Banpur with some ten thousand men. The movement was successful, the enemy retreating to Madanpur, followed by Sir Hugh Rose's force, with which was the remainder of the wing, which shelled the town, the enemy replied for a few minutes, then fled. The cavalry sent in pursuit followed them to the walls of the Fort of Sorai. The effect of this victory was very great. The casualties were twelve wounded, including Trumpeter Francis. In his despatch Sir Hugh Rose wrote "By forcing the pass of Madanpur, I have taken the whole of the enemy's defences in rear, and an extraordinary panic has seized them." The rebels evacuated the formidable Pass of Malthon, the fort of Narut to the rear of it, the little fort of Sorai, the strong fort of Marrora and the fortified castle of Banpur, the almost impregnable fortress of Talbahat on the heights above the lake of that name. They abandoned also the line of the Bina and Betwa with the exception of the fortresses of Chandairi on the left bank of the latter river.

SIEGE OF CHANDAIRI, 10th-17th March, 1858

The First Brigade, under Brigadier-General C S Stuart, which left Mhow on the 10th January, marched to Gunah, meeting en route no serious opposition. About seventy miles east of Gunah lies the important fort of Chandairi. Its splendour in the prosperous times of the Moghul Empire had made it notorious. The fort still remained strong and menacing, testifying alike to its prestige and to the valour of its defenders. Situated on the summit of a high hill, defended by a rampart of sandstone, flanked by circular towers, the fort of Chandairi, seen by an approaching enemy, looked worthy of its reputation. To this place in February, 1858, flocked the sepoys beaten by Sir Hugh Rose in the actions already detailed, to join there the men who had sworn to defend it successfully or to perish. Against it General C S Stuart marched from Gunah on the 5th March. The enemy offered a desperate resistance, but the fort was carried by storm on the 17th March, with a loss on our side of two officers and twenty-seven men.

On the 20th March, Sir Hugh Rose sent on Brigadier Stuart with the following troops 6 guns, Horse Artillery, 325, 14th Light Dragoons, 140, 3rd Light Cavalry, 475 sabres Hyderabad Contingent to invest Jhansi (125 miles north of Saugor)

INVESTMENT OF JHANSI, 23rd March, 1858

About 100 Bundelas were sabred by the cavalry while endeavouring to enter the fort at Jhansi, having been summoned by the Rani to defend it. Great importance was attached by the British authorities to the fall of the fortress and city. It was looked on as the stronghold of the mutineers in Central India. The rebel garrison included 10,000 valaitis (Afghan mercenaries) and Bundelas (as the people of Bundelkhand are called), besides 1,500 mutinous sepoys, of whom 400 were cavalry. The number of guns in the city and fort was estimated at from 30 to 40 pieces. Nowhere in India had the people displayed a more intense hostility to the English. In June, 1857, 67 Englishmen, women and children were marched to the ruins of an old mosque and there hacked to pieces by the butchers of the city. The Government were so impressed with the strength of the fortress and the inadequacy of the force for its attack, that Sir Hugh Rose was given the option of masking it and continuing his march to Kalpi, but he preferred to keep to his original instructions at all risks, seeing how fatal it would be to leave a garrison of some 10,000 desperate men, under one of the most capable leaders of the mutiny, to harass his march onwards. Not having been able to obtain any plan of the city and fortress, and being provided only with an old uncorrected map of the country round, Sir Hugh Rose and his Staff reconnoitred all the positions and defences to a considerable distance on the 20th March. The fortress stood on a high rock overlooking a wide plain, and with its numerous outworks and masonry presented a very imposing appearance. The walls were of granite from 16 to 20 feet thick, protected by extensive and elaborate works of the same solid construction, all within the walls, with front of flanking embrasures for artillery fire and loopholes, some of five tiers, for musketry. Guns placed on the high towers commanded the country all round.

Wishing to invest the place as completely as possible with his small force, he established seven flying camps of cavalry and horse artillery, posting Native artillery and infantry at the principal camps. These flying camps sent out patrols to a considerable distance in every direction in order to prevent rebels either entering or leaving the beleaguered city.

The right wing remained on picquet twenty-one days, the officers and men without tents or baggage, exposed in an open plain, remaining for this period night and day in their uniform, sleeping thoroughly accoutred,

ready for work at a moment's warning, numerous vedettes and sentries had to be posted both for the completion of the cordon round the city and for the purpose of security, the country in rear being in the hands of the enemy.

Abattis and deep trenches were dug across all roads and tracks. An observatory and telegraph-post in charge of an officer was established, and from here with the aid of a telescope the besiegers could see right into the interior of the city. Day and night a heavy fire was kept on the Fort and Mamelon. Day and night the rebels served their guns and repaired their defences. Some batteries returned shot for shot. Native women were seen working on the walls. Often the Rani of Jhansi and her ladies in rich attire visited the "Black Tower" in the cool of the evening to see how the fight went. So well were the besieging batteries served that by 30th March, the eighth day of the investment, the General, to save further expense of ammunition which was running short, made arrangements to storm the place next day.

The advance of the so-called army of the Peshwa numbering twenty thousand men across the Betwa under Tantia Topi, with reinforcements of heavy guns and all the material of war, caused the assault to be deferred. At sunset on 31st March Tantia Topi lit an immense bonfire as a signal of his arrival. It was answered by salvos from all the batteries of the Fort and city and by shouts of joy from the defenders. A more anxious moment than this seldom came to an officer in command. Sir Hugh Rose grasped this situation as coolly as possible. Relying on himself and on the spirit of the troops he understood so well, he resolved to fight a general action with the new enemy, while not relaxing either the siege or investment.

BATTLE OF THE BETWA, 1st April, 1858

During the course of the evening he moved all the available men who could be spared and drew them up in two lines, friend and foe bivouacked under arms opposite to each other. At midnight information was brought that several thousands of the enemy were crossing the Betwa by a ford a little way off named Barwa Saugor, with the intention of turning the left of the little British force and of relieving Jhansi from the north. The General was at once compelled to send his second line to oppose this flank movement, so that he himself was left with a force which, all arms included, did not amount to more than nine hundred men. He intended to open battle at daybreak, pour into the rebels the fire of all his guns, and then turn and double up their left flank. But before his plan could be carried out, Tantia Topi vigorously attacked him with all the *élan* of a foe certain of victory. A decisive movement was therefore necessary, and this was

boldly and successfully carried out by the infantry advancing against the enemy's centre, while his flanks were attacked with horse artillery and cavalry, the enemy broke and retired in confusion. A general advance was ordered and the retreat of the rebels became a complete rout.

The whole of the artillery and cavalry were now sent in pursuit which was continued till dark for some sixteen miles. Tantia Topi's loss in this extraordinary action was 1,500 men, besides stores, siege guns, camp equipage, and materials of war, welcome booty to the victors. And all this was effected by a handful of disciplined men led by a determined and skilful general.

CAPTURE OF JHANSI, 3rd and 4th April, 1858

Sir Hugh Rose would not allow the siege operations to be relaxed for an instant. Anxious to profit by the discouragement caused among the besieged and the fresh energy infused into the besiegers, the General resolved to strike at once. He gave his men no rest and they did not expect it. Breach or no breach, he determined that Jhansi should be taken on the 3rd of April, and it was taken. For the men under his command, although wellnigh tired out, were no less confident and resolute. The Fort was taken by assault after a desperate resistance. The task of clearing the city of armed rebels was partly accomplished the same day. Driven from street to street, and house to house, the enemy defended themselves with the fury of despair, setting light to trains of powder on the floor and even to the ammunition in their pouches.

The 86th captured an English Union Jack which had been given by Lord William Bentinck to a former ruler of Jhansi, with permission to have it carried before him as a reward of his fidelity.

The next day, 4th April, the remainder of the city was captured and occupied. On the morning of the 4th a wounded Mahratta reported that the Ranee, accompanied by three hundred valaitis and twenty-five sowars, fled that night from the fort. It was afterwards discovered that four horses had been brought into the fort ditch, with the connivance of a native contingent serving with Sir Hugh Rose, that after leaving it they had been headed back by one of the picquets, where the Ranee and her party separated, she taking to the right a few sowars in the direction of her intended flight to Bandirī. Sir Hugh Rose immediately sent off strong detachments of Her Majesty's 14th Light Dragoons, 3rd Light Cavalry and Hyderabad Contingent, about three hundred sabres all told, under command of Major Forbes, 3rd Cavalry, in pursuit, with guns to support them, as it was said that Tantia Topi had sent a force to meet her. Brigadier Stuart was also sent to watch the fords of the Betwa. After covering

twenty-one miles, mostly at a trot, near Bandirī the cavalry came in sight of the Irregular Horse sent to meet the Ranee, which separated, probably with the idea to mislead the pursuers as to her real course. Lieut Dowker,* H C , was sent by Major Forbes through the town of Bandirī, whilst he with the 3rd Light Cavalry and 14th Light Dragoons, passed it by the left. In the town Lieut Dowker saw traces of the Ranee's hasty flight, and her tent in which was an unfinished breakfast. The Ranee with four attendants was seen escaping on a horse, when Lieut Dowker was dismounted by a severe wound and obliged to give up the pursuit. After galloping over three miles after the rebel horsemen, in which many of them were cut up, they became so scattered that the pursuit was given up. The cavalry then returned to Jhansi, having covered upwards of fifty miles of country in about twenty hours.

It was not until Jhansi was taken that its great strength was known. There was only one part of the fortress, the South Curtain, which was considered suitable for breaching. But when inside it was seen that this was a mistake, there being at some distance in rear of the curtain a massive wall, fifteen to twenty feet thick and immediately in rear of this a deep tank cut out of the live rock. Sir Hugh Rose in his despatch of 30th April, 1858, regarding the capture of Jhansi, says "A remarkable feature in the defence was that the enemy had no works or forts outside the City."

The Fortress of Jhansi was occupied by Sir Hugh Rose on the morning of the 5th April. The loss sustained by him during the operation against it, including the action of the Betwa, was 343 killed and wounded, of whom 36 were officers. The casualties in the Regiment were 3 horses wounded. The enemy's loss was computed at 5,000. One thousand dead bodies were actually burned or buried in Jhansi itself. The satisfaction of the authorities at the fall of this city fortress was of course great. The Duke of Cambridge wrote to Sir Hugh Rose "This operation is highly satisfactory, and it only proves how much can be done with a small force, such as the one under your command, if it is but ably handled. I had always the greatest confidence in your talent and judgment."

Sir Colin Campbell also congratulated the general very heartily on all he had accomplished. "Your operations," he said, "have been conducted with much skill, and I have reason to thank you for the manner in which you have executed the difficult tasks assigned to you by the Government of India."

The Regiment had only enjoyed a rest of five days when it was ordered to proceed to Goonah at once, to meet the 71st Highlanders with a large

* Sir Hugh Rose's despatch says Lieut Dowker was sent through the town, another report says that it was Captain Moore, 3rd Bombay Cavalry.

convoy of ammunition and stores. It was understood that the intervening country was infested by the rebels, and positive orders were given to force the road to Goonah. No rebels were met with, and the 71st having left Goonah in anticipation of the arrival of the cavalry, the wing met them at the second march from that station, on approaching Jhansi an order was received for the 71st Highlanders and wing of the Regiment to press on, leaving the convoy under a very small escort of two officers and sixty-eight sabres, under the command of Lieut Dick. The 71st and Headquarters 3rd Light Cavalry joined Sir H. Rose in time to be present at the Battle of Koonch, 8th May, the convoy safely arriving next morning, having disposed of some rebels who attacked them during the night. Leaving a small portion of his Second Brigade to garrison Jhansi, Sir Hugh Rose marched on 25th April for Kalpi, 102 miles to the north-east. He had scarcely started when information came that the sepoy garrison of Kalpi reinforced by valaitis under the Rani of Jhansi, and by Tantia Topi with the Gwalior Contingent and other rebels, had occupied Koonch (forty-two miles from Kalpi and between it and Jhansi).

BATTLE OF KUNCH, 7th May, 1858

To avoid a protracted engagement in the fierce heat of the sun, Sir Hugh Rose made a long night march and to the left flank, and shortly after daybreak arrived opposite the west of Kunch, in rear of the fort and town, thus turning the strong defences of the Jhansi Gate. After the troops had rested, the artillery opened fire, and the infantry prepared to storm the fort. The opposition was short, the enemy seeing their defences broken down and their right completely turned, retired in masses towards Kalpi. So keen, however, was the pursuit that they soon became a helpless mob of runaways, losing in the retreat some six hundred men besides fifteen guns. The mutinous 52nd Bengal Native Infantry which covered the retreat were almost annihilated.

The British loss was three officers and fifty-nine men killed and wounded, in addition to many struck down by the sun.

The heat was terrible, the action lasted from daybreak till 9 at night in a heat which was 110° in the shade. Dooli after dooli was brought into the hospital with officers and men suffering from sunstroke, some dead, some prostrate, others laughing or sobbing in delirium. The General himself had fallen three times from sunstroke, but each time forced himself to rally until victory was won. Writing of the action of Kunch three days later Sir Hugh Rose said: "We should have destroyed the enemy had not the dreadful heat paralysed the men, eleven poor fellows died of sun-

stroke " So admirable was the conduct of the men under these trials that their commander wrote of them in his official despatch as follows.—

" These noble soldiers whose successes were never chequered by a reverse, with a discipline which was as enduring as their courage, never proffered one complaint They fell in their ranks struck down by the sun, and exhausted by fatigue, but they would not increase the anxieties of their General, or belie their devotion by complaint No matter how great their exhaustion or how deep their short sleep, they always sprung to my call to arms with the heartiest good-will To think of yielding or retreating would have been ignominy All felt that physical strength might fail, but that the spirit and discipline never could They were often too ill to march, but their devotion made them fight It is almost superfluous to add that troops animated by so high a sense of duty were sober, orderly, and very respectful to their officers There was less crime in my camp than in garrison "

REARGUARD ACTION, 16th May, 1858

Advancing on Kalpi, it was found necessary, on account of scarcity of water, to make two or more flank marches in close proximity of the rebels, who were exceedingly strong in cavalry The 3rd Cavalry were told off to protect the flank of the 2nd Brigade during this movement On the march subsequent to this, the wing formed a portion of the rear-guard which was much strengthened, as it was suspected an attempt would be made on the baggage of the 2nd Brigade, this was verified, a large part of the rebel army taking part in the attack

The rear-guard under Major Forbes, which had been strongly reinforced, had hardly left Itaura, when it was vigorously attacked by about 1,000 or 1,200 cavalry, besides three or four thousand infantry and guns. About a mile from Itaura a broad and deep ravine, only passable for carts by one narrow road, intersects the route While halted here on account of the baggage, Major Forbes first saw the rebels approaching from the Kalpi direction towards his left flank They took up a position on his left rear and rear, occupying the village Itaura, and from their strength, particularly in cavalry, it was apparent that the bold front shown by the rear-guard, assisted by the Hyderabad Contingent Field Force under Major Orr, alone saved them from being driven in

During the two hours or more that the rear-guard was halted, the enemy's cavalry made several advances, one or two at a rapid pace, but, deceived by the steadiness of the troops into supposing that a larger force was concealed in the broken ground, they did not charge As soon as the road was clear, Major Forbes withdrew first the guns and infantry to the

further side of the ravine, and lastly the cavalry retired first at a walk, and then at a gallop when concealed by the ground

The enemy at once occupied the position that had been vacated, but their advance was for some time checked by the rifles of the 3rd Europeans, and the excellent practice of two guns of Royal Artillery, until the baggage had got to a considerable distance. For the first three miles of the remainder of the march the rear-guard was almost surrounded by the rebel cavalry, and was fired at by artillery, but alternately halting and retiring, they succeeded in preserving the baggage, which was brought in safety to Deopura

Having received at Golowlee a report that Major Forbes was hard pressed, and hearing a heavy cannonade in his direction, Sir Hugh Rose marched to his assistance with the following troops: half a Troop H A, one Troop 14th Dragoons, one Troop H C Cavalry, 3 guns No 4 L F B, 38th and 25th Regiments N I. The urgency of the case alone induced him to undertake this operation as he foresaw that a large portion of the force must be struck down by the heat of the sun. He galloped on and found that Major Forbes had reached Deopura, but that the enemy, baffled in their attempt to cut off the rear-guard, had taken ground to the left, and reinforced by three or four battalions from Kalpi, who were now swarming out of the ravines, were preparing, firing heavily, to storm the village of Muttre, which Lieut-Colonel Campbell had judiciously occupied from Deopura

Sir Hugh Rose in his despatch on this action wrote "The enclosed report shows how successfully Major Forbes repulsed, aided by Major Orr, the enemy with loss and brought in safely the long and helpless line of baggage over difficult ground, to the camp at Deopura. I beg to mention especially Major Forbes for this good service"

The report of Major Forbes, C B, dated Camp near Deopura, 16th May, 1858, begins "I have the honour to report for the information of the Brigadier Commanding, 2nd Brigade, the arrival in camp of the rear-guard (consisting of 42 sabres, H M's 14th Dragoons, under Lieut Beamish, Royal Artillery and guns, under Lieut Lowry, 170 sabres, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, under Lieut Dick, 3rd Europeans, 93, under Lieut Mackintosh, 24th Native Infantry, 113, under Lieut Estridge, Cavalry, Hyderabad Contingent, 200, under Capt Murray. Total 618), which had been closely followed up from within a mile of our last encampment at Itaura by 4,000 to 5,000 of the rebel army, of which 1,000 to 1,200 were cavalry"

"2 As the Brigadier is aware a deep and broad ravine only passable for carts by one narrow road intersects the route about a mile from Itaura



GENERAL SIR JOHN FORBES, G C B

Colonel 33rd Q O Light Cavalry 1904 1906

" 3 It was when halted here on account of the baggage that I first saw the rebels approaching from the Kalpi direction towards my left flank. They took up a position on my left rear and rear, occupying the village of Itaura, and from their strength particularly in cavalry, it was throughout apparent that our bold front alone saved the rear-guard from being driven in, and the consequent loss of guns, owing to the only line of retreat being choked up by carts.

" 4 During the two hours or more we were halted here, the enemy's cavalry made several advances, one or two at a rapid pace, but deceived I imagined by the perfect steadiness of the troops into supposing that a large force was concealed in the broken ground in our rear, they did not close, and as soon as the road was clear I withdrew first the guns and infantry to a position on this side the ravine, then the troop of Her Majesty's 14th Dragoons, and lastly the remainder of the cavalry at a walk, until concealed from the enemy by the nature of the ground, then at a gallop.

" 5 As I expected, this retrograde movement brought the enemy on us, and before the cavalry had had time to form on the right and left of the guns, he had occupied the position we had given up.

" 6 The further advance in force was, however, checked by the rifles of the 3rd Europeans, and the excellent practice of the two guns of the Royal Artillery, and time given to the baggage to get on a considerable distance.

" 7 For the first three miles of the remainder of our march, we were almost surrounded by the rebel cavalry, and fired into by their artillery, but alternately halting and retiring, we succeeded in preventing any of the baggage from falling into their hands.

" 8 If any baggage was lost, it could not have been on the road by which I marched, and to have divided the rear-guard or even extended it more than was done, would have been its destruction, followed by the loss of the greater portion of the ammunition, stores, and baggage of the Brigade.

" 9 I herewith enclose a list of the casualties during the day (not found *).

" 10 I would beg to bring to your notice the Officers named in the margin of this report, and in a special manner Lieutenant Lowry, to the precision of whose fire, and the manner in which he handled his two guns, do I chiefly attribute our being able to keep in check so large a body of cavalry.

" 11 Lieutenant Bonus, Bombay Engineers, and Veterinary Surgeon Lamb, 3rd Light Cavalry, were most useful to me in getting on the baggage and in conveying orders. Mr Lamb rode into camp at my request in the presence of the enemy, and returned at a very considerable risk of being cut off." (Ends)

* *Rs* : Paras 9-10, the list of casualties and the Officers mentioned are unfortunately not given in the printed copies of the despatches.

Almost immediately subsequent to this was the Battle of Gulauli, and the advance on Kalpi

Although as a fortification Kalpi had but little to boast of, its position was unusually strong. It was protected on all sides by ravines, to its front by five lines of defences, and to its rear by the Jumna from which rises the precipitous rock on which stands the fort

The following passage is quoted from Sir Hugh Rose's despatch to show how terribly the fighting strength of the force was reduced owing to the intense heat. "All the old Indian Officers said they had never felt, not even in Sind, so bad a heat as that of the Jumna. The men affected by it had apoplexy, violent crying fits, and lost their heads and sight. Out of the 36 men of the 14th Light Dragoons who went from Gulauli to reinforce a party escorting supplies and threatened by the enemy, 17 after being out only three hours came home in doolies. Out of less than 400 men of the 25th Bombay Native Infantry whom I took to reinforce the 2nd Brigade, two hundred fell out of that number after two hours. It was 119° in the shade."

CAPTURE OF KALPI, 23rd May, 1858

Kalpi was captured after a series of operations. The enemy made two fierce attacks on the British camp, the first on May 20th on our right only, and the second on May 22nd was a general one, and by their whole force. After desperate fighting Sir Hugh Rose ordered an advance, the enemy were driven back, and in the pursuit threw away their arms and made no resistance.

Among the guns captured were ten horse artillery ones of which they were very proud. A subterranean magazine of ammunition in the fort, two or three excellent foundries and gun manufacturies were found. The quantity of powder and Ordnance stores in the magazine was extraordinary.

The capture of Kalpi completed the plan of the campaign which the Government of India had drawn up for the Central India Force. Marching from Mhow in January, 1858, that force in five months had traversed Central India, had beaten the enemy in thirteen general actions and sieges, and had captured some of the strongest forts in India. Lord Canning telegraphed to Sir Hugh Rose on 24th May, 1858. "Your capture of Kalpi has crowned a series of brilliant and uninterrupted successes. I thank you and your brave soldiers with all my heart."

List of officers and men of the C I F F, specially mentioned for important or good service in the operations before Kalpi from 17th to 23rd May, 1858

"The exposure and fatigue so cheerfully undergone by Doctor Deas

in his duties with the 3rd Cavalry and his unceasing attention to his duties are gratefully remembered " (Sd) HUGH ROSE

Casualties in the Regiment from 15th May to the termination of the operations against Kalpi Men killed, 4, wounded, 2 Horses killed, 4, wounded, 3, missing, 2 The total losses were killed, 24, wounded, 43, died of sunstroke, 46

Immediately after the occupation of Kalpi a pursuing column was formed and dispatched, this Regiment furnishing the cavalry portion

On the 1st June Sir Hugh Rose issued his farewell order, and in glowing terms addressed the men whom he had led to victory upon victory

" The Central India Field Force being about to be dissolved, the Major-General cannot allow the troops to leave his immediate command without expressing to them the gratification he has invariably experienced at their good conduct and discipline, and he requests that the following General Order may be read at the head of every Corps and detachment of the force Soldiers! you have marched more than a thousand miles and taken more than a hundred guns, you have forced your way through mountain passes and intricate jungles, and over rivers, you have captured the strongest forts, and beaten the enemy, no matter what the odds, wherever you met him, you have restored extensive districts to the Government and peace and order now reign where before, for twelve months, were tyranny and rebellion, you have done all this and you have never had a check

" I thank you with all sincerity for your bravery, your devotion, and your discipline," etc, etc

Thus ended the operations which the Central India Field Force had been detailed to perform, and which it carried out so admirably

Then the unexpected happened A new phase was just beginning The event which caused the Central India Field Force to again take the field is briefly described in the following lines —

The Maharajah of Scindia's troops who had been paraded to co-operate with Lord Clyde's army and march against the rebels in Rohilkhund suddenly mutinied to a man * The Maharajah made a brave endeavour to assert his authority, but was forced to fly for his life to Agra, which place he reached with difficulty, accompanied by only one or two attendants The rebels entered Gwalior, looted the treasury and jewels, amongst the

* A native letter, from Gwalior, dated 9th May, published in the *Mofussilite* (an Agra paper) of the 11th May, mentions that Narain Rao, Karkoon, and three others from the side of Tania Topi here, have been discovered making overtures to the Maharajah's troops by publishing an " istahar " (proclamation) offering them Rs 12 for each sepoy, and promising them certain success, if they will join the rebel force and bring all their guns to Calpee. It was further reported that S M Joallo Parsad in the Gwalior District had apprehended Narain Rao and others, and the case was now undergoing investigation Karkoon—a clerk or manager

latter being a famous pearl necklace taken from the Portuguese regalia. The garrison of the fort opened its gates to the rebels, and from fifty to sixty fine guns, an arsenal with abundance of warlike stores, fell into the enemy's hands. To render the situation still more embarrassing, Gwalior fell into the rebel hands at the most unfavourable time of the year for military operations, i.e. on the eve of the rains when the heat was at its zenith.

This serious news reached Sir Hugh Rose just after his leave had been granted. A few days' rest had revived him, and he at once telegraphed to the Governor-General to say that he would be glad to take command again. Lord Canning thanked him warmly for this generous devotion to public service and accepted the offer.

On the 4th June, Sir Hugh Rose took over the command again of the Central India Field Force. Leaving by order one troop, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, to garrison Kalpi until relieved by Bengal troops, he set out on the 6th June with a small force consisting of 1st Troop Bombay Horse Artillery, one Squadron 14th Light Dragoons, one Squadron 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, Madras Sappers and Miners, to overtake Stuart's Column which had started for Gwalior on the 1st. By making forced marches at night in spite of the intense heat (on one occasion the thermometer stood at 130, when it broke) Sir Hugh Rose overtook Stuart at Indoorkee on the 12th and still pushing on, reached Bahadurpur, five miles east of the Morar Cantonments, on the 16th. These cantonments were five miles from Gwalior, and were held by the enemy.

Sir Hugh Rose's plan was to invest Gwalior as closely as its great extent would allow, and then attack the weakest side. A scientific siege of the fortress would have prolonged the operations into the rainy season.

CAPTURE OF MORAR CANTONMENTS, 16th June, 1858

In spite of only having reached Bahadurpur at 6 a.m., after a long night's march, he resolved to strike at once and placed the troops in order of battle, and advanced. The rebels were driven out with great slaughter and the success was completed by an admirable pursuit by a wing of the 14th Light Dragoons. The Regiment was with General Napier's brigade on this day, and on rear-guard. The capture of Morar Cantonments had good results. It was the first defeat which the combined forces of the Kalpi and Gwalior rebels had sustained, and enabled communications at once being opened with Brigadier Smith at Kotah-ki-Sera, seven miles to the east, and Gwalior being reconnoitred from that side. In the meantime Brigadier Smith had a sharp encounter with the enemy in which the Ranee of Jhansi received her death wound, the spot was afterwards shown where

her body was burnt with great ceremony This Indian Joan of Arc was dressed in a red jacket and trousers and white turban She wore Scindia's, celebrated pearl necklace which she had taken from his treasury As she lay mortally wounded in her tent, she ordered these ornaments to be distributed among her troops The whole rebel army mourned her loss Thus fell the bravest and best military leader of the rebels, at the early age of twenty years

CAPTURE OF GWALIOR, 19th June, 1858

On the afternoon of 18th June, Sir Hugh Rose marched to Kotah-ki-Seraī The march was very harassing, one hundred men of the 86th Regiment alone being compelled by the sun to go into doolies There was no time to lose and the enemy had to be attacked at once The troops quickly gained possession of the heights to the east of the town A large body of some ten thousand rebels were seen drawn up on parade, with numerous cavalry and guns Our guns soon opened a successful fire, which killed and disabled a large number of the enemy, and put the rest to flight The troops now entered the town without difficulty, and took possession of Scindia's palace, intending to capture the fort in the morning This was effected without bloodshed through the useful interposition of Captain (afterwards Sir Richard) Meade

Twenty-seven pieces of artillery were taken in this action besides the guns in the fort, and the twenty-five captured in pursuit, the old city, the new city and finally the rock of Gwalior, held to be one of the most important and strongest fortresses in India Our losses on the 19th instant were eighty-seven killed and wounded

On the 20th Scindia returned, overjoyed, and overcome, to his capital, and insisted upon giving Sir Hugh Rose a dinner in his palace, attended by his old servants, who seemed overwhelmed with pleasure He was afterwards anxious to present a medal with his device, a serpent, to all officers and men of the C I F F, together with six months' batta Lord Canning approved the presentation of the medal, but permission was refused by the Home Government

On the 20th June Brigadier-General Napier was ordered to pursue the enemy as far and as closely as he could Sir Hugh Rose in his despatch wrote "The enclosed report from that officer shows how gallantly and successfully he and his troops carried out that very important service"

General Napier's despatch dated Jaura Alipore, 21st June, 1858, begins —

"I have the honour to report that I received orders at 5 30 a m on the 20th June to pursue the enemy with the details as shown which marched,

within an hour and a half after receipt of the order The troops were . 1 Troop H A , 99 , 14th Light Dragoons, 62 , 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, B O 's 7 , N O 's 5 , R & F 92 , Hyderabad Cavalry, 245 , Meade's Horse, 180 Total of all ranks 690

" The Fort which had been reported to be in our possession opened upon us, as we came within range, and obliged us to make a detour to reach the Residency We arrived in the evening at Sumowlee, having marched about 25 miles, only to find that the enemy consisting of a force of 12,000 men with 22 guns had quitted the place in the forenoon and gone to Joura Alipore

BATTLE OF JOURA ALIPORE, 21st June, 1858

" We were too tired to go beyond Sumowlee, the heat of the sun having been terrific , so we rested until 4 a m , on the 21st, then advancing on Joura Alipore, when we found the enemy strongly posted with their right resting on Alipore, guns and infantry in the centre, cavalry on both flanks Rising ground hid our approach, and enabled me to reconnoitre their position in security, from a distance of 1,200 yards They opened several guns on our reconnoitring party disclosing the position of their artillery, which I had not been previously able to discover The ground was open to the enemy's left, and after a careful examination with the telescope left me assured that there was nothing to check the advance of my artillery I directed Captain Lightfoot to take up a position about 600 yards from the enemy's left flank, and enfilade their lines, and to act afterwards as circumstances might dictate Our column of march was the most convenient for attack Abbott's Hyderabad Cavalry in advance, Lightfoot's troop of Horse Artillery supported by Prettyjohn's troop of 14th Light Dragoons and two troops of 3rd Light Cavalry under Lieutenant Dick, with a detachment of Meade's Horse under Lieutenant Burlton in reserve When the troops came into view of the enemy after turning the shoulder of the rising ground, the whole were advancing at a gallop, and as soon as the artillery had reached the flank of the enemy's position, the line was formed to the left, and the guns opened on the enemy at a distance of 600 yards After a few rounds the enemy's guns were silenced and a rapid thinning and wavering of their ranks took place Captain Lightfoot limbered up, and advanced at a gallop , and Captain Abbott and his Hyderabad Cavalry charged at the same moment The movement was instantaneously followed by the rest of the cavalry and the whole of the little force swept through the enemy's batteries and camp and passed the villages into the open plain, riding before them and cutting down the rebels for several miles Detachments of cavalry charged a body of fugitives on the right, and cut up many

of them. Wherever there was a body of the enemy collected, Lightfoot's guns opened and dispersed them. A party of their cavalry made a movement to our left rear as if to cut off the baggage, but on perceiving a body of the Hyderabad Cavalry left to cover the roads to the rear, and being themselves threatened by a party of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry from our left, they retreated rapidly out of sight. We had now advanced about six miles from our first point of attack, the enemy was dispersed in every direction, throwing away their arms, 25 guns had been captured, and were lying broadcast over the plain, men and horses were exhausted and it was necessary to retrace our steps.

"Never was the rout of an army more complete. It is difficult to estimate the number of the enemy killed, but I believe between 300 and 400. The villagers say 500, but the escape of many was facilitated by the villages into which our cavalry could not follow. It is with great pleasure I bring to your notice the excellent conduct of the troops of all arms under my command. Nothing could excel their cheerful endurance of the fatigue, and the intense heat of the march. Their good discipline was only equalled by the courage with which they charged such a superior force.

"Doctor Mackenzie of the 3rd Hyderabad Cavalry being interrupted in his attendance of the wounded by the fire of a party of the enemy from behind a wall and ditch, called on Subedar Soojat Khan, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, to dislodge them. Their position was a difficult one, but the subedar with one half of his party with slung carbines and the other with drawn swords gallantly led the charge and succeeded in dislodging them and killing every man. I beg to recommend him for promotion to the Order of Merit. The way in which the troops were led into action excited my admiration. Those experienced officers, Captain Prettyjohn, His Majesty's 14th Light Dragoons, and Lieut. Dick, 3rd Light Cavalry, were charged with the duty of supporting the guns which they performed to my entire satisfaction." (Ends)

Tantia Topi, who was present at this action, describes it thus: "We reached Joura Alipore and remained there during the night. The next morning we were attacked and fought for an hour and a half. We fired five shots and the English four shots, and we then ran off, leaving all our guns."

Tantia Topi lost the whole of his English artillery besides all their ammunition, elephants, tents, carts and baggage, and was prevented from again making any very effective opposition. Never was rout more complete.

On the 29th June, Sir Hugh Rose on account of his health handed over the command to Brigadier-General R. Napier, C.B., and proceeded to

Bombay to assume command of the Bombay Army In the following order he bade farewell to the troops —

(Extract from Second Farewell Order)

“ The Major-General Commanding being on the point of resigning the command of the Poona Division * of the Bombay Army, on account of ill-health, bids farewell to the Central India Field Force, and at the same time expresses the pleasure he feels that he commanded them when they gained one more laurel at Gwalior They gained it, restoring England's brave and true ally to his throne, putting to complete rout the rebel army, killing numbers of them and taking from them in the field, exclusive of those in the fort, fifty-two pieces of artillery, all their stores and ammunition, and capturing the city and fort of Gwalior, reckoned the strongest in India ”

The Government of India was more than satisfied at the result, and a telegram was sent to all stations at Lord Canning's desire requesting that “ the news may be spread through every part of the Deccan, and all Southern and Eastern India, and that the restoration of our brave and faithful ally Scindia through British arms may be loudly proclaimed ” At the same time, a public notification was issued at Calcutta, ordering a “ Royal Salute ” to be fired at every large town in India to celebrate the event

Sir Hugh Rose was created a G C B His name was also mentioned in the vote of thanks passed in both Houses of Parliament to the troops engaged in the Mutiny Campaign

It is impossible, however, to overlook the keen disappointment that was felt in the service when the troops of the Central India Field Force were not only forbidden to accept the silver star which the Maharajah Sindia desired to give them, but received no batta, and no decoration, for a series of brilliant successes untarnished by a defeat or retreat, except the general clasp that was given promiscuously to all the troops in Central India, some of whom had done little or nothing To crown all, the Central India Field Force was debarred by a special pleading, founded on some Admiralty ruling respecting the blockade of forts by ships-of-war, from participating in the prize money found at Banda and Kirur, although the right of the Force to receive a share had been frankly acknowledged by the Government of India, by the Commander-in-Chief in India, and by the military authorities and head of the Government at home

Returning from Joura Alpore, after having endeavoured still further to pursue the rebels, being incapacitated from want of supplies, the wing

* The C I F F was a part of the Poona Division of the Army of the Presidency of Bombay

was permitted to rest for a short time at Gwalior. On 30th June the Regiment was ordered to Jhansi, and, shortly after, the wing formed part of a small column under the command of Captain Ashburner, 3rd Light Cavalry, which was required to move about the disturbed districts during the rains and part of the cold weather, during this period the wing of the Regiment, the only cavalry with the field detachment, was brought into frequent use.

The Governor-General directed the publication of two reports submitted by Captain Ashburner, commanding a field detachment, detailing his operations against certain rebel Thakoors, and entirely concurred in the commendation bestowed by the Commander-in-Chief for the highly satisfactory and creditable manner in which these operations were carried out by him.

Report No. 1, dated Camp, Mhow, 3rd September, 1858, begins —

"Sir,—I have the honour to report that on the morning of the 2nd instant, having received intimation of two hundred rebels being collected in the town of Sosra with the intention of plundering it, should the inhabitants not pay a ransom, I immediately ordered out a party consisting of 3rd Bombay Cavalry, 100 sabres, 3rd Europeans, 50, 24th N I, 10. The cavalry, under Lieutenant Dick, I sent on in advance, with orders to surround the town, my spies having informed me that it was situated in the plain, I myself remaining to bring up the infantry as speedily as possible. On arriving near the village of Naroul, lying in our route, and about a mile and half beyond which Sosra is situated, I sent on an officer with a slight escort to see if Lieutenant Dick had arrived and surrounded the town, as directed, and further ordering him to inform me if there were any rebels in the town as the infantry were somewhat fatigued with the march, the roads being heavy and in some places under water. I thought the news of the rebels being near would inspire them. This party having been fired on by some rebels in Naroul was obliged to retire and await my arrival with the infantry, when throwing out skirmishers, I advanced on the town, the rebels retiring through the ravines in rear, and to the left of the town, which were of great size and depth. Through these we followed them, and coming within good range at a nullah which operated as a slight obstacle to their retreat, being much swollen, the infantry succeeded in disposing of a few of the rebels, crossing the stream, which was running rapidly at the time, we continued to drive the rebels through the ravines until we arrived at Sosra at which point they recrossed the stream, and made towards Mhow Mohoni.

"The rebels here had evacuated the town previous to my arrival, and probably formed some of the party whom we had driven across the river at this point.

" On arriving at Sosra, I entered it and found it deserted by the inhabitants, the greater portion of whom as well as the leading men, are, I understand, in league with the rebels. The cavalry rejoined me after we entered Sosra, having watched the further side of the town, the only one not intersected by the ravines in which horsemen could possibly act. As it rained heavily on our setting out on the expedition, and also at intervals during the day, the troops were all thoroughly wetted, and I therefore thought it advisable to return to camp that night, which I did, arriving about 7 p m " (Ends)

Report No 2, dated Camp, Mhow, on the Pohooj River, 4th September, 1858, begins —

" Sir,—I do myself the honour to report that I this morning marched from Duboh, strength as below —

" 3rd Bombay Cavalry, B O 's 8, N O 's 7, R and F 125, R A, 11, Bhopal Artillery, 41, 3rd Europeans, 90, 24th N I, 181, Sappers and Miners, 36, making a total of all ranks of 499,—

with the intention of attacking the force of rebels, who have for some time past been assembled in force of from 2 to 4,000, at the villages of Mhow and Mohani, situated on either bank of the River Pohooj, under the following leaders, viz Thakoor Burjoor Sing, Bundelah, Thakoor Jowahir Sing and Dani Sing, Kenawallahs, and Thakoor Maidamee Mull

" Continuous and heavy rain since the 31st ultimo prevented my attacking them on the first instance in this position, which they had selected on account of its great natural strength, and being intersected by deep ravines

" On arriving at Mohani, we found the enemy in possession of the nullahs, from which they opened fire at our advance guard. We threw out skirmishers with the usual support, and having found a good position for the guns, opened upon the enemy with shrapnel, which soon drove them from their position, and allowed of our advance close up to the town of Mohani, with which, as my force of infantry is but small, and inadequate to the usual loss incurred in street fighting, I directed two or three shells to be thrown, which was done, and had the effect of clearing it thoroughly. We then advanced to the opposite side of the town, facing the Fort of Mhow, where the enemy were observed to be assembled, and had brought a gun to bear upon our approach by the road, and which they opened upon our skirmishers. This gun was soon silenced by ours and seeing that the enemy had withdrawn it, and fearing it might be carried away, I ordered an advance of the whole line, at the same time directing a party of fifty-three of the 3rd Light Cavalry to mount. These men up to this time had been dis-

mounted, as a support to our guns, to enable me to bring all my infantry into play

"No European Cavalry Officer being at that moment available, I requested Veterinary Surgeon Lamb to accompany and lead it in pursuit of the guns, which he most willingly undertook to do, but Lieutenant and Adjutant Moore coming up shortly afterwards, I despatched him also with them

"The party soon overtook the enemy, captured their two guns which were at once turned on their former owners, and cut up about thirty of them, Mr Lamb being slightly wounded in the pursuit

"Owing to the difficult nature of the ground which gave secure cover to the enemy, their loss in killed and wounded was not as severe as I could have wished, but I estimate it in all at from eighty to one hundred, their rout and dispersal was however complete, and the only two guns which they had are now in our possession, with all their ammunition, etc

"I beg to bring prominently to your notice the names of Mr Veterinary Surgeon Lamb, Lieutenant and Adjutant Moore, and Subedar Soojat Khan, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, for their gallantry in the capture of the enemy's guns, in most difficult ground, and trust that Government may deem their services worthy of recognition

"I am happy to say that we had no casualties from the enemy's fire, a few of the Europeans were knocked down by the sun, but are now doing well" (Ends)

Casualties, besides Veterinary Surgeon Lamb

1 Horse killed, and 3 severely wounded

Brigadier-General Ainslie pursued Feroze Shah, who had fled in the direction of Chandairi, with a force of which the Regiment formed a part, from Jhansi, and obliged him to turn. Feroze Shah made for the jungles of Aroni, passing south of Isagarh and Pachha

The following were mentioned in despatches by Sir Hugh Rose —

At the Siege of Rahatghar, 23rd–28th January, 1858, Captain J Forbes, Lieutenant Moore

At the Action of Barodia, 31st January, 1858, Captain J Forbes, Subedar Soojat Khan, Naigue Hamut Singh, Naigue Bahadheen Khan, Trooper Vass

At the Siege of Jhansi, 5th April, 1858, Major J Forbes (twice)

At the Action of Kalpi, 23rd May, 1858, Major J Forbes, Dr J Deas

By General Napier at Joura Alipore, 21st June, 1858, Lieutenant A W Dick, Subedar Soojat Khan

The Indian Mutiny Medal and Clasp for Central India was granted to

the Head-quarters and Right Wing of the Regiment for its services in the field

" Her Majesty has decided that the following is the most just and therefore the most desirable arrangement —

" 1st, that the Medal be granted to all engaged in operations against the Rebels or Mutineers

" That a Clasp for Central India be granted to the Troops of the Column under Major-General Sir Hugh Rose, K C B , engaged in the operations against Jhansi, Kalpi and Gwalior, and also to the Troops which under command of Major-Generals Roberts and Whitelock respectively performed such important service in Central India " (G G O 733 of 1858)

The following promotions and decorations were awarded —

Major J Forbes, C B , was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and Captain A Dick to major

The following promotion in and admissions to the Order of Merit were made Subedar Soojat Khan * from 3rd to 2nd Class, and Naiques Badadheen Khan and Hamut Singh and Rough Rider Francis Vass were admitted to the 3rd Class Subedar Hussen Khan was admitted to the 2nd Class of the Order of British India with the title of " Bahadoor " from 24th October, 1856

* Subedar Soojat Khan was admitted to 3rd Class, Order of Merit from 21st June, 1858

CHAPTER VI

SERVICES OF THE LEFT WING, 1858-1859

THE "A" Troop left Kirkee with the Head-quarters and Right Wing on 30th November, 1857, for field service, and on 6th January, 1858, was detached for garrison duty at Mhow. The "C" and "D" Troops left Poona 19th March, 1858, and arrived at Mhow 26th April.

On 21st August at 4 p.m., the Left Wing was ordered to march on field service the next morning at 4 a.m., as light as possible, for ten or fourteen days' excursion with the 1st Mhow Column, under Lieut.-Colonel Lockhart. The wing consisted of Captain Oldfield, Lieut. Shaw, Cornet Currie, Dr Bruce, Lieut. H. E. Wood (H.M.'s 17th Lancers, attached) and 196 sabres.

A second column consisting of 17th Lancers, 80, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, 180, No. 4 Lt. Field Battery, 4 guns, 71st Highlanders and 92nd Highlanders, 600, 4th Bombay Rifles and 19th Infantry, 1,100, was sent from Mhow, and on its joining, the whole under Major-General Michael, marched on Rajgurh, in which direction the rebels were known to be marching. On the afternoon of the 14th September the cavalry portion of the force came in sight of the rebel camp in great force, occupying a very long line on the opposite bank of the river that runs under the walls of Rajgurh.

Having marched through heavy black soil (the force had been detained by rain the previous three days) the whole day, and it then being about three o'clock, with the infantry and horses of artillery greatly exhausted, the force was encamped, and during the night the rebel force marched away.

On 15th September, 1858, Major-General Michael moved against the enemy at Rajgurh but found that they had marched during the night to a very strong position on the road to Biaora.

At Rajgurh, Sir Evelyn Wood, V.C., relates the following incident —

"The Native Skirmishers (3rd L.C.) now got out of hand and pursued at a faster speed than I approved, but consoled myself they would stop when confronted by any considerable body of the enemy, and this actually happened. A quarter of an hour later, I was cantering on in pursuit, by the track on which we had taken the two guns, followed by a Dragoon,

named Dhokul Singh One of our men shouted to me 'Look to the left or you will be shot' Turning my head I saw a rebel, who had planted his spear in the ground, with his gun resting on the spear, was aiming at me I called to my orderly, 'Go and kill him,' and without checking my horse looked round to see what would happen Dhokul Singh rode at him with uplifted sword, prepared for cut 2 (a cut at the head), the man held his fire, till his adversary got within three yards, and then fired, missing his aim, Dhokul Singh's sword, cutting his face into two bits, knocked him to the ground As my orderly galloped up to rejoin me the man jumped up again, and continued to fight others, until he was speared by the oncoming squadron of the 17th Lancers "

BATTLE OF BIAORA, 15th September, 1858

General Michael's despatch, dated Biaora, 16th September, 1858, begins —

" On reconnoitring with cavalry they moved on for four or five miles We then had a slight skirmish with their rear-guard wherein the 3rd Cavalry behaved very gallantly and eventually we found their guns in position commanding our line of march

" Our cavalry were compelled to retire and the enemy's artillery opened fire on our troops as they arrived on the field

" On the arrival of the European Infantry the whole line advanced The enemy from about eight heavy guns kept up a well-sustained fire for some time during the advance, without effect On our approaching their position they commenced to retreat and crowds of fugitives were seen hurrying to the rear

" I did not allow the soldiers to fire a round with their minies, although within range, as it would have checked our speed Thus the enemy had opportunity of opening his guns again once or twice

" We proceeded in this order for two or three miles, when two guns were rapidly brought into action in front of the skirmishers and their excellent practice began to throw the enemy into extreme confusion

" Another advance and another dash forward of the artillery completed their defeat, the pursuit was continued for four or five miles until men and horses were exhausted

" I cannot say too much for the conduct of the troops The Native portion had been without food for upwards of thirty-six hours, the Europeans had to contend with a most severe march under a deadly sun, which in some cases was fatal " (Ends)

The rebel army, estimated at 10,000 men, was entirely dispersed, losing some 200 or 300 killed, 27 guns, 5 ammunition-wagons, 152 gun-bullocks

and a quantity of camp equipage, on the British side 1 officer and three men died of sunstroke and 3 were wounded. In 3rd Bombay Cavalry, Lieut G M Shaw died of sunstroke on the field of battle, Havildar Behari was slightly wounded, 3 horses were wounded, and 1 died from exhaustion.

Tantia Topee, in describing this action said, "The English Army came up and attacked us, we left our guns and fled."

BATTLE OF SINDWAHA, 19th October, 1858

On the 19th October at 4 a m, General Michael marched from Sindwaha in two columns (1st composed of 629, and the 2nd of 1,140 of all arms with 8 guns) and found the rebels about 8 30 a m, drawn up on a hill on the road to Marownee. Their force was about 10,000 with 4 guns. They were led by Tantia Topee, Rao Sahib (a nephew of Nana Sahib), Ex-Rajah of Rathghur and the Nawab of Banda. Seeing our intention to prevent them marching east, they attacked in strength but were driven back by a charge of the British Cavalry, they then tried to turn both our flanks, after some fighting were driven back at all points and lost their guns, they then retreated. The pursuit was slow owing to the heaviness and broken nature of the ground. The enemy constantly rallied and the artillery were frequently obliged to open fire to compel their retreat. The pursuit was continued for nine miles and was eventually checked by the extreme difficulty of the country and the division of the enemy's force into small parties.

In recording the general good conduct of the troops, General Michael wrote "I may state that as on the Cavalry the whole loss of the day fell, so they did their duty well and gallantly. But I cannot refrain from expressing my admiration of that spirit of chivalrous endurance, which during a rapid march of at least twenty miles, enabled our Infantry to keep almost up to the Cavalry, nor from recording a fact which shows the spirit of the British soldier, that, notwithstanding the heat, when the firing commenced all the sick of the 71st and 92nd Regiments could not be restrained but fell into the ranks and so remained until the end of the day."

Among many officers mentioned in the despatch was Lieut Wood, 17th Lancers, who having from paucity of officers in the 3rd Cavalry, volunteered during the campaign to command a troop of that Regiment, on this occasion came up to and almost single-handed attacked a body of the enemy.

The result of the day's operations was the capture of 4 guns, and 500 of the enemy left dead on the field. The Nawab of Banda's palki, bloody, and evidently just evacuated, was captured during the pursuit.

The British loss amounted to 4 killed and 19 (including 5 officers) wounded

The casualties in the Regiment were 4 men wounded, 4 horses killed, and 6 wounded

From this point a southern pursuit was made, the force again overtaking the rebels at Kurai on 25th October, 1858

ACTION AT KURAI, 25th October, 1858

On the night of the 24th October, General Michael heard that the rebels were at Kimlasa. And knowing they would move during the night he marched on Kurai at 2 a.m., on the 25th, and at dawn discovered the enemy crossing his front just beyond that place. As he was desirous of bringing his infantry into action he had ordered their march an hour ahead of the cavalry, consequently the cavalry had only just come up in rear when the infantry, under Colonel Lockhart, having cut the enemy's line of march in half, had wheeled to the right and was advancing in skirmishing order. The infantry had already dispersed the enemy who had not formed up in order of battle when the cavalry arrived.

The pursuit was taken up in three different directions, after three separate bodies of rebels, a difficult task owing to the broken nature of the country, Colonel Curties on the right did not come up with the enemy, who were principally cavalry on his side, and he could not advance far, as they threatened the baggage, Captain Sir W. Gordon commanded a body consisting of the 17th Lancers and 3rd Light Cavalry under Captain Oldfield pursued for six miles, and as usual did his duty very efficiently and well, cutting up numbers of the enemy. The result of the day's action was cutting off and driving to the north about three thousand of the rebels, of which about three hundred and fifty were killed, one half of the remainder threw down their arms and the rest were spread over the face of the country. The greater part fled towards Baroda, twenty-six miles west of Saugor, and some were driven to Kimlassa.

The main body under Tantia Toppe passed Kurai about three hours before our arrival, marching to the south.

The only casualties on the British side were two men of Mayne's Horse wounded.

The wing was detached from Major-General Michael's force on 25th December, together with Mayne's Irregulars—the whole amounting to about 350 sabres, under Captain Mayne—and pursued northwards, keeping from six to ten miles in rear of the enemy, being too weak to attack the rebels, 12,000 fighting men strong (said to be from 20,000 to 30,000). This detached cavalry force succeeded in turning the rebels and driving them southwards.

towards General Michael's force, when both General Michael's and the rebel forces marching into Mongrowlie the same morning, an action took place, in which the rebels lost some more guns

A small force consisting of two 9-pdr Bengal Artillery, 38, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, under Lieut Combe, 50, 3rd Europeans, 150, 24th N I, 28 Cavalry and 60 Infantry of the Military Police, under Captain J O B Forrest, in December, 1858, commenced operations against a body of about three hundred rebels under Takoor Telook Sing and Dewan Murdim Sing who were blocking the road to Sonoree. On 27th December the enemy were driven in, between twenty to thirty killed, many more wounded, and Sonoree occupied. On 31st December, information being received that the Rana with three hundred rebels was at Poorah in a small ghurrie and looting the country, Captain Forrest endeavoured to surround the place, but his advance being discovered, the enemy retreated to another ghurrie, a coss further east situated in dense jungle.

Captain Forrest now proceeded in two parties by different routes to try and surround him.

The enemy, retreating before one party, ran straight into the arms of the other and lost ten killed, the pursuit was continued till the jungle became too dense.

The force, after crossing the Nerbudda at Hooshungabad, was divided—the smaller portion, with which was the Left Wing, entering the Nizam's territory through Baitool and Elichapoor, traversing the plains close to the hills along which the rebels were passing. The Left Wing took up for twelve days a detached post at Charwar, in the dense jungle.

The force was ordered northwards, and when at Puchore, eighteen miles south of Beowra, the Left Wing was ordered into Mhow to refit, nearly five months having elapsed, in the first instance having been ordered to take a sufficiency for ten days only.

A force consisting of 40 Horse Artillery and 210 Cavalry, to which Captain Buckle of the Regiment was attached, under command of Colonel Benson, marched 148 miles in 120 hours, and came into action with the rebels numbering 4,000 under Tantia Topee and Rao Sahib three miles from Zirapur (or Gerapore) on 29th December, 1858. After an engagement lasting two hours, the rebels were put to flight and pursued for ten miles. Six elephants, thirty to forty camels, and treasure were captured. The wing arrived at Mhow on 13th January, 1859, having marched 1,300 miles since 22nd August, 1858, and having been in hot pursuit throughout the heavy rains of 1858. For the action of 19th October, 1858, Lieut. Wood (subsequently Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn Wood, V C, G C B, G C M.G.), 17th Lancers, attached to the Regiment, was decorated with the

Victoria Cross, and Trooper Dhokul Singh with the Order of Merit * The Indian Mutiny Medal was granted to the Left Wing for its services in the field The wing was then ordered to march on Sholapore, where it arrived on 1st April, 1859

The following were mentioned in despatches by General Michael —

At the Battle of Biaora, 15th September, 1858, Captain Oldfield

At the Battle of Sindwaha, 19th October, 1858, Captain Oldfield, Lieutenant H E Wood, and Trooper Dhokul Singh

At the Action of Oodeypore, 6th December, 1858, and at the Action of Zirapur, 29th December, 1858, Captain Buckle

Mentioned by General Napier —

At the Action of Sonoree, 27th September, 1858, Lieutenant Combe. Captain Oldfield was promoted major

Lieutenant H E Wood was awarded the V C for the following deed of valour —

On October 19th, 1858, at Sindwaha, during the Indian Mutiny, Lieutenant Wood was in command of a Troop of the 3rd Light Cavalry He attacked almost single-handed a band of mutineers who were making a stand and routed them completely A short time after, near Sendhora, a Patel named Chewmun Singh had been seized by the enemy Hearing that they intended to hang the wretched man for loyalty to us, Lieutenant Wood took about twelve men and started in pursuit After a ride of some miles, they came upon the mutineers, about seventy in number, encamped and asleep Taking two men, he crept up to them, fired a volley, dashed among them, and rescued the man

Lance-Naik Dhokul Singh was admitted to the 3rd Class of the Order of Merit as a reward for conspicuous gallantry at Sindwaha in Bundelcund, when engaged with a body of rebels on the 19th October, 1858 (G G O 1093 of 1860)

Trooper Dhokul Singh was also specially promoted Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn Wood thus describes the incident at Sindwaha —

" The Wilayat, over six feet in height, having thrown away his musket,

•

" Ruvenhall Place, Witham,

" September, 1873

" Lady Wood to the Officer Commanding The 3rd Regiment of Bombay Cavalry

" Sir,—

" Rather more than two months since, I sent a ring to Jamadar Dhokul Sing of your Regiment It was a very small token of my gratitude for saving the life of my son when attacked by twelve men at the Battle of Sindwaha I do not expect to hear from Dhokul Sing, but I should be very grateful if you would give me a line to say if the ring has reached its destination

" I wish most earnestly my son had anyone so gallant and faithful with him now

" With best compliments,

" Yours faithfully,

" EMMA C Wood "



RISALDAR MAJOR DHOKUL SINGH

drew a long two-handed sword, while I was fighting with two of the sepoys, who were trying to bayonet me. The Wilayatı ran at me with uplifted sword over his head, and I waited for him with the point of my sword low. The Wilayatı, cutting too soon, missed my leg, and overbalanced and fell on his face. I backed my horse, and got the point of my sword within two inches of his back, when two of the sepoys, running out of the group, thrust at me with their bayonets, and I was obliged to bring the point of my sword back to keep them off. Then the Wilayatı jumped up and came behind me, but as he did so I saw over the heads of the two sepoys with whom I was engaged, Dhokul Singh approaching at speed from the west, or far side of the group, through which he charged like a skittle ball amongst the pins. He knocked down two, without seriously hurting them, riding straight at the Wilayatı, who was now behind me, with his sword again in the air. Dhokul Singh cut 5 (body cut) but missed his stroke, and I exclaimed sarcastically, 'Bravo'. The soldier was furious at my remark, and as he circled his horse and 'collected' it to a slow canter, shouting 'the Sahib say bravo,' rode directly on the Wilayatı, who stood with his long sword in the air. Neither man condescended to guard, each cut with all his strength, Dhokul Singh using cut 2 (a cut at the head), as he had at Rajghur, when he fought the dismounted rebel. The Wilayatı's sword falling on the cap lines of my orderly's chaco, severed them, and cut through the cantle (rear peak) of the saddle, dividing the crupper and slightly wounding the horse's spine. Dhokul Singh's sword cleft the Wilayatı's face in twain, felling him to the ground."

On return of the Head-quarters and Right Wing of the 3rd Regiment Cavalry from service in Central India to its own Presidency, its career of honour and faithful service were acknowledged by the Commander-in-Chief in G O C 148, 4th February, 1860.

The thanks of the Right Honourable Lord Clyde, G C B, thus publicly conveyed, are herewith republished for the information of the Bombay Army, and will be heartily appreciated by their comrades, as by those whose conduct in the field has called forth such praise from the highest military authority in India.

The behaviour in action of the 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry has on all occasions elicited the admiration of the superior officers under whose orders they have served. After the brilliant campaign in Persia, where at "Bushire" and "Khooshab" the Regiment gained much glory, it had hardly returned to India when the Head-quarters and Right Wing were called upon to share in the dangers, the privations, and the honours of the Central India Campaign.

The records of this campaign bear testimony to the devoted gallantry of the officers and soldiers of this distinguished Regiment

The Left Wing served also with great and acknowledged credit in the latter campaign in Rajputana and Malwa

The following is an extract from G O C C , Camp, Agra, 28th November, 1859 —

“ Of the Bombay Troops in the Gwalior Division the 3rd Light Cavalry were distinguished during the advance of the Central India Field Force under Major-General Sir Hugh Rose, G C B , and have since been usefully employed at Jhansi and in the neighbourhood of that place, during the past two years ”

12 “ The whole of those troops now leaving Bengal (whether of Madras or Bombay) have gained additional credit for the Armies to which they belong and Lord Clyde congratulates them on being about to return to their own Presidencies after a career of honourable service elsewhere

“ The Commander-in-Chief has thus prominently alluded to the services of these Native Corps, because throughout the period in which they have been performed, no single instance has been submitted to Head-quarters of misconduct, disloyalty or complaint, while on the other hand it has afforded His Excellency the highest satisfaction to peruse the frequent accounts of their long and well-tried fidelity and courage ”

CHAPTER VII

LIEUT. C. COMBE'S DIARY,

1858-1859

THE following extract taken from the diary kept by an officer of the Regiment who served throughout the campaign with the Right Wing, finds a place here as it is of great interest and brings out individual opinions and thoughts which rarely occur in official despatches

Begins —

“ January 15th, ‘Sehore,’ 1858 We arrived here this morning, having rather ‘forced the pace’ the last few marches, we hoped for a day or two rest, after our 500 miles, but Sir H Rose is all impatience, and we march on to-morrow morning Saugor, which is full of refugees, ladies and children, is said to be hard pressed by the mutineers, who have occupied a hill fort, ‘Ratghur,’ between us and it But we have a dispute to settle at Bhopal, twenty-four miles from this, and thither we proceed first As we marched in this morning the force was parading for the execution of some mutineers, who were present in Mhow when several women and children were murdered Two or three of our officers went up to see the business, but I was on duty, and couldn’t leave, three were blown from guns, and three were shot A few days ago 148 men were shot, and there are about 150 more to try A court-martial sits all day and every day There the great execution was very badly managed, it was not ordered till near dark, and our party fired very badly, merely wounding many of the wretches, who then tried to escape, but were pursued and cut down by the cavalry—it was a horrible sight for the doctor who had to attend and certify their death To-day we are encamped in the middle of a ploughed field, and from henceforth we are not to march before daylight

“ Nurbudda Field Force, Camp Bilsa, 20th January, 1858. We are within thirty miles of Ratghur, which is full of rebels, four thousand of them are said to be in the fort, on the bank of the River Bemur, and their headman has declared that he is quite ready to ‘eat us’ We shall have to ford the river within a mile of the fort, so we shall soon see something of them and their guns The siege train is a march in rear, and this morning we left a troop of the 14th and a company of the 3rd to bring it along

" The headman of our last village got ' two dozen ' yesterday morning, for not being as civil as he might be to our Quarter-Master-General

" 26th Before ' Ratghur ' The force marched at 8 a m , the day before yesterday, and came on here, the rebels advanced to meet us but were driven back after a little skirmishing—we lost seven men killed and several wounded As ill luck would have it, I had the ' guard ' and didn't get in till 9 p m , after all was over , however, I had an anxious time of it, and had to make a great part of the road with branches, etc , before I could get the carts along The enemy kept firing into camp, which is about half a mile from the fort, all night , yesterday morning Sir H Rose went to reconnoitre, and I had to go back five miles with fifty men to bring up some commissariat stores, etc , a dreadful road, through jungle so thick we couldn't see ten yards into it I got back about four, and found the artillery blazing away, and all the troops ready for action Nothing came off, though the enemy kept up their fire all night I believe our siege train is to commence business to-morrow A squadron of our regiment has been sent to cut off the retreat in one direction and a large force of the Bhopal Contingent, eight hundred levies, is encamped on the other side of the fort—so I think our gentlemen are in a trap ! It is a very strong trap, however, on the top of a steep hill, and will give us some trouble to open it I have been on duty three days running, and my face is peeling We eat and drink when we get a chance, and have just taken the precaution of breakfasting (6 a m)

" January 29th I was interrupted after breakfast on the 26th, and sent off with a troop, with orders to kill all stragglers from the fort and I only got back last night We shelled the place for two days, and it was to have been stormed to-day at 12 On the Engineers advancing to inspect the breach, they found the place evacuated The rebels escaped last night, passing through our friends(?) the Bhopal Contingent Sir H Rose is furious, and we are—ditto About 3 yesterday, some eight hundred sallied forth and attacked our camp, but a few shot soon sent them off Sir H Rose pursued them with some cavalry as far as possible, but they got away January 30th, The Nawab * and another big-wig were discovered hiding in a nullah yesterday, brought into camp, and hanged in the evening To-morrow the fort is to be dismantled We expect to move on to Saugor directly The nights are very cold, but the sun gets hotter every day

* Fazil Mohamed Khan, Nawab of Amarpanee in Bhopal, with 1,000 Wilayeetees and 4 guns, tried to escape, but he was caught and hung over the gate of Rathgarh, as were Nawab Kamdar Khan, a pensioner of the British Government, and a son of the great Pindaree Chief, Kharim Khan , two brothers of the Pindaree Chief, who had taken part in the murder of the British Assistant at Bereiseeah, and Kishen Ram, a Secretary of Fazil Mohamed Khan, stated to have been instrumental in atrocities committed on 40 Christian and sundry others, in all 22 paid the extreme penalty

"Camp Ratghur, February 1st Yesterday morning, 80 3rd Cavalry, 100 14th, 100 Nizam's Cavalry, 4 guns, 600 European Infantry, and some Sappers, were ordered to march at 12 It was 1 before we started I had the right division of skirmishers We had proceeded about ten miles, through a densely wooded country, when my men were suddenly fired upon We could not see anybody, but the bullets came pretty thick and fast We soon formed up, and our guns came to the front and blazed away The fire was kept up very sharply on both sides for some minutes, but the enemy retired upon a village, a river separating us The Nizam's Cavalry were ordered across, but didn't seem to fancy the job '3rd Cavalry to the front!' and we were very soon in, up to the horses' knees, and across The rebels fired rockets at us, and we had some marvellous escapes—one man having his pouch belt cut off his back, another his sword knocked out of his hand We caught up and killed about fifty of them, regular devils to fight they were when they saw there was no escape They were not mutineers, but what are called 'Vilati' Afghans, etc, who have joined the mutineers for the sake of fighting and looting The guns came up again and shelled them out of the village, which we destroyed They numbered 1,200 foot, 100 cavalry and 1 gun, and lost about 100 killed Our loss was severe Captain Neville (Royal Engineers—he only joined the day before, and volunteered to accompany Sir H Rose he had served unhurt all through the Crimea) had his head knocked off by almost the first shot, three officers and about fifteen men were wounded We ourselves had two men very badly wounded, lost two horses killed and five wounded It is wonderful how so many escape in action, for really the bullets at first whistled about in all directions We marched back by moonlight, getting in about 3 o'clock I rode 'Khooshab,' who seemed to enjoy the old fun again We are now called 'Central India Field Force,' and are to operate against Tantia Topee, etc

"Camp 'Sonada', February 9th From Ratghur we went to Saugor, where we found the Europeans very comfortably housed in the fort, some of them even living in cantonments and merely passing the night in fort The mutineers have not done so much damage as we expected, they smashed up all furniture, etc, but did not destroy the church or bungalows. There were one hundred Europeans, mostly invalids, besides women and children, in this fort for seven months The mutineers never assaulted it, though they took possession of the camp and prevented our people going out This morning we left Saugor at 6 and arrived here at 10 To-morrow we cross an iron suspension bridge, the iron was found, smelted and cast in the district It is a very pretty one, but rather narrow, yesterday afternoon we were ordered to prepare for a ten-days' march—and here we

are in light marching order—all our heavy kit is left in Saugor. Our destination is a fort, 'Garacota,' thirty miles off, held by a lot of rebels, amongst whom are seven hundred of the 52nd Bengal N I, and a lot of Rifles. In 1824, we were ten months capturing this fort, and then the people gave in. We have changed our 18-pounders for 24-pounders, and shall soon settle the business this time. We only hope the mutineers may try us. I made a most extraordinary shot with my revolver the other day, at that scrimmage we had from Rathgur. Soon after we had crossed the river, Forbes' horse fell, pitching him over his head and stunning him for a time, I pulled up to look after him, and was standing by his side when a horseman came up to a tree, at least 500 yards off, and sat watching us. Two or three of my men then came up, and more in fun than anything else, I drew my pistol and fired. 'Gira! Gira!' exclaimed my men ('He is down, he is down') and sure enough to my astonishment, the fellow fell off his horse. Several horsemen, who were 'mooning' about near him, evidently didn't appreciate this kind of thing and galloped off as hard as they could go.

"February 11th, 'Garacota.' We made a forced march of twenty miles from Sonada, leaving at 4 a.m., and arriving here at 4 p.m. We halted about half-way at Shahpore, to rest the infantry and get something to eat. Our mess camels, unfortunately, got stuck in a nullah, and arrived just as we remounted, so we only got some borrowed biscuits. The kit came in this morning. Some part of the road was very bad, and we were fired upon at one place, but our advance guard soon cleared the way, leaving half a dozen mutineers on the ground. Two miles from here one of our troops was sent ahead to attack and surprise, if possible, an outlying picquet. This they did very well, killing fifteen out of the seventeen men composing it—two only escaped on horseback. When we halted at Shahpore we hanged three spies, and here we shot five more. I had such a bad headache on picquet last night that I could hardly sit my horse, and Commanding Officer Forbes very kindly took my duty, sending me off to sleep in his tent. Next morning I woke all right, and hastened to relieve him. 'This is hard work for you, every third day,' he said. 'Every third day! I have often been on duty three days running,' I answered—This outlying picquet is hard work. The moment we arrive on our new ground, the advance guard troop goes on outlying duty—there one has to hold one's horse day and night, mustn't sleep and every relief of videttes has to be inspected, besides which, one has sometimes to visit a line of them, a mile long. Next day the picquet follows as rear-guard, and often doesn't get in for hours after the force. Some hundreds of men bolted from the fort yesterday, but the 52nd and Rifles are still there. We had a little scrimmage as we took up our position, but nothing particular. Our

heavy guns are being placed for battering, and we shall begin to-morrow morning

"February 13th Again the beggars have bolted! They evacuated the fort on the night of the 12th, and all yesterday I was patrolling the country, hunting up stragglers. One of our troops brought in a fellow in a 'palque'. He at first said he was a 'Ryot' but now confesses to being a mutineer of the 52nd. He has been in two fights, but is now very ill—judging from his appearance, he has been starved, is a bag of bones and can't stand. Our force wasn't large enough to surround such a place as this. They have abandoned everything, including twelve guns, and large stores of powder, shot and provisions—enough to feed our force for two months. Our commissariat are very busy collecting all this, to carry back to Saugor. My only loot was a fine cow, which however got away last night. On my threatening to fine my butler twenty rupees, he went out and looted another, which has a calf and gives lots of milk.

"Saugor, February 19th, 1858 Lucknow, we hear, is to be attacked to-morrow, and the Commander-in-Chief wished us to be at Jhansi the same day, but as that is 130 miles off, he will be disappointed. We are rather hard up for provisions, and as usual, carriage is scarce. We are now beginning to despair of any rewards for Persia, it is a year ago since Khooshab, and nothing has been done. I suppose the Mutiny occupies too much attention at present.

"24th No move yet—provisions and carriage are the obstacles—but we hear all sorts of rumours, viz that we are not to go to Jhansi, that the 'Nana Sahib' is coming down here with ten thousand men, that he has actually crossed the river and taken up his position at Nagoda, that we are to attack him there, that we cannot leave Saugor, unprotected as it is, that, etc, etc, etc. Last night we had to send in returns of our followers and baggage, and, of course, to-day we expect marching orders. A reward of £19,000 has been set upon the Nana, dead or alive. What a catch he will be! The *Mofussilite* has a flaming account of our affair at Barodia. The desperate charge, after crossing a river in face of the enemy, made by the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, those heroes of the never-to-be-forgotten charge at Khooshab,* etc, etc. The weather is more summer-like, or, as you would perhaps say, more 'cucumber house' like. Jhansi is a horrid place—very hot and barren. We are due two months' pay, and cannot get it, hard lines, after dragging the treasure up here, not to get

* The full quotation is, after "Khooshab" add "in Persia. Fifty were killed by them alone of those that were overtaken, the rest who did not stay to partake of this operation, fled before our small force came up, and escaped in the darkness which came on" (*The Mofussilite*, 16th February, 1858)

any of it Camels are very dear—we have just given £37 for two for our mess, in ordinary times £16 would have bought them

“ 26th I bought two more camels for mess this morning, for £28 We are trying to get camels as they keep up with us on the march, while the carts often are hours behind We muster about two thousand fighting men, but expect to be reinforced by some three thousand more at Goona We are strong enough in cavalry and artillery, but not in infantry The country is so ‘jungly,’ cavalry cannot do much If we could but get ten thousand rebels on a plain, I think we could punish them, but they are too cunning for that We have marched about seven hundred miles from Bombay—6 p m Just got our orders to march to-morrow, leaving this at 3 a m Must pack up all kit

“ 27th 1 p m We started at 3 and arrived here at 8 My carts have just come in, but thanks to the mess camels we got breakfast about 10 o’clock We are marching to north of Saugor, and fancy we are bound for Jhansi We have a thirty-mile march for to-morrow, so I finish and post this now March 14th, 1858 This is the first time I have seen my kit for four days, having been twenty-four hours on picquet, thirty-six hours on rear-guard, and twelve hours picquet again—the roads are dreadful The day I was on rear-guard I didn’t get into camp till the force had gone on, and I was left as rear-guard again—much to my disgust The General has been pushing along in spite of everything, but to-day we have only come eight miles and hope to collect again He goes on at such a pace that the carts, with our men’s tents and kit, have not been up for four days—you can imagine how our men dislike this work We are thirty miles from Jhansi where we expect some hard work It is a very strong fort and is full of mutineers, who have collected there from all the places they have been driven out of The mail came in yesterday, bringing the list of brevets and C B s for Persia—all very well for the big-wigs, but we get nothing! We are encamped near a large hill fort ‘Talbahut,’ with a fine large lake at the foot of it, full of wild fowl As usual the rebels bolted, on hearing of our approach to Jhansi We have not been reinforced yet

“ The other brigade is still before Chendarie, in which direction we heard heavy firing yesterday This is a very short letter, but what with marching and being on duty so much, one doesn’t feel inclined to write It is getting hot, but as yet we have had no sickness in camp.

“ March 16th I posted a letter yesterday to go by ‘Express,’ but dare say it will never reach you My Garacota cow is dead, she died a few days ago, either from a snake-bite or from having eaten too much green corn, she is a great loss, as she supplied us with lots of milk I hear

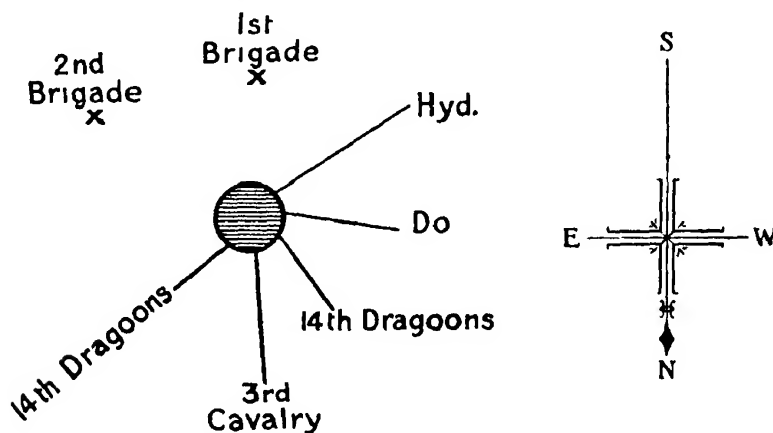
we are to march at 2 this afternoon We are very hard-worked, only four subalterns being present for duty, and we are out all day long We halted at Talbahut, and all our kit joined us again Our line of carts now extends fourteen miles, cart behind cart, to say nothing of hundreds of elephants, camels, bullocks, led horses, mules, donkeys, etc, which go straggling all along the line—the rear-guard has an endless job with them 'The 3rd Cavalry will do this or that' seems to be the everlasting order Last night I had to take a troop to a 'hanging' parade, and nine fellows were strung up on trees—they generally die very bravely, never uttering a word

"March 18th Yesterday we crossed the Betwa, starting at 2—the rear-guard accomplishing the eight miles in six hours It was very hot all day, but rained a little in the morning To-day is quite muggy Last night our picquet seized 130 bullock-loads of provisions going on to Jhansi—a good haul for the commissariat Chendarie has been evacuated, and we are halting to-day to allow the brigade to join us, and then 'on for Jhansi,' where the Queen has determined to fight to 'the death' We are informing the villagers that any of them harbouring rebels or mutineers will be hanged, and offering a reward of £3 for every rebel, and £5 for every mutineer The amount will not seem tempting to you, but you must remember that many of these fellows don't earn £5 in a year

"Jhansi, 7th April, 1857 On the 19th March the cavalry were ordered on ahead We marched twenty-five miles, and arrived before Jhansi at dusk, driving in all their outposts as we came along We were immediately posted all round the place, which is built on a hill, rising out of a fine plain, and patrolled about all night The town is very large, walled, and about seven miles round During the night, we surprised and killed about one hundred men, coming into Jhansi We couldn't make out what a 'little body of dancing lights' which seemed to be advancing towards us was, but presently we heard voices, and discovered that these lights were the fuses of the matchlocks of a lot of fellows, who, perfectly unconscious of our having arrived, were merely returning from some outpost You can imagine their surprise upon being surrounded—poor devils, they were soon killed At daybreak we also surprised a lot of carts, laden with provisions and fruit, quietly going to the town As soon as it got light we saw the fellows swarming about the place, crowding the towers and evidently preparing to eat up our small party Bang! bang! went the guns in all directions, showing us they were well prepared Of course, we could do nothing but ride about, and cut off all communication The artillery and infantry arrived about 8, and Sir H Rose immediately proceeded to reconnoitre the position, while the enemy commenced firing away as fast as possible, doing no harm to anybody About 12 the arrangements were

made, and all the cavalry were made into a kind of 'flying camp' round Jhansi, with orders to spare nobody over sixteen years—except women, of course

"The place was well surrounded, at least, as far as we could manage to do it, no large bodies or guns could get away. We had no tents or baggage. Our batteries were erected, and in about three days our siege guns commenced operations, shelling the town and fort and breaking the wall. The shelling at night was a pretty sight, the little burning fuse describing a kind of circle as it left the gun and descended into the town, where it exploded with a loud bang, sometimes followed by the bursting forth of flames, and always by a great deal of hallooing from the inhabitants. The



Sketch in Lieut Combe's Diary, showing the disposition of the Cavalry surrounding Jhansi. The N and S points are drawn as shown in the original

mutineers all this time fired away day and night. One of their guns carried a long way, and was christened 'Whistling Dick,' but beyond killing a few baggage animals, and one or two followers, they did no harm. As fast as we made a breach in the wall, the enemy repaired it, and as soon as we knocked a gun over they got out another, and so matters went on. Our 'flying camp' captured a lot of fellows, who were always shot. On the evening of the 31st, a signal was made, 'Enemy advancing in force from east.' I was immediately despatched with a troop, to a position 'O' between the 14th Dragoons and ourselves, and a very anxious night we had of it. Next morning at daybreak, the enemy, numbering 15,000 men and 20 guns, commanded by Tantia Topee, attacked our outposts. Sir H Rose had made all his arrangements, and immediately went at them with all the troops he could spare from the 'attack,' and by 10 o'clock they were

in full retreat, leaving 18 guns and about 1,000 men on the field. They had plenty of cavalry, but they bolted very early in the fight. While this was going on, our 'attack' kept up a vigorous fire, which was returned from the fort. Our loss was heavy, but fancy our 2,000 men beating such a host, and taking so many guns! The Jhansi folks must have been intensely disgusted at this unexpected result. Well, on the 3rd, Sir H. Rose stormed Jhansi, at daybreak two parties carried part of the wall, and half the place was taken by 12 o'clock. Our loss was very heavy—7 Officers killed and 10 wounded, and about 100 Europeans *hors de combat*. The fighting continued all day. About 4 p.m. a large body of cavalry suddenly issued forth, and made a dash. We went at them, and drove many back, about 100, however, got through. A troop of ours, and some irregular cavalry pursued them seven miles, cutting up most of them. About the same time, 400 Foot came out and took possession of a little hill, which was immediately stormed by the 24th N.I., and every man killed. The Officer Commanding the party of the 24th unfortunately fell mortally wounded. All night we were on the move, cutting up parties of fugitives. Next morning our flag was flying from the highest tower, but we were very much disgusted to find the Queen had escaped, how, when or where we couldn't imagine. We were sent all over the country in pursuit, and one of our troops overtook her at a place called Banda, 20 miles off. Her escort made a hard fight of it, and though our fellows did their utmost, and killed nearly every man, she got away, her smart saddle, etc., falling into our hands. She is a wonderful woman!—very brave and determined. It is fortunate for us that the men are not all like her!

"She has most likely gone to the Kalpee, 90 miles away. The enemy's loss here is something terrible, upwards of 5,000 are said to have been killed, one way and another. About £20,000 and lots of jewels were found in the palace, so we expect some loot out of Jhansi. The siege lasted from 20th March to the 4th April, and herein we are on outpost still, without tents or baggage!—no beds, and we have not had our clothes off since we left the Betwa. Our servants brought us a few clean shirts, and we have a 'mussuk' of cold water poured over our head and shoulders by way of a bath, but we have not regularly undressed since the 19th ultimo. Malcolmson and I are the only subs. on duty, and, at night, we take turn about every two hours, sleeping on the ground, wrapped up in our cloaks—I am, however, quite well, and 'as hard as nails'. Two of our officers have gone in, sick. The Nana is up here, somewhere, we killed his cook and a lot of his bodyguard the other day. We are so far from camp that we know nothing of what is going on. My man brought out my desk, and I amuse myself scribbling, as you see to your cost!"

" 8th Just in camp for a few hours' leave, and delighted to change my krt and get a good wash. We move on Kalpee soon Days are hot, but nights still cool I hope we shall come in from outpost before we march on again

" Jhansi, April 13th, 1858 Having given up all hope of ever getting into camp, we sent in for our tents, etc, the day before yesterday, but the tents were no sooner pitched than we were ordered in and ' nous voila ' The thermometer, at 4 a m, standing in our tent at 87°, and at 3 p m at 107° I went into Jhansi this morning to see the town and fort, the latter a very strong place The palace is in the town, and there is a subterranean passage leading from it to the fort The jewels have been discovered, and are valued at £100,000 Some of the rooms in the palace were well painted and furnished, but our soldiers smashed everything they could lay their hands on The place has been converted into a hospital for our sick and wounded About 70 Europeans, men, women and children, were murdered in a kind of garden place, just outside the walls of the town The ' Rani,' on the garrison breaking out into mutiny, promised to protect our people, if they would come to her in the palace They were pretty well treated at first, but she was either frightened or persuaded into giving them up, and one morning they were cruelly butchered When our men advanced to the assault they passed over the spot, and found a quantity of ladies' hair, etc, about, and I saw the backbone and shoulders of some poor little child The bodies were thrown into a hole, and barely covered with earth They have been avenged! Yesterday, we were ordered 'to hold ourselves in readiness to march' and I hear we start to-night at 11 o'clock We have collected about £170,000 worth of 'loot,' in Jhansi, and expect a good lump of prize money

" April 14th Our march is postponed till to-night at 12 This morning the force paraded near the spot where the Europeans were murdered, and prayers were read over the graves The ground is to be enclosed and consecrated

" 17th Not gone yet, we moved ground on the 15th, and are encamped near the ruins of a bungalow I set my fellows to work, and cleared out a large room, which, though roofless, is cooler than the tent I was preparing to make myself comfortable, when down came an order to move again in the evening, at 5

" 18th The 'move order' was countermanded yesterday, but not till all the tents had been 'struck' and packed on the carts We are kept in a constant fidget by orders and counter-orders More treasure was discovered yesterday, the amount is now £250,000 My horse 'Khooshab' is laid up, he has not been right since the gallop we had on the 4th He

is in the room I cleared out, and is being blistered, etc Forage is very scarce, and we have to send 10 miles for our hay

" 20th While at dinner on the 18th, we received orders to march at 12 o'clock We paraded at 12 but were kept waiting till 3 for the guns and commissariat Our orders were to turn some 300 or 400 men out of some fort, and then to disperse 6,000 more and six guns To do which we had 150 3rd Cavalry, three 9-pounders, 1 eight-inch mortar, drawn by elephants, 400 25th N I, and some Sappers and Miners *, in the afternoon two officers came into camp, having come up from Bombay: they told us the fort was empty, and they had heard nothing of any rebels In the evening we received orders to proceed alone to Goona, ninety-five miles off, and help the 71st Highlanders, whom we should meet there, to escort stores We accordingly started this morning at 2 My horse was so ill I had to leave him in the room!—with his groom to look after him My second horse has gone dead lame, so I am reduced to riding a 'troop horse'

" April 25th We encamped yesterday at 'Esaughur,' near a fine lake, on which were thousands of ducks We marched this morning at 1, and the 71st joined us about 8. they are a crack regiment, but look very young, they wear a very sensible dress, a loose, slate-coloured cotton kind of stuff coat, and a good large hat They have brought up hundreds of carts of stores We begin our return march to Jhansi to-morrow

" 26th We started at one this morning, and marched fourteen miles, the rear-guard not getting in till 8 this evening! Hard work for men and horses We hear from Jhansi that Sir H Rose is in a fidget to get on to Kalpee, soon as he gets the 71st and these stores, I suppose we shall move on again It is very hot I put my thermometer in the sun for a few minutes yesterday, the ivory scale curled up and broke the glass We register 110° in the tents We eat vast quantities of 'mango fool', the fruit is not ripe yet, but makes capital 'fool'

" Jhansi, May 2nd The day before yesterday we received orders to leave one troop with the stores, and to push on with the 71st, we came in this morning, and found the force had gone off towards Kalpee. we are to follow to-night Good news by the English mail yesterday, viz a medal for Persia. Hurrah! Old Khooshab is still very ill, and the grey is lame

" Camp Koonch, May 8th, 1858 We marched from Pooch on the 6th, at 9 o'clock, to this place, where we heard 1,000 horse, 700 foot and 12

* A letter from Jhansi dated 20th April, 1858, published in the *Mofussils* 23rd April, 1858, mentions that Colonel Lowth, H M's 86th Regiment, commanded this column and describes the Artillery as Woolcombe's Battery This column first proceeded to Myapoor—its object being to intercept a large body of Kotah rebels It also states "The father of the Ranee was caught a few days since and expiated his numerous crimes on the scaffold, last evening"

guns had entrenched themselves I had the advance guard but did not see anybody till we got close up The 1st Brigade and Orr's column, which had advanced by different routes, came up about 8 a m , and the attack was commenced at 9 By 2 o'clock we had driven the enemy out of their position, and the cavalry and horse artillery were in hot pursuit From 400 to 500, mostly sepoys, were killed, and amongst them a woman, shot in the mouth, supposed to be the 'Rani of Jhansi' Our artillery made splendid practice, and heaps of seven and eight bodies show where the shells exploded The enemy are supposed to have retired upon Jalaon between this and Kalpee and we follow them to-night This is most killing work, marching and being in the sun all day , we had nothing to eat from dinner on the 6th to this morning We lost seven men of the 71st yesterday from sunstroke , three the day before , and four officers are not expected to live It is most impossible for Europeans to stand the heat , the glass registers 115° in the best tents, so you can imagine what it is in the burning sun , my sword was so hot yesterday I really could hardly hold it everything is hot—the water even in the wells, which, by the bye, are very scarce Even the flying rebels gave in yesterday, after running eight miles, begging for water Our horses quite knocked up and could pursue no further , they got no water all day this morning eight of the artillery horses died, and five are very bad In my regiment, with the exception of the Commanding Officer, Adjutant, and Quarter Master, I am the only officer on duty , the others are all on the sick list We had two men seriously wounded poor fellows, it is a hard time for sick and wounded

"Sir H Rose is suffering very much—he was lying in a dhoolie yesterday, covered with wet clothes, when the attack commenced , he insisted upon getting up, and even joined in pursuit, falling twice from his horse from the heat , he is a most determined, plucky fellow Thank goodness I am very well , the perspiration is even now, as I sit still, pouring off me, and I am writing with a thick 'pad' under my hand The heat is almost unbearable Malcolmson is writing near me, he is covered with wet clothes, to keep himself cool, but I don't think it is a good plan

"May 9th Soon after writing the above yesterday, we had a tremendous sandstorm It came on quite suddenly, a regular 'mountain of sand' Sweeping down tents, and carrying everything before it, it lasted about ten minutes, and destroyed twenty tents , while we were yet shaking ourselves, down came a hailstorm, wetting us to the skin The officers of one regiment had just sat down to dinner, and their tent was blown down, burying in one confused mass, officers, servants, dishes, and plates , it was most amusing to see the officers struggling out from under the tent

" 13th Yesterday we had a frightful march, out till past 12, the consequence is we are obliged to halt to-day with the Quarter-Master-General and six officers sick, ten men dead, and twenty more very nearly so, every man in the force was more or less knocked up I never felt such heat, quite sickening, added to which, we could get but very little water, and that dirty

" June 1st We have had more hard work, and more fighting On the 20th May 90 of our men, 40 Dragoons, 2 guns and 100 24th N I, were on rear-guard, we were just preparing to march when a couple of men of the 14th Dragoons galloped up, and said they had seen a large body of the rebels, and had even been pursued by some horsemen! The last of the baggage had left some time previously, and we immediately hurried after it Between us and the force was a very awkward nullah, which detained the carts very much, and it was with great anxiety that we watched them get over it, not a minute too soon, however, for the enemy, who had been collecting in force, and who had got emboldened by our apparent retreat, began to press on We had hardly crossed the nullah, when they advanced rapidly We faced about and formed up, presenting a bold front, this stopped them a little, but soon, from a clump of trees, a couple of guns opened upon us one shot carrying off one of my men's legs, the next knocking over four of the 24th Our two guns replied, making beautiful practice, but the enemy were too much for us, and we had to retire fighting every inch of ground I had the skirmishers, and it was nasty work, two of my fellows were cut off and killed Our Veterinary Surgeon, Lamb, rode on to report to the Commander-in-Chief, and to our great relief, reinforcement came out It was most anxious work, for we of course would not leave the baggage, which seemed to 'creep' along! Directly reinforcements arrived, we turned the tables on these gentlemen, who retired upon 'Kalpee' The following day they came on again, and carried off five hundred head of cattle, and one hundred and fifty men, who were feeding them The force turned out, and we had a regular fight Some dragoons, two guns, ourselves and some irregulars were on the left flank of the camp, we opened fire with our guns, and the enemy returned it vigorously, sending the shot through us, however, as they generally fell short, we would see them come bounding along the ground, and so only lost three men and two horses One fellow, a trumpeter, was standing against his horse, leaning his head against the saddle, when a round shot, striking the horse, went clean through it, and carried the man's head off We kept on pounding away at one another till dark, when the enemy retired, and we were ordered into camp, leaving of course strong picquets on duty Next day the enemy came on again, but this time the cavalry

and horse artillery went at them, and drove them off with great loss. We always find these fellows will go on firing at us as long as we fire at them, but they object to coming to close quarters, thus, whenever we charge, they are off as fast as they can go, though not always fast enough for their own comfort or safety. On the 23rd we advanced on Kalpee, which, (the same old story), was evacuated on our approach, we pursued the enemy some distance, killing about four hundred sepoys, and capturing seven guns, seven elephants and a great many camels. We bivouacked that night, and next morning our guns fired the royal salute for Her Majesty's birthday! At 6 a.m. I was ordered off with a squadron (fancy a Cornet commanding a squadron on service!—but five out of our eight officers were in sick quarters), to join Colonel Robertson's pursuing column. We are now halted, because we are as close as our small party can safely be to the enemy, who are collected about ten miles ahead of us in numbers said to be from 40,000 to 3,000! The heat is intense. I saw one of our European Artillery walk past my bit of a tent yesterday at 4 p.m., at 4.30 he was carried back dead, and at 7 he was buried—sharp work! This column consists of 90 3rd Cavalry (under Cornet Combe), 150 Irregular Cavalry, 4 Guns, and 500 Infantry.

"Kalpee, 4th June. Back again here. About 5 p.m. on the 1st, I was ordered to return to camp with my men. I left at 12—marched eighteen miles that night, ten the next and eighteen in this morning. The orderly who brought out my order, also brought some papers,* in which

* Correspondence relating to a report, which was published in the *Delhi Gazette* 22nd May, 1858, stating that the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry showed signs of disaffection and mutiny.

Correspondence

To The Editor of *The Bombay Standard*

DEAR SIR,—

In the *Delhi Gazette* of the 22nd, a libel against the 3rd Regiment Bombay Light Cavalry has found circulation. As it will most probably be copied into some of the Bombay papers, and may possibly find its way home, where we have friends and relations anxious for our safety, may I request you to give publicity to the accompanying copy of a letter of the Editor of the *Delhi Gazette* and believe me,

Yours faithfully,
(Sgd) W. ASHBURNER

Mhow, 27th May, 1858

SIR,—

In your impression of the 22nd instant, I observe the following —

"A report has reached us that the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, stationed at Mhow, has showed signs of disaffection, and that they intended to murder their officers on the second day's march from Mhow, but fortunately when they had only gone one day's march, the Regiment was suddenly ordered to return to Mhow. The ringleaders are to be tried, and will, no doubt, meet their deserts."

With regard to the report thus spread, I have to remark it is without foundation. No symptoms of disaffection have been displayed, nor has any plot to murder their officers been discovered, or even suspected. No ringleaders have been seized and consequently none can be tried.

The reason for the recall of the Troop, to which your correspondent alludes, was that

I saw an account of the mutiny of the Mhow Squadron of my Regiment—pleasant prospect for me! However, on arrival here, I find it is only newspaper report (This report was absolutely untrue)

“On being driven from this, the mutineers retired towards Gwalior, where they were joined by a lot of Sindiah's troops At Gwalior, barracks, etc, have been erected for our Europeans, so we hope Sindiah will be

their withdrawal from the Mhow Brigade very materially weakened the Cavalry force at this station, while the addition of one hundred men would have been of little consequence to Sir H Rose, who is strong in that arm This was represented to the authorities in Bombay and the troop was in consequence permitted to be recalled

Since the late mutiny and rebellion, it has been the fashion—and I will allow with some justice—to look with suspicion on the fidelity of Native Regiments, but justice must have singularly departed from our English character, if a Corps that has as yet invariably done its duty in the field, in such a manner as to gain an Indian reputation, is to be condemned and gibbeted before the public as mutinous and murderous, upon the report of an anonymous scribbler or simple bazaar gups

Publishing reports, such as the above, have a most mischievous tendency, and ought not to find circulation in a paper that has any pretention to respectability, without inquiry into their truth, or authenticated by a signature of responsibility

I therefore trust you will do us the justice of publishing the name of your correspondent, who has, through his greediness for gups, sent you down such a tissue of misstatements, and gibbet him with his scandalous libel in as public a manner as you, without inquiry, have done the Corps to which I have the honour to belong

Believe me,

Yours faithfully,

(Sd) W ASHBURNER, Captain Commanding Left Wing,
3rd Regiment Bombay Light Cavalry

Mhow, 27th May, 1858

As the report, published by you, will probably be copied into the Bombay papers, a copy of this letter will be forwarded to Bombay for publication

The Bombay Standard,
1st June, 1858, p 1021

The following letter also appeared in the papers written by Lieut G M Shaw, Adjutant, Left Wing, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry

The 3rd Bombay Cavalry

To The Editor of *The Bombay Standard*
SIR,—

In the *Delhi Gazette* of the 22nd instant, there appears an editorial reflecting on the loyalty of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry As this report will probably go home to England by the ensuing mail, I beg to assure you and your readers that there is not the slightest foundation for any of the mass of misstatements that the paragraph in question contains No mutiny or symptoms of disaffection have been discovered, or are suspected to exist in the Left Wing of the Regiment now at Mhow, any more than in the Right Wing now serving with Sir Hugh Rose I make no comment on the mischievous nature of the reports, but confine myself to a simple denial of the calumnious accusations contained in the *Delhi Gazette* I am in hopes that this letter may reach you almost as soon as that paper, and that thus the poison may carry with it its own antidote

I remain, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

(Signed) GEORGE M SHAW,
Lieutenant and Adjutant,
Left Wing 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry

Camp, Mhow, 26th May, 1858

The Mofussils, 18th June, 1858, page 383
The Bombay Standard, 31st May, 1858, page 1013

able to hold his own Forbes, our Commanding Officer, Moore, my Troop Captain, and Malcolmson have gone away sick, so we are only five officers present—three out of those are in sick quarters

"6th June Here's a pretty business! Orders received this morning for the force to proceed to Gwalior immediately, to assist Sindiah, who, driven out of Gwalior, has retired to Agra Sir H Rose had made all his preparations for leaving us, and forty officers have gone away sick, but this will change his plans

"7 p m Sir H Rose went off this afternoon with the Horse Artillery, Dragoons and our Head-quarters, and, much to my disgust, I am left here with a troop, I hope to follow in a couple of days, when the 5th Infantry are to arrive from Cawnpore This is a very strong place containing a large arsenal, fitted up complete—a small Woolwich, in fact—thousands of books, swords, hundreds of cases of muskets, five thousand barrels of powder, three cases of Union Jacks, etc, were taken in the fort, the books, Euclid, on gunnery, fortification, having been printed in Native languages for the instruction of the Bengal Army! Since leaving Sehere we have, as Sir H Rose says in his General Order, 'crossed rivers, mountains, passes, captured 108 guns, and taken six of the strongest forts in India, etc' Our kit is pretty well done for, I am ashamed to put on my harness, I may call it, for it is mostly patched with pieces of leather, cloth not being procurable

"7th June Poor Sindiah proceeded to attack the rebels with 50 guns, 4,000 cavalry, and lots of infantry, when, to his disgust and peril, all but his bodyguard went over to the enemy!—and he was obliged to fly to Agra The 5th have arrived, and I start to-night I hope to add fifty more guns to my list of 108 before long!

"Camp Deygaum, 16th June I left Kalpee on the 8th, with the remainder of the 2nd Brigade, and all the spare ammunition, ordnance, and commissariat stores We were joined by 70 Irregulars, and as I am the only Cavalry Officer in this force I command the whole Brigade!! (about 130 men under Brigadier Combe!) I get off orderly officer, picquet, rear-guard, and a variety of duties which would be 'infra dig' for a brigadier to perform!

"The day before yesterday we had a heavy shower of rain, which soon found the many weak places in our nearly worn-out tents We have been pushing on without halting, but the baggage animals can't go much longer Sir H Rose is fourteen miles ahead of us, and we heard some firing this morning 18th June Came up with the General this morning, he had a fight on the 16th, and drove the enemy out of his position, losing on our side one officer killed, and several wounded We are now occupying the

Gwalior Cantonments, but most of the bungalows have been destroyed. The Rani was killed yesterday, she was fighting as usual with her men, and wounded one of our Dragoons, dressed as a man, he did not know who she was, and accordingly shot her dead. Well, she was a brave woman, and it is as well that she should die thus. I took out a squadron this morning to meet Sindiah, who came in from Agra, a nineteen-gun salute was fired for him. The enemy have retired into the Gwalior Fort, a tremendously strong place on a high hill.

"19th While writing yesterday I got orders to march immediately with a squadron—to take seven days' provisions, but no carts. At 3 I paraded, and after being kept waiting till 6, was ordered back again for the night! I have had a nice time of it for the last 36 hours, to say nothing of having marched every night from 12 till 5 for ten days. I got in here yesterday morning at 6, went out to escort Sindiah in at 9, paraded from 3 to 6 for a march, on duty at 3 this morning, and warned for a start at a moment's notice! Sir H. Rose has gone off somewhere with almost all his force. Fancy the Rani of Jhansi and her horsemen having had the impudence to charge over the 92nd three times!—they won't try again, I know.

"Jowra, Aleepore, 23rd June While at dinner on the 19th we heard that the enemy had evacuated the fort, a report we could not believe, as their guns were blazing away as fast as ever. We were discussing the news when the 'Order Book' was handed to me, and I read,—'Cornet' Combe will proceed immediately and take charge of the picquet at the bridge. And away went Cornet Combe to the bridge, where he found a troop of 3rd Cavalry, 2 guns, 100 3rd Europeans. I had an anxious time of it, for the bridge was an important position near the fort, from which we expected a sortie. At daybreak I was ordered back with our troop but only to find myself in command of a squadron just marching away. I had ten minutes to breakfast, and then trotted off to join the pursuing column, consisting of 1 troop Horse Artillery, 30 men 14th Dragoons, 90 3rd Cavalry, 250 Hyderabad Horse, and 200 Mooltan Horse, and commanded by our new Brigadier-General Napier. Believing the fort to have been evacuated, we went along the road close to it, when to our great surprise, we were saluted by half a dozen round shot! We soon trotted out of range, wondering very much what it all meant. This turned out to have been the work of some twenty fanatics, who were soon driven out, but not before they had killed an officer and several men. We were now overtaken by the remainder of my Regiment, and I lost the command. We marched twenty-four miles, and then halted for a few hours. We started again at 4 a.m., leaving a troop of ours, two guns Horse Artillery,

and a squadron of Dragoons, who had joined us during the night but were too much done up to accompany us as rear-guard. We had advanced about six miles, when our advanced guard, irregulars, discovered a large force encamped under some trees. Two camel-riders came out and inquired who we were. 'Who are you?' said our men. 'Tantia Topee and the Nawab's army,' was the answer. 'Well, we are Sir H. Rose's army', upon hearing which they hurried away. Our men killed one of them, the other got back, and, from the commotion, etc., which followed his arrival, it was evident his news was unexpected and disagreeable! They, however, immediately opened fire on us from a lot of guns. We dismounted, while General Napier rode to a rising ground to reconnoitre. In a few minutes he had made his plans. The Horse Artillery, supported by the Dragoons and ourselves, followed by the irregulars, advanced at a gallop, under a heavy fire. The artillery made splendid practice, firing and advancing very rapidly. This extraordinary behaviour on the part of 'Sir H. Rose's army' so astonished the enemy that they bolted, we after them, as hard as we could lay legs to the ground, the little artillery guns bounding and jumping along, and every now and then halting to pour grape and shell into the flying force. We followed for about three miles, then pulled up nearly exhausted, and collected our spoils. Twenty-five beautiful English guns, ammunition, camels and baggage of every description were scattered all over the country. The enemy, in their hurry, cut the traces and bolted on the artillery horses. They must have numbered thousands, and evidently thought Sir H. Rose's whole force upon them. They left upwards of two hundred dead on the field, but carried away their wounded. We rested for the day, and, handing over our spoils to a small force which joined us during the night from Agra, started in pursuit again at 3 a.m. Next day we heard the enemy had marched day and night and were thirty-nine miles ahead, so we returned here—the scene of our victory. This exciting little scrimmage is said to have been one of the most dashing feats since the mutiny. We numbered about six hundred, with six guns, and yet after a thirty-mile march, General Napier attacked and defeated these fellows, capturing twenty-five guns. The night after the affair, a message arrived from Sir H. Rose, saying, he 'heard the enemy were in great force just before us, and he hoped we should be able to hold our own until he joined us with reinforcements'. He actually started, and was ten miles on his way when he heard of our victory. We only lost two killed and four wounded, but nine Europeans died from sunstroke and exhaustion. As we captured gun after gun, our men cheered lustily, no doubt to the alarm of the flying army.

"27th June Gwalior. We returned to this place yesterday morning,

bringing in our twenty-five guns, and two others found in the village. We were paraded on arrival, and expected Sir H Rose would come and make us a little speech, but, as he didn't appear, General Napier said a few words, thanking us for our perseverance, etc, etc, *on dit*, Sir Hugh is jealous because he wasn't present at the fight of the campaign! We only just got back in time, for the rains are coming down in torrents. Unless our Europeans get housed soon, we shall lose a great many. Sleeping on the ground, with a pool of water in the tent, is just the thing to bring on fever.

"28th This morning I took a squadron as escort to Sir H Rose on a visit to Sindiah, who is back in his palace. He is so grateful for what we have done, that he offers to give us a medal or star, but I do not suppose that Government will agree to this. We captured fifty-six guns at Gwalior, and took twenty-seven the other day, so I think we have made up our number to two hundred. We have marched fifteen hundred miles and have killed some six thousand rebels, so we deserve something.

"29th June I posted a letter yesterday, and was walking back to my tent when I heard we were to march back to Jhansi, starting this morning. The order came at dinner-time, but was countermanded during the night. Sir H Rose and staff have left, and General Napier commands. We heard this morning that the treasure of Jhansi had been stolen by a guard of the 3rd Europeans. Bad luck to them!

"6th July Jhansi We arrived this morning. We have been most fortunate in not having any rain, for the 'Rainy season' is due, and we had a forerunner the other day. We did not halt one day, but marched daily from 1 a.m. to 6 a.m. The first thing we heard was that we were to proceed to Burwa Saugor, fourteen miles from this, across the Betwa, and turn out a lot of rebels who had located themselves in the fort. In the meantime one of our troops, just in from a sixty-mile march, is to start to-morrow morning for Mote, an outpost thirty miles off, and, as I am the only officer for duty, I am sure to be bound for that—ugh!

"11th No, I wasn't sent out. A Native Officer was deemed sufficient. The remainder of our Brigade came in from Gwalior yesterday, so I suppose we shall soon be off to Burwa Saugor. The infantry are to be quartered in the fort for the rains, artillery and cavalry in tents—pleasant, considering our tents have been through two campaigns, and leak like sieves! The day before yesterday it rained heavily. Jhansi looks small after Gwalior, and is a horrid hole, but after a little more rain they say the country gets quite green. The mangoes are ripe, and we eat a great many every day.

" 14th July Just got the order to prepare to start with 100 men, with the following force. Troop Horse Artillery, 100 14th Dragoons, 250 3rd Europeans, 50 Sappers and 100 Native Infantry, we are going to turn out of Burwa Saugor these eight thousand gentlemen and their four guns

" 15th A 'general pardon' for Bundelcund arrived yesterday, so our expedition is countermanded for the present. The Bundelas are rebels, not mutineers, and I hope they may come in quietly. They are plucky fellows but have no discipline—capital fellows for the kind of warfare we should have up here in the jungle, if we could only get a little order into their heads

" Jhansi, July 20th, 1858 The rain has been pouring down for the last six hours, and we fancy the wet season has set in. A small detachment of fifty European and one hundred Native Infantry went this morning to Burwa Saugor. A squadron of ours is going to occupy Sepree, once a large station, but in ruins now. We are kept constantly on the look out for 'moves,' but as yet have not been anywhere. The ford across the Betwa yesterday was eleven feet deep, a party of Engineers have been sent out to make a flying bridge across. Sir H. Rose's baggage was looted on its way down, and his medals, presentation swords, etc., were taken—a great loss. Now we have nothing to do we grumble!—first one thing, then another. The Bengalees have had three European Cavalry Regiments raised, officered from the mutinied Native Regiments—the Bengal promotion goes on, in spite of there being no Army. We are not to be permitted to accept the Gwalior Cross, and instead of having a medal for India, we are only to have an extra clasp to our Persian one. We cannot get any wine or beer, our tents leak, our kit is worn out, our mess-man has left, etc., etc. The flies are very troublesome and bully the poor horses so that they are getting quite thin, the ants fly about and leave their wings in our plates, and all over the table. The native dogs are so numerous and impudent that we have been obliged to kill a lot of them—they make no bones of coming wet into our tents, and coiling themselves up on our beds, which in our old tents are always damp enough without that

" July 31st Rain, rain, and we are beginning to wish for a few hot days to dry our things! On the 29th, 'Cornet Combe will proceed in command of the troops ordered yesterday, vice Captain Dick, relieved for line duty' appeared in Orders, and I had to pack up in a great hurry, and report myself ready. Last night our departure was postponed, much to my regret, for I am sick of Jhansi, and should be glad of a change

" August 6th A detachment started this morning under Stevens to join the infantry, who have made another mess, attacking a house full of rebels and losing six men killed The Betwa is very deep, and the Engineers have only got two boats afloat, so our party will be some hours crossing

" Camp, 'Tori-Futtehpoor,' August 18th Stevens made a mess of crossing the Betwa, and I was sent out to relieve him of his command, a disagreeable duty, as you may imagine, he was two days getting his men and horses over! I started at 5 o'clock on the 9th, and got to Burwa Saugor about 8 The next day, Colonel Liddell, accompanied by the Political, Captain Pinkney, came over and took command of our little force, consisting of 4 Guns Horse Artillery, 1 nine-pounder, Bhopal Contingent, 70 14th Dragoons, 50 3rd Cavalry, 150 European Infantry, 150 24th N I, Sappers and Miners, and 2 eight-inch mortars You must bear in mind that this is the rainy season, that the roads are mere tracks across country, that the ground is black soil, sand and swamp, that the fields have just been ploughed, and that the country is very hilly, jungly, and full of nullahs, and you will then be able to appreciate the endeavours of this little force 'to cover itself with glory' On the 12th, as it had rained hard all day, we flattered ourselves we should not start yet awhile, but were very much surprised by an order to march at 4 next morning Well, we started, the road being pretty good, we accomplished our twelve miles in about seven hours, and the baggage came up at 4 p m Next march was 'Bijaghur' where we were to find Enemy No 1, in the shape of six thousand men and two guns, we started at 5, so as to be there by day-break, and by 1 p m, having struggled on across country, the guns' axletrees deep in mud, for five miles, we found ourselves two miles from the fort, the guns getting deeper, and the horses fairly done up The fort having been kindly evacuated by the enemy, we calmly halted where we were, and a very cheerful night we had of it Next day we couldn't move as the tents and baggage did not come up till 3 o'clock, the mortars, drawn by sixteen pairs of bullocks, did not arrive till 7 p m On the following morning we started at 5 again and accomplished two miles into Bijaghur, the baggage arriving at 12 It rained 'cats and dogs' for an hour, but we had no more for two days and are pretty dry again.

" Yesterday the road was better, and though we crossed two rivers, we did our eight miles by 7 o'clock We are now bound for 'Goorserai,' where a friendly Rajah is being bullied by some Bundelas, who will bolt as soon as we get near them This is killing work for man and beast, but our friends (?) must be protected I suppose I don't think Govern-

ment is behaving well to our men, who have really conducted themselves very well all through this mutiny. The Europeans are supplied with good tents and camel carriage, our men have rotten rowties and very bad cart carriage, the consequence is that the Europeans, camped next to us, are comfortably eating their breakfasts under tents an hour after arriving on the ground, while my men get no tents, or food, for hours. They do not complain, merely saying the Bengal mutiny has ruined their reputation, but they must think it very unfair.

"August 22nd. Such a deluge of rain we have had, I am sitting in my tent, an inch of water running through it, my saddle on a chair by my side, my boots, sword, etc., piled on the table, and the water drip, drip, dripping, all round me. Our little force divided this morning, half going to Goorserai, half to Mhow. It is dinner-time, but I see no chance of getting anything cooked, and must be content with some 'ape' (native dampers) *au naturel*! I hear this morning that I have got a step by a man retiring, if so I am Lieutenant. If I could but get a new tent and some fresh kit, I shouldn't mind going on at this work, but I see no chance of that for some months.

"7 p.m. I was preparing to eat my 'apes' when 'dinner' was announced! I could scarcely believe such good news, however, putting on a strong pair of boots, I sallied forth to the mess tent (24th N.I.), wading through mud and water. I found my friends in a great muddle—they had not dug a trench round the tent! We sat down, ankle-deep in slush, and managed to dispatch a boiled leg of mutton, followed by a regular 'stick-jaw' pudding, both of which luxuries were cooked under the shelter of a common umbrella! Our servants are capital fellows, and quite deserve the extra high wages they are getting! English servants would be worse than useless.

"August 31st. Yesterday morning news arrived from our Goorserai 'half,' that the enemy were too much for them, so we hastened to their assistance, raining torrents. Having accomplished the first of the three marches between us, we heard that this formidable enemy had been defeated by seventy native policemen! Imagine the Colonel's anger at having been drawn out in such weather for nothing! I should not care to be the officer in command at Goorserai, when he meets him next!

"September 4th. Yesterday morning we returned to Mhow Ranipore, and found an English mail in. The letters however are reduced to a kind of pulp—hardly readable.

"7th, 1 p.m. I have just returned from a 'reconnaissance.' I started at daybreak with twelve men, and rode to a ford, thirteen miles away, across the Betwa. I saw no signs of an enemy, but heard of them eighteen

miles beyond The water being fifteen feet deep, I could proceed no further

"Camp, Mhow Ranipore, September 13th Yesterday we had a perfect hurricane The roof of my guard-house was carried yards away, and I fully expected to see a hospital I had just built up for my men, blown down However it stood out, bravely My tent was split in ten places! Four of the men's tents were blown into pieces

"17th I had another little expedition yesterday, starting at 3 a m, to examine a ford, fourteen miles away, where Chita Singh had been encamped, with some robbers, for a month!—but he left before I got there I got hold of four fellows, who were armed and hiding away, and brought them back here I saw about twenty more of them, but the country is so jungly they escaped

"26th Whitlock's force has come up from Banda, and is about nine miles off, the other side of the river One of our detachments had a fight with Chita Singh, a few days ago, killing him and taking two guns Our left wing has had a fight with Tantia Topee, and our light Cornet, Shaw, died from the heat The reason these fellows escape every time is that they disperse all over the country They have no commissariat or anything to bother them, and when things are pretty quiet they collect again

"October 16th, 'in the Districts' I have been Staff Officer for some time, but this morning I told the Brigadier I wished to resign the appointment, as I have quite enough to do to look after my men, besides having the post office to manage He is an awkward-tempered man and few fellows care about being under him However we always got on very well, and he expressed his regret at my determination He asked me who I thought would like the appointment, and I named several officers, one of whom will be in orders to-day

"We were sent out from Jhansi for ten days, and have been away two months I have no kit, a small worn-out tent, no mess, and have had no pay The comet is still visible and very bright We are marching towards Tehree

"23rd On the 19th I had an attack of fever, and was very glad an order to march next day was countermanded On the 21st we did march, and I was so seedy I could hardly sit my horse, to-day I am better It appears to come on every alternate day I am just going to take my dose of 15 grains quinine, which always gives me a terrible headache, but stops the fever

"26th I have taken upwards of 50 grains of quinine, and think I have stopped the fever We are halted for a few days, awaiting the return

of our Irregulars, who are away I am still Staff Officer The Brigadier came and asked me not to give it up, so to oblige him I consented to go on, but it is hard work, especially as I am seedy

"Camp, 'Bowri,' November 2nd, 1858 Here we are encamped four miles from Tehree, a large friendly town held by 6,000 or 7,000 men, and 40 guns Tantia Topee sent to say he was coming to destroy the town, and this had such an effect on the people that they bolted into Jhansi I cannot therefore get any supplies, in the way of leather, etc, for my troop Tantia Topee, however, is a long way off, hotly pursued by General Michael, from Mhow

"November 5th We entered Tehree this morning and were saluted with 21 guns, and received by the Rani's troops

"7th I am now on my way, with my men and one hundred infantry, to Muddenpore Pass, to meet some treasure from Saugor, and then rejoin the force at Lullutpore We shall be away about a fortnight

"'Mowrowra,' 9th We are within twelve miles of the pass, and find the treasure has been sent to the other 'Maltone' Pass! We are waiting instructions No particular news

"Camp 'Lullutpore,' November 24th, 1858 We did not go to Muddenpore after all The treasure was sent, via Maltone, and we received it at Nurut We handed £5,000 over to some Dragoons and Infantry, who met us there, and took £20,000 back to Tehree, where we made it over to a party from Jhansi We had one little brush with some 400 or 500 fellows in a fort, driving them out and killing a few, as soon as we left the place they returned! This was once a very pretty station, but Tantia Topee looted and burnt it a month or six weeks ago Our Regiment has been increased from six to eight troops and I have lots of work to do

"Camp 'Jeiron,' December 9th On Sunday morning the 28th ultimo, we marched at 3 On Saturday afternoon, the Brigadier came over to my tent, and said 'I am going to make a move to-morrow morning at 3, but do not give notice till the last moment' So at 1 30 I had to go round and rouse up all the officers We started at 3, and reached Jacklone at 8, where we expected to find some rebels Jacklone is a pukka built village at the foot of a high hill, covered with teak jungle As we approached we saw the fellows hurrying away up the hill When we got nearer they began firing at us, however, some fifty Europeans drove them off, killing twelve of them We had one man killed and a few wounded We halted there some days The enemy fired into camp the first night and made a great row, but did no harm On the 1st we moved here, and I had another attack of fever

“ ‘Lullutpore,’ December 9th Back again all right We are out of European stores, and the men have had no arrack for five days, much to their disgust

“ 16th The nights and mornings are cold now, and I am glad to pile things on my bed, a blanket, three horse-cloths, and a large cloak are what I generally have over me, and do not find too much To our great surprise we heard yesterday that the Nana with about one thousand picked horsemen and one gun, has crossed the Ganges, between Cawnpore and Futtehpoore, and is making for this cheerful country, Bundelcund On the 12th he is supposed to have crossed the Gwalior and Jhansi road, I should like to lay hands on that gentleman! We are as comfortable as can be expected in camp, but have no vegetables

“ 18th All camp ordered to march, and intercept Feroze Shah (not the Nana, after all), who was at Kurrara, thirty miles from Jhansi, on the 15th General Napier headed, and turned him back, and we have to guard the Chendairie and Talbahut fords, as we are at equal distance (24 miles) from both, it isn't such an easy duty Two of our guns and a troop of Dragoons have gone into Jhansi, so we are reduced in numbers, but I have no doubt we shall give a good account of Mr Feroze Shah, if he will but give us the chance A nasty, thick, cold English fog this morning

“ 20th December, ‘Chendairie’ I had written thus far, when the Brigadier came over and said, ‘Get ready to march at 12’ It was then 9, but as we are generally prepared, we got away in time, and marched eighteen miles, crossing the Betwa at this ford, which is 100 yards wide, with three feet of water We arrived at 6 p m, and heard that the enemy were six miles further on As it was already dark, we halted for the night, the baggage came up yesterday morning Patrols were sent out, and we ascertained that there were no enemy within six miles, or twenty miles, either! We are very cross at being brought out here for nothing It is very cold, and our men feel it a good deal Roberts, of the Artillery, Leslie, 24th N I, and I, mess together, my ‘boy’ acting as cook and caterer, he does very well, and surprised us agreeably to-day with a dish of cauliflowers he got out of some garden This fort is very strong, and detained our First Brigade on their way to join us before Jhansi

“ 25th December! We had arranged a little dinner-party for to-night, but were ordered off at 2 p m, to Talbahut, and here we are, on our first halting-ground We have crossed the Betwa and do not expect the baggage to-night The Europeans had their Christmas dinner before starting and are rather noisy in consequence We have brought our share of ‘the dinner’ in a dhooli, and are just going to eat it a merry Christmas!

"Camp 'Poora,' 3rd January, 1859 I posted my last on Christmas Day, and here we are still in the middle of jungle We got to Talbahut on the 27th, and found it empty Being away from doctors and physic, of course I got another attack of fever, and am still very seedy On the 29th the little force moved on at 6 a m, leaving me with my men and thirty of the 24th N I to act as rear-guard The road (?) was through a dense jungle, so thick we couldn't see a yard into it, the advanced guard was fired into, and one of the Europeans was killed The baggage was also attacked, but I had expected something of the sort, and was prepared There was a good deal of firing and noise, but I got all the baggage safely into camp, with the loss of only two men wounded and seventeen bullocks put *hors de travail* These Bundelas put two or three bullets in their matchlocks, and several bullocks were wounded in three places We got here on the 31st, had a little scrimmage, killed six fellows, and have halted since—why, I do not know, but, as it gives me more chance of getting well, I am perfectly satisfied to stay a week

"The Gwalior and Kalpee despatches are published at last, and I see myself thanked in the *Gazette* 'for so ably performing, though suffering from fever and ague, the duties allotted to him,' while out in the Districts

"Camp Pali, January 26th, 1859 We drove a party of rebels out of this place on the 24th, no loss to our side but we were kept knocking about in the cold till late, and I had a very bad attack of fever yesterday These mutineers appear to be all over the country I hear they have turned up at Ajunta, which they looted and burnt Sir H Rose is after them again

"Jhansi, 24th February, six months and a half ago I left this hole 'for a fortnight's expedition!'

"Mrs Skeene's murderer, an irregular horseman, was hanged here yesterday It was said that Skeene, finding escape impossible, shot his wife, but the fellow confessed to having cut her throat with his sword" Here the diary ends (*N B*—Mrs Skeene was the wife of Captain Alexander Skeene, Political Officer in charge of the State)

During the Mutiny the Regiment did not lose a single man either by desertion or disaffection, although composed almost entirely of men recruited in Hindoostan

33RD Q V.O LIGHT CAVALRY

121

Abstract of Marches of Her Majesty's 3rd Regiment, Bombay Light Cavalry, from 1st January, 1857, to 20th February, 1860, showing the distances traversed

Corps	March From what Station to what Station	Distances in Miles
Headquarter	Service in Persia .	236
Wing, 3rd	From Oolwa Bunder to Kirkee, and from Kirkee to	
Light Cavalry —	Sehore	490
	From Sehore to Gurhakota, etc , and on to Jhansi,	
	also to Banderi and back	401
	To Ramghur and back to Jhansi, with 71st Highlanders	140
	From Jhansi to Calpee	90
	Calpee to Gwalior	80
	Gwalior to Joura Alipore, etc , and back	70
	Gwalior to Jhansi	75
	In the Jhansi and Jaloun Districts during monsoon	
	of 1858	450
	Miscellaneous detachment duty from Jhansi	250
	With Brigadier Ainslie in pursuit of Feroze Shah,	
	1858-59	100
	March of wing from Jhansi to Sholapore	720
	Grand total of Miles by Headquarter Wing	3,102
Left Wing,	Service in Persia .	236
3rd Regt	From Oolwa Bunder to Kirkee, and from Kirkee to	
Light Cavalry -	Mhow	449
	From Mhow, 22nd August, 1858, to Mhow, 13th	
	January, 1859	1,300
	Mhow to Sholapore	415
	Grand total of Miles marched by the Left Wing	2,400

J C GRAVES, Brevet-Major,
Commanding,
3rd Bombay Light Cavalry

The following Officers were on the strength of the Regiment, January 1860 —

Colonel P Delamotte, C B , Lieut -Genl , Europe , Lieut -Col C J Owen, C B , Major J Forbes, C B , Bt Lieut -Col , Europe, S C , Captain J C Graves, Bt Major , Captain W Ashburner, Europe, furlough , Captain R B Moore , Captain F J H Oldfield, Europe, furlough , Captain C Buckle, Political Agent, Rewa Kanta , Captain R F Wren, Europe, S C , Captain W A Dick, Bt Major , Lieut W H F Sykes, Europe, S C , Lieut S W O Stevens , Lieut A T Moore, Adjutant , Lieut P H Le Geyt, Adjutant Guzerat Irregular Horse , Lieut A T. Spens, Europe, furlough , Lieut J G Malcolmson, Europe, S C , Lieut C Combe, Europe, S C , Lieut H S Daniell , Cornet W H J Stopford , Cornet A P Currie , Surgeon P W Hockin , Asst Surg L. S Bruce , Vety. Surg W Lamb , Riding-Master J Brooks

CHAPTER VIII

REORGANIZATION 1860-1862 ABYSSINIA 1867-1868

THE Left Wing arrived at Sholapore on the 1st April, 1859 The Right Wing arrived on the 20th February, 1860 Thus the Regiment became united after a period of over two years and remained at Sholapore until 15th November, 1860, when it marched on Aurangabad, which place was reached on 4th December, and on 1st January, 1861, the Regiment was reorganized and put on the Silladar system, and the officers scattered to the four winds,* and in May it was marched to Seroor, at which station it remained till February, 1862, when it marched into Poona

In a return submitted to the House of Commons in May, 1860, the strength of the Regiment was shown as —

Officers 24, N C O s and Rank and File, 477

REORGANIZATION

The Commander-in-Chief is pleased to intimate that although the organization of three Regiments of Light Cavalry has been changed for reasons of State economy, His Excellency (the Commander-in-Chief) is confident they will continue to set an example of discipline and good conduct such as they have displayed since they were raised, more than forty years ago. They retain their place at the right of the Bombay Cavalry Line, and they retain the title under which they have participated and won honour in many campaigns, at Ghuznee, in Afghanistan, at Mooltan in the Punjab, in Rajpootana, in Sind, and in Persia

2 Her Majesty's Government, while sanctioning the change which has been recently ordered, was most anxious that the character and tradition of these excellent and distinguished Regiments should not be forgotten in the arrangement of the scheme for the reorganization of the Native Cavalry of this Army

* Sir William Mansfield, Commander-in-Chief of the Bombay Army on this occasion, addressed Lieut -Colonel Forbes and the Regiment after a field day march as follows —

"That the change about to be made was solely on the grounds of economy, that the name of the Regiment and dress would remain unaltered, that he trusted the same drill and discipline, the good effects of which he had seen that day, would still be maintained."

3 The following distribution of Officers of the three Regiments of Light Cavalry will have effect from the first January, 1861, and the newly-posted Officers will proceed to the Regiments to which they are respectively nominated after the receipt of this order excepting those appointed to the 7th Regiment of Gujrat Horse, who will receive orders hereafter —

3rd Regiment Silladar Light Cavalry

Major (Brevet Lieut-Colonel) J Forbes, C B, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry, Commanding, Captain (Brevet Major) J H B Dennis, 1st Regiment Light Cavalry, Second-in-Command, Lieut A T Moore, V C, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry, Adjutant and Acting Second-in-Command, Lieut J G Malcolmson, V C, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry, Acting Adjutant, Cornet W H J Stopford, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry, Cornet A Currie, 3rd Regiment Light Cavalry

Effective Establishment 6 Troops and 1 Commandant, 1 Second-in-Command, 1 Adjutant, 2 Duty Officers, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 1 Risaldar Major, 2 Risaldars, 2 Ressaidars, 6 Jemadars, 1 Wordie Major, 1 Kote Dafedar Major, 1 Farrier Major, 6 Pay Dafedars, 30 Dafedars, 3 Nashan Burdars, 1 Trumpet Major, 6 Trumpeters and 300 Sowars

Officers posted to Silladar Regiments of Cavalry must consider themselves as on staff employ and will hereafter be subject to all rules relating to staff appointment (G G O 674, dated 4th December, 1860)

There being then no lines for Native Cavalry at Poona, the expense of building lines on new ground devolved on the Regiment

One squadron was detached to Sholapore, and afterwards to Kulladghee, in the Southern Mahratta Country This detachment was discontinued in 1864

Lieut-General P Delamotte, who raised the Regiment in 1820, died on 6th February, 1861

PRIZE MONEY

It was not until 1867 that the Jhansi prize money amounting to 6 lacs was ordered to be distributed The first payment was at the rate of Rupees 40 (forty) per share The troops of Central India Field Force, under Major-General Sir Hugh Rose, afterwards General Lord Strathnairn, who were entitled to this prize money, were those engaged at the Action of the Betwa (1st April), Fall of Jhansi (2nd April), Capture of Kalpee (22nd May), and the Recapture of Gwalior (19th June) 1858 (G G O 773 of 1867) The Regiment was therefore eligible

1867

Ressaldar Soojat Khan Bahadur, 3rd Regiment Bombay Light Cavalry, is promoted from 2nd to 1st Class Order of British India, 12-10-66.

HISTORICAL RECORDS

Major-General Maurice Stack, C B, Bombay Army, to be Ordinary Member of Military Division, 2nd Class, or Knight Commander of the said most Honourable Order

ABYSSINIA, 1867-1868

In 1867 the Regiment was again selected for active service, and in October proceeded by train from Poona to Bombay, and embarked on the 4th October and three following days 6 Officers, 427 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men and 460 horse, in the undermentioned vessels for Abyssinia, "Coromandel," "Hydree," "Star of the North," "Atmosphere," "Queen of Australia"

CAUSE OF THE ABYSSINIAN CAMPAIGN

In 1862, Captain Cameron succeeded Mr Plowden as British Consul and was received with great honour, but in October of that year he was dismissed by King Theodore, who sent by him a letter for Queen Victoria. Having forwarded the letter, Cameron proceeded to the North-west of Abyssinia, to look after the interests of the Christian community which had been plundered by the Shangallas

In 1864, Theodore commenced to imprison missionaries, and Europeans, including Cameron and his suite. He tortured some prisoners most cruelly. A reply from Queen Victoria was sent by Mr Rassam, Assistant Political Agent at Aden. Theodore, after receiving him with all honour, imprisoned him also. Theodore now became very unpopular. The British Government made many appeals for the release of the prisoners, but in vain. Theodore was informed an expedition would be sent, and it was, the commander being Sir R Napier.

The transports arrived at Annesley Bay on the 21st October, 1867, and by the 30th the Regiment had disembarked at Zoula.

The following European Officers accompanied the Regiment —

Lieut-Colonel J C Graves, Commandant, Lieut J F Willoughby, Adjutant, Lieuts H B McNeill, J E Gordon and C A Owen, Squadron Subalterns. Medical Officers Assistant-Surgeons C J McDowall and J Simpson, the former in medical charge, the latter attached extra for the expedition. In addition, the following officers were attached from other units —

Lieut-Colonel F A E Loch, 1st Cavalry, as Second-in-Command, and Captains A W Macnaghten and C A Moore, 2nd Bombay Cavalry, as 2nd and 3rd Squadron Officer.

Soon after landing a severe epidemic broke out amongst the horses, described as "The African Glanders," and the Regiment lost 367 horses.

(H V S O



ON THE MARCH, NEAR DONGOLO

20th March, 1868

Fortunately the disease was quite local and apparently confined to the low ground along the coast, and was shaken off as soon as the hills at Senafé were reached

On the 26th October a message was distributed in the country to the people of Abyssinia and a proclamation to Theodore, the purport of which was, that the British Force came to make war against Theodore alone, solely on account of his having wrongfully detained prisoners in captivity, and that no peaceful inhabitant of Abyssinia would be molested. A squadron under Colonel Loch formed the escort to Colonel Merewether, Colonel R. Phayre and others then on a reconnaissance to Addegrate, and returned to meet the Commander-in-Chief on his arrival on the 2nd January

The Regiment formed part of the advanced brigade under Colonel Field, and marched to Koomaylo on the 28th November, leaving one troop at Uddoda to relieve the detachment of the Marine Battalion protecting the stores there, until relieved by a company of the Belooch Battalion from Mulkutto. The sick horses remained with this troop and joined the regimental headquarters on being relieved

On the 29th the Regiment arrived at Upper Sooro, and Senafé was reached on 6th December, seventy miles from the sea and at an elevation of 7,400 feet.

On the 25th December, Colonel Merewether, Political Officer, went reconnoitring routes for the march with an escort of a troop 3rd Bombay Cavalry, under Lieut.-Colonel Loch

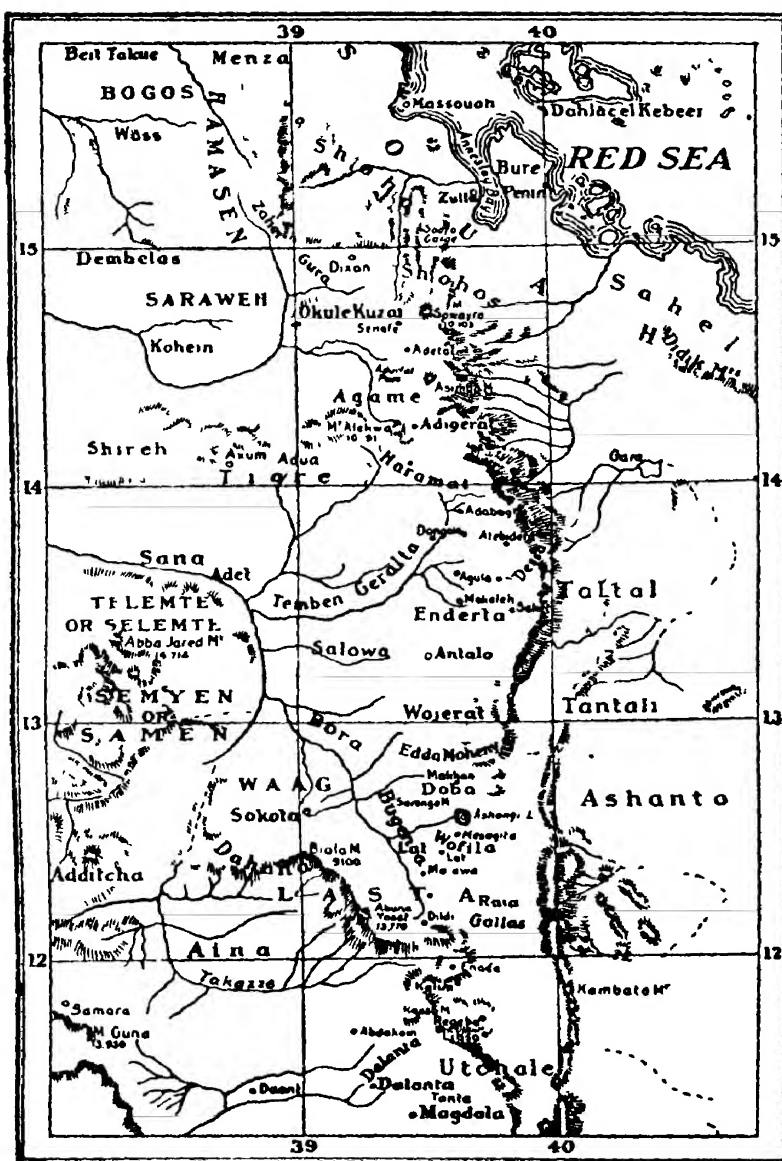
1868

On the 8th January, 1868, Sir R. Napier reported that the epidemic amongst the horses and mules in the Regiment had ceased, and the remainder were healthy and in remarkably fine condition

Captain Arbuthnot, 18th Hussars, had been sent to Egypt, to buy horses to replace the casualties, being cheaper than in India, and transport easier to obtain

Sir R. Napier wrote in a despatch dated 11th January "These horses are urgently required, and if I am unable to obtain them by the time the force advances a large porportion of the excellent troopers of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry will be unavailable for any proper duty, nor without these horsemen will the army be provided with the proper proportion of cavalry which I consider necessary"

On the 10th January the Regiment was at Senafé, two small detachments being at Mulkutto and Uddoda. Captain Moore, the Chief's interpreter, was very successful in getting the Shohos to bring in fodder.



ABYSSINIA.

1868

On the 9th February, Lieut-Colonel Loch, 3rd Cavalry, arrived at Mai Mukdum with eighty of his own regiment and some Sinde Horse

On 10th February, owing to the scarcity of grass and its distance from camp, the whole of the cavalry detachment was sent on to Dolo

The Maria Theresa dollar of Austria was the current coin in Abyssinia. Special arrangements were accordingly made for a supply of them. On the 16th February the headquarters of the Regiment had moved to Addigerate (forty miles from Senafé), furnishing various detachments, but there were still 94 dismounted men at the base, Zoulla.

A pioneer force of 75 sabres, of the Regiment, occupied Antalo (seventy-two miles from Addigerate) about the 28th February

On the 25th February, Sir R. Napier marched from Maiadeeah to Adabaga with an escort of 100 men, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, etc. (Adabaga is about sixty-eight miles from Antalo)

3rd Bombay Cavalry Remounts reached Antalo on the 11th March in good health and condition

On the 13th March, on the way to Attala, the road was exceedingly difficult. In some places it was only 2 or 3 feet wide, and bounded on the right by precipices 20 or 30 feet deep, on the left by the perpendicular mountain-side. The wonder was there were so few accidents, but some had miraculous escapes. A sowar of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry and his horse were both precipitated over a cliff 30 feet high and sustained no injury.

On 1st April detachments of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry were stationed as follows —

At Gahoo, Headquarters and 4 Troops (strength 171 sabres)

At Dildee and Antalo each, one Troop (73 sabres)

The post was carried by two sowars from station to station, averaging ten to fifteen miles. The Regiment taking it from Ashangi to the front.

The road was broad, for the most part substantial and good, but in many places so steep as to be precipitous and positively dangerous. So excessively steep were one or two parts of this road as to evoke expressions of dread from those below, as they beheld men, horses and mules struggling up an incline upon which the slightest accident must have been attended with most serious consequences. Of the eighteen miles, eleven were within the banks of the Djedda, and of these eleven, nine were either steep ascent or descent.

ACTION OF THE 10TH APRIL, 1868

At daybreak the advance was commenced, all preparations having been completed. The cavalry under Colonel Graves was placed to hold

the Bashilo, but kept in readiness to advance, the remainder of the force moved across the river under the immediate command of Sir C. Staveland. A party of the enemy attempted to pass round the sides of Affigo, to turn our right, but were checked by the discharge of a few rockets, and a company of Sappers supported by Lieut.-Colonel Loch with a detachment of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry. A thunderstorm and heavy rain had continued during the greater part of the action. When finally repelled, Theodore's troops retired in no hasty or disorganized flight, they returned again and again to the attack, wherever the ground favoured them. The British loss was only 20 wounded, two mortally. The loss of the Abyssinians was computed at 700 killed and 1,200 wounded, including many of note, amongst them Fitaurari Gabri who had conducted the battle, and was considered as the right-hand man of the King himself.

Theodore, after brooding over the disasters of the day, at daybreak sent Lieut. Prideaux to the British camp to try and obtain peace. Reconciliation on any terms short of unconditional surrender with honourable treatment to himself and family was not in the power of Sir R. Napier to offer. Theodore called a council of advisers, and some strongly recommended the murder of the captives and resistance to the last, but wiser counsels prevailing he sent to Magdala to release the captives and bring them all to him. On their arrival the remainder of the British captives and several of those of other nations were dispatched to the British camp.

On Easter Day all the remainder of the European captives who had been enabled to make the journey down the mountain the previous night, arrived in the British camp, making a total of sixty-one unconditionally surrendered by the tyrant.

Sir R. Napier had promised to abstain from hostilities for 24 hours. By Monday morning the 13th instant, 48 hours had elapsed, but the prescribed condition had not been complied with, and no sign had been made by the King of acceding to the important demand that he should surrender himself. Reliable information reached Sir R. Napier that the Abyssinian army was recovering from its defeat, and that fresh defensive arrangements were being made.

The scarcity of water rendered it impossible to retain any considerable body of cavalry before Magdala. The Commander-in-Chief's personal escort under a Native Officer only remained—Lieut. Scott, A.D.C., with a few details of other corps, was sent to watch the west side of Magdala, where they took up a good position, until the arrival of the cavalry under Colonel Graves who completed the investment up to the Kaffir Burr Gate, which was watched by the Gallas. The Bashilo was held by a detachment

3rd Bombay Cavalry, to secure that point and provide against the escape of the enemy in the direction of the Minjerra Ravine

The artillery was placed in position, and the troops advanced, preceded by Captain Speedy of the Intelligence Department with a small escort of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, under Lieut -Colonel Loch, to communicate with the chiefs and people, who wished to surrender, and many thousands did so, others retired to the Amba to bid us defiance there

The advance was ordered at 8 30 a m About midday the head of the column reached the Fahla saddle and when Selassie was crowned by the 2nd Brigade the King's troops there were ordered to lay down their arms and retire to the plains below The first portion of the order was immediately obeyed, the people everywhere laid down their arms, and the men, women and children left the mountain as quickly as the narrow exit permitted It was believed that the numbers could not have been less than from 25,000 to 30,000, of whom about a third were armed men The two hills of Fahla and Selassie formed a very strong position, and if they had been defended with ordinary determination would have caused very serious loss of life in their capture If only women had kept behind the brows of the hills and rolled down stones, they might have destroyed many men before the summit could have been won When they were secured, Murray's Armstrong guns and the 28-inch mortars were brought up by the elephants

About noon some of the enemy, amongst them the King, being observed on the Islamgee saddle, below Selassie, a company of the 23rd Regiment under Captain Campbell was pushed along the slope to the saddle, and a detachment of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, under Lieut -Colonel Loch, advanced along the road These parties were fired on, but the fire being returned, and some of the guns captured from the King being turned on him by order of Lieut -Colonel Loch, he soon returned into the Amba and the gate was closed

STORMING AND CAPTURE OF MAGDALA, 13th April, 1868

At 1 p m the Commander-in-Chief ordered a sharp cannonade to be directed on the gate Not one of the assailants' force could tell what was the amount of the fire which the fortress then gave forth, as the noise was drowned by the British artillery, but had it not been for this cannonade few would have passed up the ascent and reached the gateway alive At 3 p m, the Armstrong guns and 3-inch mortars having arrived, the cannonade upon the gateway and adjoining defences increased, during which the enemy carefully concealed themselves from view so that the place seemed almost deserted At 4 p m the advance to storm was ordered

On arriving at the gateway, which was closed, the powder bags not being at hand, an entrance was effected by means of crowbars, and the summit of the fortress was quickly occupied and the Standard of England planted on the African rock. Theodore's followers immediately threw down their arms, and prayed for quarter, which was of course granted, and no further loss of life occurred. When the British artillery opened fire, Theodore who was standing near the gate, hurried further up the fortress, divested himself of the gold-brocaded mantle which he seemed to think made him a mark for the aim of the guns, and gave it to a servant. As soon as the storming party carried the outer gate, he exclaimed to those near him, "Flee! I release you from your allegiance—as for me I shall never fall into the hands of the enemy." Drawing his pistol, he put it into his mouth, fired, and fell dead. The casualties at the storming of Magdala were fifteen wounded, including Sowar Ramja Rhan, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, gun-shot right forearm. The whole of Theodore's guns and mortars, thirty-seven in all, were captured.

Early on the morning of the 13th the 3rd Dragoon Guards under Lieut - Colonel Tower and 3rd Bombay Cavalry under Captain A. T. Moore, V.C., the 12th Bengal Cavalry under Major Gough, V.C., the whole under Colonel Graves, were sent round to the south, and below the mountain to prevent the escape of the Magdala garrison in that direction, while at the same time the fords of the Bashilo were watched by picquets, which were in constant communication by means of frequent patrols, so that the fortress was closely invested. The next day the cavalry returned to its former position on the Bashilo, not having come in contact with the enemy, there was no loss except that a few horses died from cold.

On the morning of the 17th orders were issued to clear everyone out of Magdala, and at 4 p.m. working parties commenced the destruction of the fortress. The defences and gates of the Amba were mined and sprung, and fire applied to the Palace and other houses, which quickly spread, and the flames and heavy clouds of dense smoke could be seen for miles.

The booty was a miserable collection of rubbish, but the proceeds realized about £4,000, which was divided amongst the non-commissioned officers and men south of the Djedda.

On the 20th April at Dalanta at 9 a.m. Sir R. Napier held a grand review of all the troops.

3rd Dragoon Guards, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, 12th Bengal Cavalry
Royal Artillery, G-14, A-21, B-21, 5-25, Naval Brigade, 10th Company,
R E

4th King's Own, 22nd and 45th Regiments
Balooch Regiment, 10th N I, 33rd Punjab Pioneers

UJMSO



THE ENTRY INTO MAGDALA

13th April, 1868

Bombay and Madras Sappers and Miners

Sir Charles Staveland commanded the 1st Division, Colonel Graves the Cavalry. After marching past, a square was formed. In the centre were the Commander-in-Chief and Staff, and the whole of the rescued captives. The Commander-in-Chief congratulated the Soldiers and Sailors of the Army of Abyssinia upon the glorious termination of the arduous and weary campaign and called up Colonel Thesiger, D A G, to read the order which was to be published to them, in which the Commander-in-Chief commented upon the success of the Expedition, the release of the British captives and those of other friendly nations, the difficulties encountered on the long march of over four hundred miles, and finally thanked the troops for their devotion to duty and good discipline.

On 12th May at Antalo the following telegram was received from Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria —

“ The Queen renders hearty congratulations and thanks to Sir R Napier and his gallant force on their brilliant success ”

Six months' donation batta was granted, and a medal for the expedition.

In his despatch dated Camp Kumayli, 1st June, 1868, Sir R Napier mentioned Colonel Graves, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry under Colonel Field who commanded the whole.

“ The supplies for the troops marching to join the main force in advance frequently depended on the ability and trustworthiness of a non-commissioned officer of cavalry, and I have had repeated testimony of the efficiency with which these duties were performed. Seldom or never have cavalry had such a variety of duties in maintaining communication for so many miles, climbing over mountains and through forest ranges, often benighted where a false step would be destruction, and in danger of treacherous attacks from the wild border tribes, who were honoured amongst themselves for slaying without reason and without scruple. The wear and tear of horses in such duties have been very considerable. The men, however, have returned to their more regular duties with a discipline and efficiency unimpaired.

“ The 3rd Bombay Cavalry and the 3rd Scinde Horse commanded by Major Briggs have been earliest in the field, have borne the hardest share of the duties, serving in their turn as parties of the Pioneer Force.

“ Colonel Graves, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, very efficiently commanded the whole of the cavalry on several occasions, including the operations before Magdala.

“ The 3rd Bombay Cavalry very soon after its arrival in Abyssinia with the Pioneer Brigade, lost nearly one half of its horses from the epidemic.

Immediate steps were taken to remount the Regiment from Egypt and Bombay, when the force advanced from Antalo, Colonel Graves' Regiment was remounted, and by the great care bestowed on the horses, their condition was preserved in a remarkable manner. Colonel Graves deserves much credit for the efficiency which his Regiment maintained under these trying circumstances."

Return of Officers favourably mentioned by Generals of Divisions and Brigadiers and other superior Officers —

Sir Charles Stavely, commanding the First Division, mentioned Colonel Graves, Lieut-Colonel Loch, and Captain Moore, in his despatches.

Lieut Owen, mentioned by Colonel Loch, for services at assault of Magdala.

Lieut Willoughby, mentioned by Colonel Graves, for service at assault of Magdala.

The Regiment embarked on 1st May, 1868, for Bombay, strength as follows: 10 officers, 450 non-commissioned officers and men, 323 followers, 467 horses, 78 ponies and mules.

For Abyssinia, Colonel J. C. Graves was made a C.B.

The distance from the coast to Senafé was seventy miles, and in a despatch from Sir R. Napier, the distance from Senafé to Magdala was stated to be 340 miles, so that the total distance, from the coast to Magdala, may be said to be 410 miles.

3rd Bombay Light Cavalry to use the word "Abyssinia" on their Colours and appointments for services in Abyssinia.

1868-1870

Poona was reached in July, 1868, and the Regiment remained there until 29th October, 1870, when it marched for Neemuch, which station was reached on 27th December, 1870.

1872

Ressaldar Benu Singh, of the 3rd Regiment Bombay Light Cavalry, to be a member of 2nd Class, Order of British India, with the title of Bahadur from 5th June, 1868 (G. G. O. 324 of 1872).

Lieut-Colonel (Brevet Col.) J. C. Graves, C.B., Commandant, 3rd Light Cavalry, to be Honorary Aide-de-Camp on His Lordship's Staff (G. G. O. 395 of 1872).

1875

In October, 1875, an order was received from the Adjutant-General that a Native Officer, who would creditably represent his class, should

be nominated to act as aide-de-camp, on the staff of Lord Napier of Magdala, Commander-in-Chief in India, at the approaching camp of exercise at Delhi

1876

Ressaldar Major Benni Sing Bahadur was nominated for this duty, and Field-Marshal The Prince of Wales appointed Ressaldar Major Benni Sing as one of His Royal Highness's orderly officers whilst present with troops at Delhi

On rejoining the Regiment, Ressaldar Major Benni Sing was the bearer of a letter from Lord Napier of Magdala to Colonel Graves conveying his kind regards and affection for the Regiment

Colonel J C Graves, C B , Bombay Cavalry, Commandant 3rd Bombay (Queen's Own) Light Cavalry, as Honorary Aide-de-Camp to His Excellency, the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, has been pleased to appoint him on His Lordship's Personal Staff from 13-4-1876 (G G O 444 of 1876)

The notification that Her Majesty had been pleased to appoint Field-Marshal His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, and to confer on it the distinction of being styled " Queen's Own," was published on the 10th March, 1876

Her Majesty the Queen was further graciously pleased to confer on the Regiment the distinction of wearing on its Colours and appointments the Royal Cypher within the Garter

H R H The Prince of Wales presented the Regiment with prints of himself and H R H The Princess of Wales, to be hung in the Officers' Mess, in commemoration of his appointment

Her Majesty the Queen also presented prints of herself and the late Prince Consort to the Regiment to be hung in the Officers' Mess

1877

The Regiment was next ordered to march to Delhi, to take part in the grand Imperial Assemblage to proclaim Her Majesty " Empress of India," and was appointed to form part of the personal escort of H E The Viceroy, and Governor-General of India The Regiment left Neemuch on 9th November, and reached Delhi on 18th December, which place it left on 10th January, 1877, and returned to Neemuch on 22nd February, 1877

Regiment ordered for relief from Neemuch and Nusseerabad to Deesa and Rajkote

In this month in assimilation with the practice in Bengal the grade of Naib Risaldar in the Bombay Army was abolished

The effective established strength of the Regiment which had hitherto been 493 sabres was thus reduced to 487 sabres, viz —

1 Risaldar Major	1 Kote Dafedar Major
2 Risaldars	1 Farrier Major
1 Wordi Major	6 Kote Dafedars
3 Resaidars	30 Dafedars
6 Jemadars	6 Trumpeters
	30 Naiks
	400 Sowars

13 Native Officers

474 N C O s and Sowars

Making a grand total of 487

Ressaldar Major Benni Sing was admitted to the First Class, Order of British India, with the title of Sirdar Bahadur 1st January, 1877

The Regiment paraded in review order to witness his investment with the Order on 11th June, 1877

In consequence of the increasing price of horses suitable for remounts for the Regiment, it was now found necessary, with a view to maintaining the Regimental Horse Fund in a solvent condition, to raise the price of Assamees to Rs 400, with effect from the 1st December, 1877, the price of an Assamee in the Regiment having hitherto been Rs 350

The large majority of remounts for the Regiment were Arabs purchased in the Bombay market

1878-1879

An Expeditionary Force composed of Native Troops having been ordered to Malta, the Regiment volunteered for service

The Commander-in-Chief in acknowledging this offer for service expressed his appreciation of the excellent spirit " which exists in so marked a degree in the 3rd (Q's O) Light Cavalry "

On the 24th of May, 1878, Colonel J C Graves, C B, attained his Colonel's allowance and relinquished the command of the Regiment which he had held since 1862

Colonel Graves joined the Regiment in 1838 at the age of sixteen, and had served over forty years, he was the oldest soldier and the father of the Regiment

In succession to Colonel Graves, Major C E Stack was appointed Commandant of the Regiment

In the cold season of 1878-79 the Regiment was relieved by the 1st Light Cavalry (Lancers), having been stationed at Neemuch for eight years

Deesa and Rajkote were reached in February, 1879, 1st and 2nd Squadrons, Headquarters, Deesa, 3rd Squadron on detachment Rajkote

Breech-loading Snider carbines were received for the Regiment on the 10th March, 1879, to replace the old pattern smooth-bore carbines that had become unserviceable

DRESS

A loose blouse of the Regimental colour to be adopted for universal use by Native Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Sowars

The ~~Loongie~~ Loongie to be adopted as the head-dress, and a cummerbund of a similar pattern to be worn under the sword belt

These changes being ordered, with a view to establish a suitable and efficient dress and to reduce the expense to which Native Cavalry are put for their uniform, also to obviate the necessity for carrying on service a large variety of dresses of different patterns (A G's Circular, dated 21st October, 1878)

1880

The Regiment paraded for the first time in the new dress on the Brigade parade in Review Order to celebrate the anniversary of the assumption of the title of "Empress of India" by Her Majesty the Queen, on the 1st of January, 1880

On the 16th January, 1880, the following telegraphic message from the Assistant Adjutant-General, Northern Division of the Army, dated the 16th instant, was communicated from the Brigade Office —

"Inform Cavalry that they may be required to move on Jacobabad"

And on the 30th January the following order was telegraphed from the Division —

"3rd Cavalry march immediately by Squadrons to Jacobabad via Tampee, Oomerkote and Sukker Government sanctioned Detachments Baroda and Palunpoor rejoin Deesa immediately Route for Rajkote Squadron will be communicated to-morrow It has been warned . Depot and families of Regiment remain Deesa "

CHAPTER IX

THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR *

SHERE ALI resented England's attitude regarding his claims over Seistan in a dispute with Persia, and began to lean toward Russia. In 1877, Lord Lytton proposed a treaty of alliance with Shere Ali, who did not welcome the offer, and refused to admit a British Agent into Afghanistan. In 1878, Russia, to counteract the British interference with their advance on Constantinople, made a treaty with the Amir. Shere Ali was notified that a British Mission would be deputed to Kabul, but he demurred to receive it, and the British envoy was turned back on the Afghan Frontier. Hostilities were proclaimed in November, 1878, and war began.

In compliance with an order, confirmed by Division Order No. 19A, of 2nd February, 1880, the 2nd Squadron under command of Captain Mayne—Strength 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 5 Native Officers, 12 Duffadars, 2 Trumpeters, 125 Rank and File, 152 Horses, marched en route for Jacobabad on the morning of the 6th February.

The 3rd Squadron, under command of Captain Willoughby, strength 1 Captain, 5 Native Officers, 5 Duffadars, 1 Trumpeter, 79 Rank and File and 96 Horses, marched from Rajkote, en route for Jacobabad, via Bhooj and Hyderabad, on the 11th February.

On the 17th the escort detached to Baroda, strength 13 sabres, arrived at Deesa, and on the 18th details from Rajkote, 28 sabres, also joined Headquarters.

The Depot was established at Deesa.

The Headquarters of the Regiment, under command of Major A. P. Currie, Officiating Commandant—Strength 3 European Officers, 5 Native Officers, 1 Kote Duffadar-Major, 1 Farrier-Major, 16 Duffadars, 3 Trumpeters, 12 Naiks, 145 Sowars, 194 Horses, marched en route to Jacobabad, via Tampee, Oomerkote and Sukker on the 20th February, 1880. The Squadrons arrived at Jacobabad as follows—

The 2nd Squadron under Captain M. Mayne, with Lieut. Reid, on 17th March.

The 1st Squadron and Headquarters under Major Currie, with Captain M. James and Surgeon Burroughs, on the 30th March.

* (Maps, pp. 14 and 18.)

The 3rd Squadron from Rajkote under Captain Willoughby, on the 3rd April

Captain M James appointed to 2nd Sind Horse, Lieut T P Geoghegan appointed to 3rd Cavalry, Lieut Owen joined from Transport duty

The 2nd Squadron under Captain Mayne, with Lieut Reid, left Jacobabad for Harnai for outpost duty on the Harnai and Giwal Route

The Regiment ordered to Kandahar, via Bolan Pass and Quetta, arrived at Kandahar, 14th May

The 2nd Squadron on being relieved from outpost duty on the Harnai Route followed the Regiment to Kandahar, arriving on the 1st June

The following officers were with the Regiment at Kandahar —

Major A P Currie as commandant, Captain J F Willoughby second-in-command, Captain M Mayne, and Lieut T P Geoghegan as 2nd and 3rd Squadron Commanders respectively, Lieut W C Owen, Adjutant, Lieut J H E Reid attached on probation, and Surgeon Street, in medical charge

On the 1st June one troop of the Regiment formed part of the escort to Major E P Leach, V C , R E , while on survey duty at Maiwand and about half-way to Girishk, returning to Kandahar on the 4th without having encountered any hostility

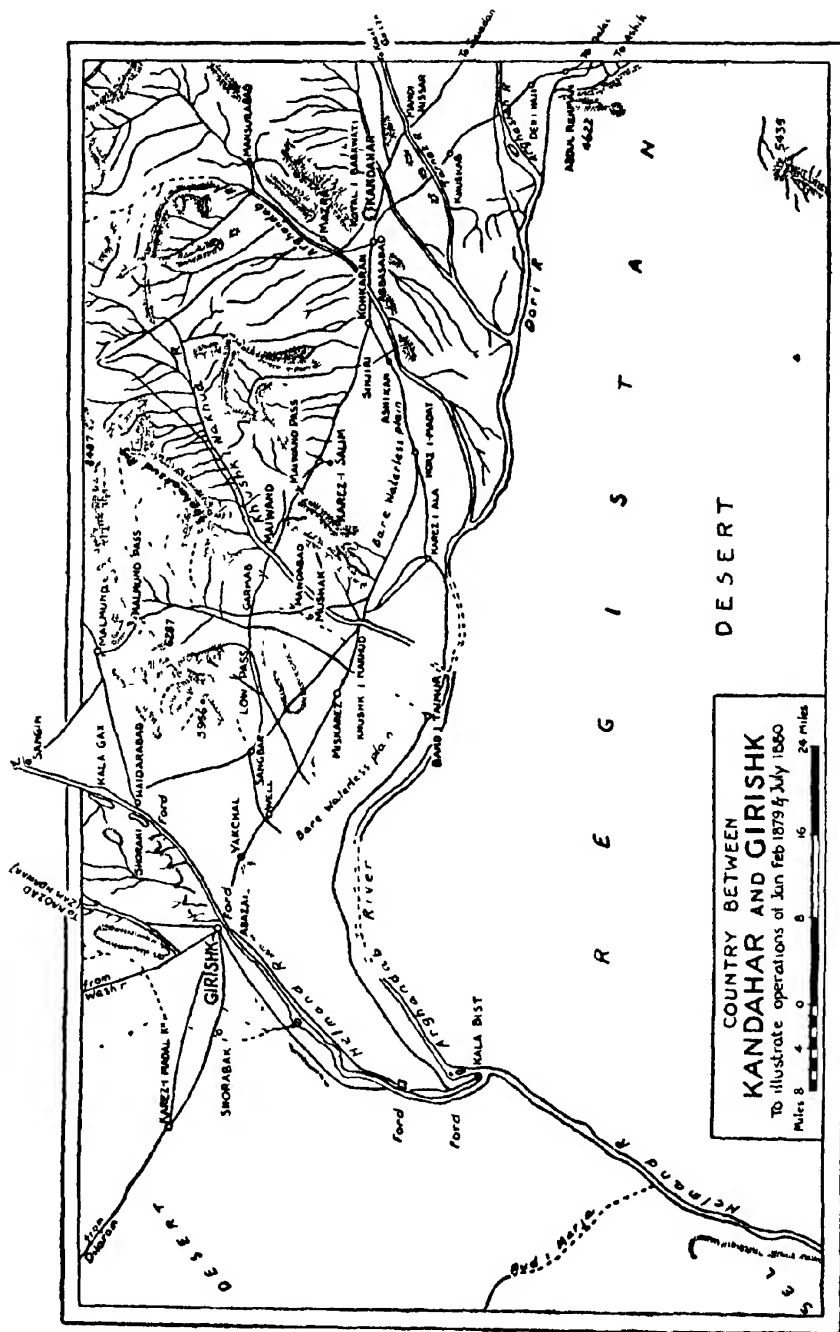
On the 14th July the Regiment formed part of the Cavalry Brigade and marched under General Nuttall for Girishk on the Helmund, 300 strong, 100 sabres per squadron, with the following officers Major A P Currie, Captain M Mayne, Lieut W C Owen, Lieut T P Geoghegan, Lieut J H E Reid, Surgeon Street

And arrived at Girishk, July 10 The Infantry Brigade under General Burrows arrived the following day

THE AFFAIR AT GIRISHK, 10th July, 1880

The Regiment * took part in the action on Right Bank of the Helmund in the pursuit of the Wali's mutinous troops and capture of his artillery, four 6-pounder smooth-bore guns, two 12-pounder howitzers and three ammunition wagons, all their baggage, consisting of fifty-three camels, a quantity of small-arms ammunition, accoutrements and supplies The latter were, however, destroyed as it was found impossible to move them, but the guns and howitzers were brought safely into camp The cavalry pursued as far as possible, was successful in making the enemy abandon the whole of their baggage, but the difficulties of the ground prevented any more execution being effected on the enemy, whose loss was computed at

* Strength of the Cavalry Brigade in this action 3rd Sind Horse, 47 sabres, 3rd Bombay Cavalry, 263 sabres, total 310



forty killed Casualties 3rd Bombay Cavalry, five horses The above-mentioned officers were all present

Major A P Currie was mentioned in despatches, Risaldar Dhokal Singh was recommended for conspicuous gallantry, for which he afterwards obtained the 2nd Class "Order of Merit," he being previously in possession of the 3rd Class of the Order for the Mutiny

The Brigade marched back towards Kandahar, arriving at Kushk-i-Nakhud on 19th July

This move was necessitated by there being no supplies for troops, nor grain for horses, the little there was on the right bank was carried off or destroyed by mutineers

The Regiment was constantly engaged in reconnoitring parties, and day and night picquet duty

On the morning of 23rd July a slight brush with Ayub Khan's advanced cavalry took place Our cavalry patrol, proceeding in the direction of Sangbur, came upon the enemy's advanced parties Lieut Monteith, 3rd Sind Horse, who was in command, sent word to camp, and dismounting some of his men, checked the enemy, who retired out of range

Brigadier-General Nuttall, with 180 sabres, 3rd Light Cavalry, and two guns, E Battery R H A, now came up, and a reconnaissance reported 600 Sowars marching parallel with a body of infantry three miles beyond our advanced post General Nuttall advanced with 160 sabres and two guns, for about three miles, the enemy retiring When he got within 1,800 yards of the cavalry, our men opened on them, and they bolted faster than ever, making for cover General Nuttall pursued until he was six miles from camp, when he gave up the chase Some horses of the enemy were killed, several wounded men being carried off were seen, but no infantry

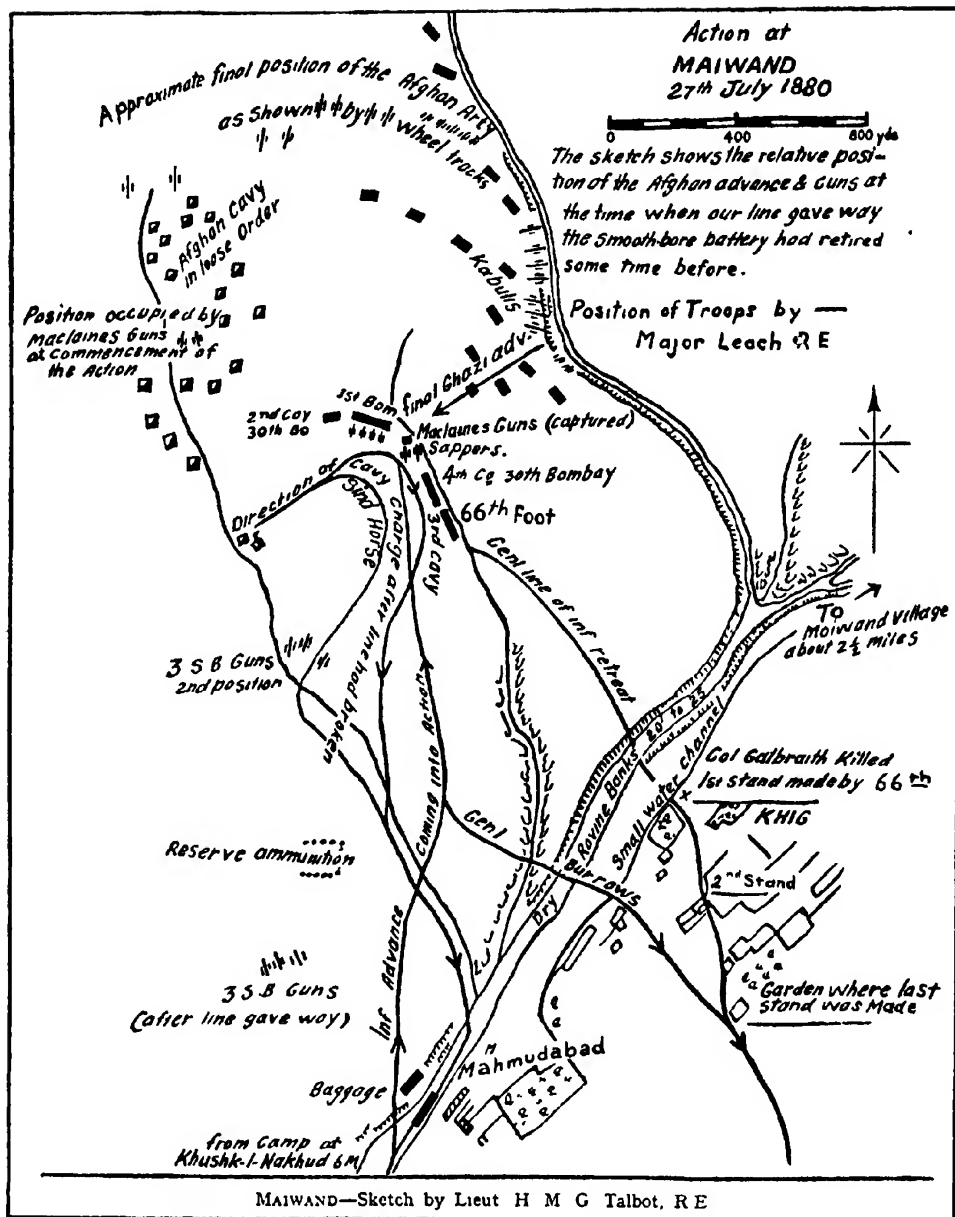
BATTLE OF MAIWAND, 27th July, 1880

Marched from Khushk-i-Nakhud and took part in the Battle of Maiwand The strength of the Regiment was British Officers, 6, Native Officers, 13, NCOs, rank and file, 297

The British Officers present were Major A P Currie, Captain M Mayne, Lieut T P Geoghegan, Lieut J H E Reid, Lieut W C Owen, Surgeon Street

The Battle of Maiwand is a matter of history It began about 10 30 a m The cavalry, including 3rd "Q O," was kept under fire all day, viz till 3 p m., when the infantry on the left of the small line, overwhelmed by numbers, broke

General Burrows rode up at a gallop to General Nuttall and said "Nuttall, the Infantry has given way, our only chance is a cavalry charge,



BATTLE OF MAIWAND.

27th July, 1880.

do you think you could get the Cavalry to charge the line of Ghazis in rear of the Infantry, and they might perhaps then be induced to re-form ? ”

“ Whatever men were still available were in a somewhat irregular formation. There was no time, however, to wait for a well-dressed line and General Nuttall ordered the cavalry to advance and charge, placing himself with his staff in front of the line. The men, instead of advancing straight to their front, inclined to the right and fell on the Ghazis who were attacking the Grenadiers, which Regiment was undoubtedly saved by the cavalry charge from heavy loss. After doing this much, the cavalry, instead of advancing straight on into the mass of the enemy, seeing the infantry all retreating and the guns all gone, wheeled about and retired, to the best of my belief without orders. I certainly heard no orders. After wheeling about the cavalry retired steadily ” (Hogg)

It should be remembered that this small cavalry force, numbering in all only about 130 sabres, had been exposed for upwards of four hours to that severest of all trials, inaction under heavy fire, and the while suffering serious losses. In addition to this, they had been thrown into disorder by the retiring infantry and guns, the sight of which alone might well shake the *moral* of the best of troops after the disturbing influences of the morning. They had no time to re-form, nor space to gather themselves together into a collected charge, while their course towards the enemy was impeded and broken by flying soldiers.

There was now nothing left but to fall back on the rear-guard. The retreat of the cavalry across the nullah was made in an orderly and steady manner under the direction of General Nuttall, who halted and re-formed his men on the opposite side *

Prior to this at about 1.30 or 2 p.m., our smooth-bores were sent to the rear to obtain ammunition, a body of Ghazis, who had hitherto kept at a respectful distance, were seen to be pressing boldly towards the right rear of the line. Under orders from General Nuttall, Major G. C. Hogg ordered a charge by the cavalry detachments on that flank, but the men did not readily respond, and before the charge could be delivered a further order to halt was received from General Nuttall. The enemy appeared to gain confidence when they saw the cavalry halt, and continued to press on, whereupon our men, confused by counter-orders and being without cohesion, owing to the division into small parties of different regiments, retired hastily, and in some confusion till they got in rear of the centre of the line, when they pulled up and re-formed.

* Colonel Malcolmson, C.B., 3rd Sind Horse, and Major Currie, Commanding 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, were afterwards placed under arrest for their conduct on this occasion. Both officers were tried by court-martial and honourably acquitted early in 1881.

The retreat to Kandahar, distance forty-five miles, began at 3 30 p m Lieut T P Geoghegan at Hauz-i-Madat (fifteen miles from the battle-field) relieved Lieut Monteith, Sind Horse, in command of the troops left in rear to escort the guns. The officer remained for some considerable time at Hauz-i-Madat after General Burrows left and waited for all the men to come back from the water, the report about the guns of the enemy being in rear proving to be entirely without foundation. Kandahar was reached about 2 p m the following day, the men having been incessantly on the move for thirty-three hours.

The whole strength of General Burrows' Brigade engaged at Maiwand was —

Cavalry, 565, Artillery,* 189, British Infantry, 516, Native Infantry, 1,273, Sappers, 45, making a total of 2,588, minus sick, etc, 129 = 2,459. The Afghan force was estimated at 25,000, with 24 field-guns, and 6 mountain guns on mules.

The total casualties at Maiwand were —

All Ranks	Killed and Missing, 971,	Wounded, 168
Followers	„ „ „ 331,	„ 7
Horses	„ „ „ 201,	„ 68

On the 29th July, the muster of the Regiment was taken and the following casualties disclosed: British Officers, killed, Lieut Owen, wounded, Captain M Mayne and Lieut Reid.

Rank and File	Killed, 26,	Wounded, 18,	Total, 44
Horses	„ 58,	„ 42,	„ 100
Followers	„ 46,	„ 1,	„ 47

Losses amongst the Afghans —

Regular troops 1,250 men and 700 horses

Ghazis the number is uncertain but they had 800 killed

The Afghans suffered much from want of water, their loss was heavy and they were often on the point of giving way.

From July 28th to August 31st the force was shut up in Kandahar, besieged by Ayub Khan's army and hosts of armed villagers and Ghazis. The Regiment did good work, was employed daily on reconnoitring duty, on covering parties, and perpetually under fire, besides furnishing 100 sabres nightly to guard a portion of the Cabul Gate ramparts under two British Officers.

* One Battery and the four smooth-bores captured in the action on 14th July

GENERAL PRIMROSE'S REPORT ON DEH KHOJAH

" On the 16th August I ordered an infantry force consisting of 4 companies, 7th Fusiliers, 4 companies, 19th N I., 4 companies, 28th N I., and a party of Sappers, under Brigadier-General Brooks, to attack the village of Deh Khoja, force their way through it, obtain all the information they could, and if possible to destroy any works the enemy might have constructed under cover of the walls

" The cavalry, consisting of 100 sabres of each of the following regiments, 3rd Light Cavalry, Poona Horse, and 3rd Sindh Horse, under Brigadier-General Nuttall, to co-operate with the infantry and to keep the ground clear, to the south and east of Deh Khoja

" Artillery, one 40-pounder, two 9-pounders, and two 8-inch mortars, to keep up a rapid fire from the walls on the village before the attack, and to cover the advance of the infantry

" The cavalry were ordered to leave by the Eedgah Gate at 4 30 a m., and to trot round out of musketry fire to the east of the village and there await the result of the attack. As previously arranged, the cavalry quitted the Eedgah Gate at 4 30 a m., and trotted round into the position assigned, a few shots only being fired at them, but at very long range, and did no damage. The guns opened fire at 4 45 a m., and at 5 a m., the first two parties of infantry debouched from the Cabul Gate, making for the south of the village, which they entered under a heavy fire of musketry at 5 30 a m. At this moment numbers of Ghazis were seen making their way to Deh Khojah across open ground to the south of the village

" They were at once charged by a troop of the 3rd Light Cavalry under Lieut. Geoghegan, and driven back with great loss into broken ground, where further pursuit was hopeless. The cavalry now formed up to the south of Deh Khojah, waiting for another opportunity to charge, and the infantry were steadily making their way through the village, beating down all opposition. Once more the Ghazis in large numbers tried to cross from the south to the support of Deh Khojah, but Major Trench, 19th N I., met them with well-directed volleys, which turned them, and Brigadier Nuttall, seizing the opportunity, charged again with the 3rd Light Cavalry, and Poona Horse, dispersing and cutting up many of the enemy, who again took shelter in the nullahs and broken ground. In these two charges from 80 to 100 of the enemy were cut down. The enemy's fire in the village had now nearly ceased

" On re-forming after this charge General Nuttall received a note from General Brooke asking him to cover the retirement of the infantry from the south of the village into the Cabool Gate

" In consequence of this request, the cavalry were withdrawn and entered the Cabool Gate, and it was in carrying out this movement that they suffered most of the loss sustained through the day, as they were exposed to infantry fire from the village which recommenced as they were being withdrawn in cramped ground, which prevented them being in open formation. My intention was that the cavalry should have remained out to the last in the open plain, well out of musketry fire, charging whenever opportunity should offer and returning the same way they went after the infantry had passed through the village. The cavalry and infantry at the south end of the village being withdrawn, allowed the enemy's reinforcements to move up from the south, and fighting in the middle of the village became very heavy and general.

" At 7 15 a.m. the firing ceased and the enemy were seen streaming away from Deh Khojah carrying some of their dead with them. Their loss has been reported as very heavy, several chiefs of note having been killed, and one of the two guns in the village destroyed. No words of mine can express my appreciation of the cool and gallant behaviour of all ranks."

Brigadier-General Nuttall brings to favourable notice —

Captain Mosely Mayne and Lieut. T. P. Geoghegan, 3rd Light Cavalry

The casualties in the Regiment were —

Killed 1 Hospital Assistant, 5 NCOs and men, 13 horses

Wounded 1 NO, 6 NCOs and men, 12 horses

The Commander-in-Chief remarks on Deh Khojah "The details of the operation appear to have been well and successfully carried out up to the time of the withdrawal of the troops and cavalry from the south end of Deh Khojah into the city by the Cabool Gate.

"From this point, General Primrose's narrative is confusing, though it is clear that from the fact of the dead, among whom was a Brigadier-General (Br-General Brooke), having been left in the field, the troops in returning to the city must have been closely followed up by the enemy.

"In regard to the effect produced on the enemy by the sortie, H.E. considers that even were the results such as Lieut-General Primrose reports them to have been, they were too dearly bought with the loss of so many valuable officers and men."

Killed European Officers, 8, NCOs and Men, 98

Wounded European Officers, 6, NCOs and Men, 111

Note—General Primrose wrote "The effect produced was that the confidence of the enemy after Maiwand, received a shock from which it never recovered, and the confidence of the British force in their superiority over the Afghans was restored."

BATTLE OF KANDAHAR, 1st September, 1880

On the 1st September at the Battle of Kandahar, the whole of the available Cavalry, 1 e 3rd Light Cavalry, 209, Hd-Qrs Poona Horse, 117, 3rd Sindh Horse, 399, under Brigadier-General Nuttall, moved in advance of General Burrows and took up a good position watching the Babawali and Kotal-i-Murcha passes with the ground intervening

At 2 p m the cavalry received orders to cross by the Wali Baba Kotal and pursue up the Arghandab Valley in the direction of Rajah Mulk

General Nuttall, taking with him the 3rd Light Cavalry and 3rd Sindh Horse, proceeded at once to carry out these orders, and pushing on came upon bodies of the enemy making for the hills and along the valley

These he charged and dispersed, following up the retreating enemy to Mansurabad, a distance of some fifteen miles Night coming on, compelled him to abandon the pursuit, and he therefore returned, reaching the lines at about 10 p m

The loss of the enemy in this pursuit was estimated at one hundred men killed

Casualties in this Regiment killed, 1 N O (Ressaidar Shaik Karim Baksh), 1 horse Wounded, 1 man, 3 horses

The following officers were present Major A P Currie, Captains J F. Willoughby and M Mayne, Lieut T P Geoghegan, Surgeon Street

General Nuttall's despatch was not published, so it is not known who were mentioned in despatches

The Regiment marched down to open up communications and met General Phayre's Cavalry Brigade at Abdool Rahman on 3rd September

The Headquarters of the Regiment returned to Kandahar, leaving a Native Officer and 40 Sowars at Gatie-Dubrai, Mel-Karez, Abdool Rahman, and Mundi Hissan on outpost, postal and escort duty

Two more parties as above were furnished to Chaman and Killa Abdoola and a Non-Commissioned Officer's party to Kush-dil-Khan

The Headquarters under Captain M Mayne, with Lieut T P. Geoghegan, Adjutant, and Surgeon Street, left Kandahar and marched down to Pir Chowki as escort to a sick convoy, and arrived there on 8th December

General Sir Maurice Stack, K C.B, died on the 20th July, 1880

1881

Lieut-General John Forbes, C B, was made a K C B.

The following promotions in and admission to the Order of Merit were made: (G O. 88, Bombay Castle, 3rd February, 1881.)

From 3rd to 2nd Class —

Resildar Dhokul Singh, 3rd (Q O) Bombay Light Cavalry For conspicuous gallantry in action near Helmand on the 14th July, 1880, in riding up under a hot fire and rescuing a Sowar of the 3rd Sind Horse, whose horse had fallen with him near the enemy's guns

From 2nd to 1st Class —

Resildar Dhokul Singh, 3rd (Q O) Bombay Light Cavalry For conspicuous gallantry during the retreat from Maiwand on the 27th July, 1880 (on which occasion he was instrumental in saving the life of Lieut -Colonel H S Anderson, 1st Bombay Native Infantry, who was severely wounded), and in the attack of the village of Deh Kojah, near Kandahar, on 16th August, 1880 The circumstances under which Russuldar Dhokul Singh saved the life of Colonel H S Anderson (Father of "Mackie" Anderson See Vol II, p 36), 1st Bombay Grenadiers, during the retreat from Maiwand, where he was severely wounded, are described by that officer as follows —

"On arriving at the far side of the nullah, Russuldar Dhokul Singh, 3rd Cavalry, came up, I had known him for some years, he said 'Sahib, look sharp, get up behind my horse, he carries double well, or you will be cut up by the enemy' I was too weak to do so, he then ordered two troopers to dismount, and cut off the ammunition boxes from a pony, and lifted me on to him, he then said, 'Hold tight!' and, putting a trooper on each side of me, galloped the pony to the R H A guns, where I was put on a limber"

No 60 To 3rd Class Order of Merit

No 813 Naick Rugbhur Misser, 3rd (Q O) Bombay Light Cavalry For conspicuous gallantry and coolness during the retreat from Maiwand on 27th July, 1880

No 478, "Order of Merit" The Governor-General in Council is pleased to sanction the admission of No 853 Sowar Burmadeen, 3rd (Queen's Own) Bombay Light Cavalry, to the 3rd Class of the Order of Merit for conspicuous gallantry in action at Maiwand on the 27th July, 1880, in having, under a heavy fire, when Brigadier-General Burrows' horse was killed under him, promptly dismounted and given his own horse to the Brigadier-General, though he was himself at the time badly wounded (G G O 546 of 1881)

His Excellency the Governor-General in Council is pleased to confer on Ressaldar Major Sobat Singh the 2nd Class Order of British India, with the title of Bahadur, in recognition of his excellent services during the late Afghanistan War (G G O 678 of 1881)

The Regiment remained at Pir Chowki until April, 1881, when they left for Karachi and from thence went to Bombay in the "Tenasserim,"

arriving at Bombay on the 24th, on the 27th they left for Ahmedabad by train, leaving that place on the 1st May to march to Deesa, where they arrived on the 8th—Strength 8 European Officers, 16 Native Officers, 38 Non-Commissioned Officers, 6 Trumpeters, 439 Rank and File

1882

On December 4th, Regiment commenced its march to Baroda to take part in the ceremonies connected with the installation of the Gaekwar. The 1st Squadron from Rajkote joined Headquarters one march out of Baroda. The Regiment arrived at Baroda on 20th and after taking part in the installation and succeeding camp of exercise, started back for Deesa on the 18th January, 1882, and arrived on the 4th February.

The strength of the Regiment was increased by 63 sowars, the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks remaining unaltered at 87, the total of all ranks thus being 550.

The establishment of European Officers was also increased to 8, the additional officer being a squadron officer.

1883

The Regiment was inspected by Lieut-General Hardinge, Commander-in-Chief, who expressed himself pleased with the Regiment and horses. He was especially pleased with the Neza-Bazı (Tent-Pegging).

The Regiment marched from Deesa and Rajkote to Neemuch and Nasirabad on the 8th November, 1883.

The 3rd Squadron, which had been left behind at Deesa with orders to remain until relieved by the 2nd Lancers, was suddenly ordered to proceed by rail to Nasirabad on account of a disturbance amongst the Bikanerees. They left Palanpur on 30th and 31st of December, arriving at Nasirabad on the following day.

1884

On 27th, the Annual Inspection of the Regiment was made by Lieut-General Sir R. Phayre, K C B, Commanding Mhow Division. The Commander-in-Chief's comments were "very satisfactory." He considered credit was due for the way the Regiment had been mounted and re-equipped after the recent Afghan Campaign.

In consequence of the great strain on the funds after the Afghan Campaign the Regiment was granted an extra year to equip itself in the new uniform laid down in G G O No 459 of 1883.

This year the Regimental Fund Accounts from July, 1880, were thoroughly examined, first by the Lieut-General at the Annual Inspection

and next by a Regimental Committee composed of Major Willoughby as President and Captain Daniell and Lieut Phayre as Members, which assembled at Neemuch in April After some seven or eight weeks a report was furnished by the Committee to the effect that the accounts had been correctly kept from after the Battle of Maiwand in July, 1880, till the present time

1885

Major J F Willoughby took over command of the Regiment from Colonel C. E Stack on 1st June, 1885

Colonel C E Stack had commanded the Regiment for seven years, and was the son of General Sir Maurice Stack, K C B , who had commanded the Regiment during 1845-7

Farcy made its appearance in the Regiment, 24th September, and the Regiment was split up into camps, where it remained till September, 1886 , loss, 22 horses

An addition of one squadron was made to the strength of the Regiment by G O No 549 of 15th October, 1885

1886

The Regiment was clothed with green serge blouses and equipped with brown leather sword belts with frogs and new curved swords from Wilkinson

Ponies at the rate of one to two men were purchased and the carriage fund abolished

Naick Umjid Ali and Sowar Abdul Raof Khan were both wounded at Nasirabad by a native who was running amok and whom they cut down They were complimented on their gallantry in a letter from the General Officer Commanding to the Commandant Naick Umjid Ali received a special wound pension of Rs 5-10 per mensem

Lieut -General Sir John Forbes, K C B , was promoted general

Risaldar-Major Dhokul Singh was admitted to the 1st Class of the Order of British India and Risaldar Mir Sabit Ali to 2nd Class of the Order from 14th July, 1886

Risaldar-Major Dhokul Singh, Sirdar Bahadur, to be Native Aide-de-Camp to His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief, Bombay, 21st December, 1886

1887

Major-General A T Moore, V C , was made a C B

Risaldar Mahomed Bux went to England on the occasion of the Jubilee, was made a Bahadur and received the Jubilee Medal, and was presented to Her Majesty the Queen at Windsor

In August, 1887, an outbreak of cholera occurred in the Regiment by which it lost ten men and five followers

The Regiment moved from the lines into camp on the 9th August where they remained till the end of September, experiencing very heavy rain whilst encamped out

On the 30th December, 1887, Captain M B Salmon, Squadron Officer, met his death whilst playing polo at Neemuch, his pony falling with him and rendering him unconscious, he never rallied, and died at 3 p.m. the same evening and was interred with military honours on the 31st December

On leaving the Mhow Division the G O C wrote expressing his great regret at losing the Regiment which he had known for some time, and considered it thoroughly efficient in every way, which he had reported to H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief

1888

After a march of over two months the Regiment arrived at Poona on the 6th of April

During the march one sowar died from injuries from a kick received at Khamajie-ke-Seloor

1889

"His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief desires to place on record his appreciation of the distinguished service of Risaldar-Major Dhokul Singh, Sirdar Bahadur, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, his Native A D C, who is now retiring from the Service

"The war record of this Native Officer, who is in possession of the 1st Class Order of Merit, shows a brilliant career of gallant service of over thirty-three years, which is unequalled by any in the Bombay Army

"His Royal Highness feels assured that Sirdar Bahadur Dhokul Singh carries with him into private life the best wishes not only of His Royal Highness but of the entire Bombay Army" (Extract, Army Order No 285, dated 28-6-89)

Daffedar Surajpal Singh proved himself the best man-at-arms in the Bombay Presidency at the Annual Assault-at-Arms and was presented with a sword by His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught, Commander-in-Chief, Bombay Army

1891

On the 1st January, 1891, the men of the Regiment were made One Horse Silledars in accordance with the regulations prevailing in the Bengal

and Punjab Cavalry Regiments, the assamis of all in excess of that number being absorbed by the Regiment and given to Bargirs, with the following exceptions —

(a) All Native Officers are permitted to retain their extra assamis until they become absorbed either by their owners retiring or becoming casualties

(b) The four Senior Non-Commissioned Officers on the Staff of the Regiment, i.e. Kote Dafedar-Major, Farrier-Major, Quartermaster Dafedar and Trumpet-Major, are each allowed to hold two assamis until their present owners become casualties

The above arrangement was carried out on an outlay of Rs 17,000 to purchase the extra assamis from Native Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers

At Poona at the Annual Presidency Assault-at-Arms, 1891, the men of the Regiment won every competition for which they entered

1892

On the 6th of February the Regiment marched from Poona en route to Deesa in relief of the 1st Bombay Lancers at that station, at which place it arrived on the 31st March. The 1st Squadron, under Captain Owen, diverged from Headquarters at Ahmedabad and marched to Rajkote on detachment, where it arrived on 4th April, and from that date up to the end of the year it was nearly always employed after the Kattyawar outlaws, about whom no reliable information was ever obtainable, and the squadron therefore had no chance of getting on terms with the dacoits

The march was of an uneventful character with the exception of a circumstance which happened when the Regiment was encamped near a large village called Pardi on the B B and C I Railway. On the 25th February about 2 p.m., a fire broke out in this village and the inhabitants being totally unable to cope with it, the Regiment turned out *en masse* and after six hours' hard work completely subdued it, thus saving the town, which as the inhabitants themselves said must have been destroyed but for the splendid efforts of our men

On the 14th of March at Baroda Lieut.-Colonel J. F. Willoughby left the Regiment, in which he had served for twenty-seven years, the last seven of which he had been in command

1896

On the 1st March the class troop system was introduced into the Regiment. The troops being formed as follows —

" A " Troop	Brahmins
" B " Troop	Thakurs, Chatteries and other Hindus
" C " Troop	Marathas and remaining Hindus
" D " Troop	Hindustani Musalmans
" E " Troop	Rangars
" F " Troop	Deccani and Hindustani Musalmans
" G " Troop	Sikhs
" H " Troop	Mixed Troop

But the ultimate composition of the Regiment was decided upon later by Colonel Stevens as detailed below —

" A. " Troop	Jāts of Rajputana.
" B " Troop	Thakurs, Chatteries and other Hindus
" C " Troop	Pathans
" D " Troop	Hindustani Mahomedans
" E " Troop	Rangars
" F " Troop	
" G " Troop	Sikhs
" H " Troop	

In pursuance of the above, several transfers were obtained from other Regiments, twenty-seven Sikhs with one Native Officer coming from the 18th Bengal Lancers and twenty-four Jāts from the 6th Bombay Cavalry

Lieut -Colonel M W Stevens on 1st June, 1896, succeeded to the command of the Regiment vice Lieut -Colonel J F Willoughby

During the year the Regiment was fitted out with new saddlery of the universal pattern The saddles were supplied by Messrs Cooper, Allen, and Mr Sawaldas, of Cawnpore

On the 9th March H E the Lieut -General Sir Charles Nairne, Commander-in-Chief, Bombay, inspected the Regiment

On the 15th November, General Sir George White, Commander-in-Chief in India, inspected the Regiment, attended mounted sports given by the Regiment and dined with the officers, the road from the General's house to the Mess being illuminated by torch-bearers

In accordance with G G O No 183 of 25-3-96, the Regiment was during the year reorganized as follows —

" A " Squadron	Jāts from Western Rajputana
" B " Squadron	Kamkhanis of Western Rajputana
" C " Squadron	Rangars.
" D " Squadron	Jāt Sikhs

During April of this year the Government mules in charge of the Regiment were mobilized for service with the Chitral Relief Force, the following accompanying them Dafedar Kesar Singh, Lance-Naick Mahabeer Singh, Sowar Nanak Singh

The above men were very well reported on by the Transport Officers

The Regiment purchased a Maxim rifle machine-gun to fire 303 Lee-Metford ammunition, mounted on a light cavalry tripod, from the Maxim-Nordenfelt Gun Company, London, at a cost of Rs 5,363-6-11

The march of the Regiment on relief to Neemuch and Nasirabad was countermanded on account of the famine

"C" Squadron from Rajkote, under Lieut Wogan Browne, went to Baroda via Jarapur, Dhanduka and Palliad on November 9th on escort duty for the Viceroy's visit, and returned to Rajkote on December 10th, Lieut Wogan Browne reconnoitred the route, which was a new one, and sent in a report on it to the General Officer Commanding Deesa District

During 1896 the Regiment lost two officers by death On the 19th April, Lieut E W Waddington from enteric fever at Deesa, and on the 12th July, Major T P Geoghegan, second-in-command, from abscess of the liver, also at Deesa

Lieut -Colonel M W Stevens, after twenty-five years with the Regiment, relinquished the command on July 23rd

Captain A Phayre succeeded to the command on July 24th

1897

The undermentioned British Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers and Men proceeded on field service with the Tirah Field Force. Captain F J M Edwards, Lieut M H Anderson, Surgeon-Captain H F Cleveland, Dafedars Sheikh Ibrahim and Sher Singh, Farriers Akbar Ali, Sheikh Muhammad Yakub, Turab Ali Khan, Sheikh Rahim Bakhsh

Captain F J M Edwards was mentioned in despatches and also awarded the D S O for his services on the Staff during the Tirah and Mahmud Campaigns

Major A Phayre was selected to accompany the Guard-of-Honour of Native Officers who went to England in connection with the celebration of the Sixtieth Year of the Reign of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress

Risaldar-Major Lal Khan was admitted to the 2nd Class Order of British India on August 13th

Carbine attachments for carrying the carbine on the sowar were introduced and swords were first worn on the saddle during the year 1897

1898

On the 10th February, 1898, the Regiment marched from Deesa en route to Neemuch in relief of the 1st Bombay Lancers where it arrived on the 2nd March, 1898 " B " Squadron, under Captain Benn, diverged from headquarters at Oodeypore and marched to Naseerabad where it arrived on the 9th March, 1898

Captain Wogan Browne commanded a detachment called out in aid of the Civil Power in capturing a gang of dacoits in the neighbourhood of Nimbahera and received the approbation of the Lieut-General Commanding the Forces, Bombay, for the efficient way this duty was performed

1899

General Sir John Forbes, K C B , was made a G C B , on June 3rd

1900

Lieut W A Fisher died of cholera at Kalyan on 8th May, 1900

Just before proceeding to China, Martini Enfield rifles were received, replacing the old Martini Henry carbines Bandoliers, half to carry seventy rounds and half fifty rounds, on the man, were received at the same time

Lee Enfield rifles were received soon after the Regiment returned from China, replacing the Martini Enfield ones

On the 7th July the Regiment received orders to mobilize for service in North China as part of the Cavalry Brigade

CHAPTER X

THE CHINA EXPEDITION, 1900

IN 1898 a reform movement took place in China, by order of the Emperor, who had gradually cast off the control of the Dowager Empress. This she resented, and forced the Emperor, who was virtually made a prisoner, to cancel the reforms and restore the Regency. In 1900 the Boxer Movement began for the purpose "to exterminate the foreigner and save the dynasty," such being its motto.

Missionaries were massacred, the Japanese Chancellor and German Minister in China were murdered, the legations attacked, and foreign buildings and missions destroyed. An international force was dispatched, and the Regiment formed part of the Cavalry Brigade sent from India.

The following joined the Regiment —

Captain F J M Edwards, D S O, from Staff employ at Mhow

Captain H J E Purvis from command H E The Governor's Bodyguard

The following officers were attached to the Regiment vice officers on leave —

Captain W G Cooper, 4th Poona Horse, and Lieut C V G Lang and 2nd Lieut F F Hunter, 1st Lancers

The following promotions were made —

Jamedar Taj Mohamed Khan to be Risaldar, Kote Dafedar Thakur Singh and Dafedar Lal Khan to be Jamedars

"B" Squadron on detachment duty at Naseerabad was railed to Neemuch to join headquarters prior to its departure to China on the 14th July, 1900

Lieut-General Sir R Westmacott inspected the Regiment a few days before it left for China. This was the first occasion on which officers and men were dressed entirely in khaki.

The Regiment left Neemuch for Calcutta by rail en route to China as follows —

"A" and "C" Squadrons and Headquarters on 31st July, 1900, "B"

and " D " Squadrons on 4th August, 1900, and embarked in four ships, one ship being allotted to each squadron as under .—

Squadron	Officers	Ship	Date of Sailing
" A " Squadron	{ Captain Stack Lieut Mayne }	S S " Upada "	5-8-1900
" B " Squadron	{ Captain Edwards " Cooper " Cleveland }	S S " Lavada "	9-8-1900
" C " Squadron & Hqrs.	{ Lieut -Col Phayre Captain Alexander Lieut Hopwood " Lang " Hunter }	S S " Ula "	5-8-1900
" D " Squadron	{ Captain Purvis Lieut Dening }	S S " Fazilka "	9-8-1900.

During the voyage the Regiment lost twenty-four horses and arrived at Tientsin between the 31st August and the 4th September " B " Squadron was dispatched from Wei-hai-Wei to Shanghai where it remained

The Cavalry Brigade in North China consisted of " B " Battery, R H A , 1st Bengal Lancers, 3rd (Queen's Own) Bombay Light Cavalry, 16th Bengal Lancers, under the command of Brigadier-General G L R Richardson, C B , C S I , C I E

During the month of September an expedition was made against the Boxer City of Toliu The force composing the expedition consisted of Japanese, Russians, Italians and British, the latter under command of Major-General Darwood , total force about five thousand

The attack was carefully planned to be delivered in three columns, the cavalry, consisting of the 16th Bengal Lancers and ourselves, was to make a wide turning movement round the left flank, about two miles south of the city, and cut off the Boxers as they retreated

The latter, however, did not show fight, but vacated the city on our approach. After occupying it for two days, we returned to Tientsin

Major Grantham and Captain Wogan Browne rejoined from sick leave

" A " and " C " Squadrons were sent on line-of-communication between Tientsin and Pekin

" A " Squadron, under Captain Purvis, with Lieut Mayne, to Yangtsan with posts at Peitsang and Tsaitun , " C " Squadron, under Captain

Wogan Browne, with Lieut Hunter, to Matao with posts at Hushiwu and Tungchao

A reconnaissance, under Lieut -Colonel Phayre, was made in accordance with Confidential Orders in the direction of Shenfung, about forty miles west of Tientsin. The force, consisting of eight officers and eighty sabres of the Regiment, two companies of 34th Pioneers with three officers and men of German Cavalry attached, left Tientsin on the 18th September and having thoroughly reconnoitred the country in accordance with the orders received, returned on the 24th. No opposition was met with.

OPERATIONS AGAINST PAOTINGFU, 12th October-9th November

Between the 12th October and the 9th November the Regiment, strength 9 officers and 180 sabres, formed part of the movable column for the Expedition to Paotingfu, a large and wealthy city situated about one hundred miles W S W from Tientsin. The column from Tientsin was composed of the following troops —

"B" Battery, R H A, 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, 20th Punjab Infantry, and a few details under command of Major-General Lorne Campbell, C B. The supplies for this Column were carried in junks, under command of Lieut -Colonel Retallick, with the Hongkong Regiment as escort.

Prior to departure from Tientsin, the force composing the expedition was inspected by Count von Waldersee, the Commander of the Allied Forces in North China.

During the march to Paotingfu, no opposition worth mentioning was met with. The inhabitants of the towns and villages through which we passed were, with few exceptions, perfectly friendly, and kept us well supplied with the most excellent fruits, principally pears and grapes, while sheep, flour and rice were always forthcoming on demand.

When three days' march from the city, we got into communication with the French, Lieut Dening and a party of sowars having covered a distance of sixty-four miles in twenty-four hours, mounted on China ponies in order to effect this. The day before we arrived, Captain Alexander with a small patrol was sent on ahead to communicate our approach to Sir Alfred Gaselee, K C B, commanding the British forces in North China, who had accompanied the column from Pekin.

On arrival we took up our quarters in an arsenal building, about one mile to the east of the city, where we remained for two days, afterwards moving into camp on the north side of the city, close to the remainder of the British force.

The object of the expedition was attained and was successful in every



LIEUT-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR PHAYRE, K C B

Colonel of The Poona Horse 1923 1928

way. The missionaries were rescued and taken back to Tientsin and the Taotai of the city captured. The latter was subsequently tried by the Provisional Government at Tientsin and sentenced to be executed. The sentence was carried out publicly, before representatives of every nation. The gates of the city and the arsenal were blown up.

GHUSAN, 26th October, 1900

On the 26th October we took part in a punitive expedition from Paotingfu to the village of Ghusan, where the inhabitants had fired on a squadron of the 16th Bengal Lancers. The force consisted of 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, two companies, 20th Punjab Infantry, one pompom, the whole under command of Lieut-Colonel Phayre. After punishing the ring-leaders and setting fire to the village, we returned to Paotingfu.

On the 29th October we commenced our return march to Tientsin. A few miles from Paotingfu we heard sounds of firing, and at once proceeded in the direction whence the sounds came. It turned out to be a small column of the French, consisting of 1 infantry battalion, 3 guns and a troop of Chasseurs. General Lorne Campbell offered to co-operate with them, by placing his cavalry and artillery at the disposal of the French commander, unfortunately, however, the objective, a small town, proved to be uninhabited. So the combined assault fell through.

During this expedition a very considerable number of excellent mules were commandeered, of this number, some were handed over to the transport officers, while several were retained for the Regiment.

On the 11th November "D" Squadron, under Major Grantham, was dispatched to Fengtai to the assistance of the French under orders G O C Lines-of-Communication and returned on the 27th on relief by the 1st Bengal Lancers. Again on the 24th December "D" Squadron, under Major Grantham, was sent out in the direction of Toheu, under sealed orders and returned the same evening, having met with no opposition. On the 27th December, "C" Squadron, under Captain Wogan Browne, proceeded to Yangtssun, to take part in some operations against the Boxers. They returned on the 5th January, 1901, having met with no opposition during the ten days they were out.

"B" Squadron at Shanghai purchased several remounts locally, cast horses being sold both there and in Tientsin for exceptionally good prices.

Officers were invariably furnished by the Regiment with escorts when proceeding on duty along the lines-of-communication.

1901

The Queen Empress died on the 22nd January, 1901 The Regiment sent a wreath to Windsor Castle with the following inscription —

From Lieut -Colonel A Phayre, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 3rd " Queen's Own " Bombay Light Cavalry

A last token of their devoted loyalty and affection for—

Their Beloved Queen Empress

On the 24th January, Captain Alexander, with forty sabres, " D " Squadron, proceeded to Luchiakou to escort back some Chinese prisoners to Tientsin

Escort for mails were sent out twice a week to the first post on the Fenctai line

On the 22nd February the Regiment was inspected by the G O C Cavalry Brigade, Major-General Richardson, C B , C S I , who expressed himself extremely pleased with the work done by the Regiment, also with the condition of the horses and mules

On the 5th March, Captain Alexander, with fifty sabres " D " Squadron, proceeded to Chung Liaong Eten and Hongku in pursuit of some robbers, who had been making depredations in the vicinity of these places Having successfully dealt with them he returned to Tientsin on the 9th On the 11th, Captain Alexander, with fifty sabres " D " Squadron, was again sent out in the direction of Cidi-To on the same duty as above, and returned to headquarters on the 18th March

From the 6th to the 16th April an International Assault-at-Arms was held under the presidency of Major-General Richardson, C B , C S I , in the Temple of Heaven, Pekin

The following prizes were won by Officers and Men of the Regiment —

Individual Tent-Pegging (horses) 1st, Lieut -Colonel A Phayre , 2nd, Captain Wogan Browne , (ponies) 2nd, Lieut Hopwood

Section Tent-Pegging (Officers) 2nd, Risaldars Ajudya Singh, Thakur Mool Singh, 4th P H , Sajat Khan, Jemadar Neki Ram

Section Tent-Pegging (Men) 1st, 3rd Q O Bombay Light Cavalry

Section Jumping (Officers) 1st, Lieut -Colonel Phayre, Captains Wogan Browne and Stack, Lieut Hopwood

Section Jumping (Men) 2nd, 3rd Q O Bombay Light Cavalry

The Officers' events were open to all comers of all nations represented in North China

The Section Jumping and Tent-Pegging for Native Cavalry open to the 1st and 16th B L Jodhpur Lancers and 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry.

On the 23rd, "D" Squadron, under Major Grantham, with Captain Alexander, proceeded on the lines-of-communication to Yangtsan and Lofa to relieve "A" Squadron

SURVEY DUTY

On the 24th, Lieut-Colonel Phayre, accompanied by Captains Purvis and Stack and Lieut Mayne, with thirty sabres of "A" Squadron, proceeded to Tungchow in command of a survey party, including a company of the 26th Baluchis, under Captain Rowlandson, Lieut Ashburner, with Captain Richards, I M S, in medical charge. The party left Tungchow on the 26th April, marching by three routes

Lieut-Colonel Phayre, Captain Stack and Lieut Ashburner with the northern party marched via Yang-K'ou-Chuang and Chen-Lo-Ying, passed through the Great Wall at Ch'iang-Tzu-Lu-Kou, then through mountainous country north of the wall to Huang-Yu-Kuan, where the Great Wall was re-crossed, thence to Ma-Lien-Yu, a town just outside the enclosure of the eastern tombs. No opposition was met with, and supplies were always abundant. Excepting one severe march of twenty miles between Ma-Chuang-Tzu and Huang-Yu-Kuan on a difficult mountain road, the marches, although in mountainous country, were short and easy.

Captain Rowlandson's party took the centre road by Ping-Ku and Captain Purvis's party the southern road by Ma-Fang-Chen-Chi-Chou and Ho-Men-Ma-Lien-Yu was reached on the 13th May, 1901, where Major Turner, B C, Captain Ryder, R E, Captain Sargent, I M S, and Lieut Ak Singh, Jodhpur Lancers, visited us from Shimen. They had just arrived there on a similar survey party from Shan-Hai-Kuan. While at Ma-Lien-Yu the officers of our party were entertained at dinner by the Royal Dukes Kueri-Ying and Shon Chaun in charge of the Imperial Tombs. They remarked on the exceedingly good behaviour of our men. The return march from the Tombs was commenced on the 17th May, 1901. The party marched on three roads as before, Colonel Phayre's section now taking the southern of the three roads, via Pei-Shan-Hsin-An-Chen Poa-Ti and Hsiang-Ho, and thence along the left bank of the Pei-Ho to Tientsin. At Hsiang-Ho rain rendered the country impassable and a halt of four days was made. Tientsin was reached on the 9th of June. Captain Rowlandson's party took the road via Shan-Tsang-Chen to Hsiang-Ho.

Captain Purvis's party, via Huang-Chuang to Tung-Chou, arriving there some days before the other two parties had completed their survey and thus escaped the rain which detained Colonel Phayre's party at Hsiang-Ho.

On the 12th an escort of forty-five sabres "C" Squadron, under Risr Kudrat Khan, proceeded to Fengyen with "B" Battery R H A, who

were under orders to move to Shan-Hai-Kuan The escort returned on the 24th

Lieut-General Sir Alfred Gaselee, K C B , commanding the British Contingent China Expeditionary Force, in his despatch dated Peking, 17th January, 1901, particularly mentioned Major (temporary Lieut-Colonel) A Phayre and Risaldar Kudrat Khan (*London Gazette*, 14th May, 1901)

On the 4th July, Captain Purvis and Lieut Mayne rejoined headquarters from survey duty with forty sabres Lieut-Colonel Phayre returned on the 8th and Captain Stack on the 10th with the remainder of the party.

When the Regiment went to China about half the baggage animals were mules and half ponies , the latter were all replaced by mules during the campaign

On the 10th August Major-General O'Moore Creagh, V C , who had taken over command at Tientsin, inspected the horses of the Regiment and expressed himself very pleased

Captain Purvis died whilst on leave to Japan on the 15th August, 1901, at Kyoto

During the previous month orders had been received for the return of the Regiment to India The order was, however, countermanded, and we were told to stand fast

Eventually on the 1st October we received final and definite orders for our return to India, and preparations were made accordingly

On the 18th a draft, under Lieut M H Anderson, of one N O (Rissaldar Jodhar Singh) and forty-one men arrived from India to replace casualties, men invalided, etc

This draft had been requisitioned previously when we were still in North China, for the winter until the spring of 1901

On the 21st the Regiment was inspected by Major-General O'Moore Creagh, V C , who spoke in flattering terms of the good work done by the Regiment while in North China, and bade farewell to all ranks

On the 23rd the Regiment gave a display, feats of arms, tent-pegging, lime cutting, etc , to the inhabitants of Tientsin, and the representatives of all foreign nations quartered there

The three squadrons of the Regiment in North China embarked on the 29th October in the S S " Rajah " and " Uganda," and " B " Squadron in the S S " Sumatra " from Shanghai on the 27th October, 1901 The Regiment disembarked at Calcutta and was railed to Ahmednaggur, from which place it proceeded by route march to Sirur, where it arrived on the 28th November, " B " Squadron having arrived a week earlier

In December, Major-General Burnett, C B , commanding Poona District,

inspected the Regiment on return from field service, and congratulated all ranks on the very good reports received from China, and the excellent work done while serving there

1902

The Regiment was represented at the Coronation in England by Rajput Musalmans under Risaldar Sajjat Khan with nineteen men. They proceeded to England on the 11th of May, and returned to India on the 16th of September. Risaldar Sajjat Khan was most unfortunate in having his leg very badly broken from a kick, received on parade a few days before the Coronation.

He was in the Guards' Hospital for over four months, and was permanently lame from the accident. He was awarded the highest invalid pension he could get and the 2nd Class Order of British India, 1st of January, 1903.

The Regiment was also represented at the Coronation Durbar in India at Delhi by Risaldar-Major Ilahi Khan, Bahadur, one N C O and one man.

The Regiment arrived at Poona from Sirur in relief of the 1st Bombay Lancers on the 27th of October, 1902.

"A" Squadron, under Captain H G Benn, proceeded to Bombay on the 2nd of December, 1902, for escort duty to H R H the Duke of Connaught.

The following were rewarded for services in China —

Temporary Lieut-Colonel A Phayre promoted Bt Lieut-Colonel, Risaldar Kudrat Khan awarded 2nd Class Order of British India.

Bt Lieut-Colonel A Phayre proceeded from England to South Africa on 16th February, 1902.

Four men returned from South Africa on the 2nd of December, 1902.

Dafedar Yussuf Khan was one of Lord Roberts's orderlies during the South African War, and was presented by His Lordship with a silver watch on his returning to India.

Water-bottles (aluminium) were first carried by the men on parade during drill season 1905.

Bandoliers to fasten round the horses' necks and carrying ninety rounds were received in February, 1905.

Captain J G Malcolmson, V C, M V O, died 2nd August, 1902.

1903

Major C F Grantham succeeded to the command on the 24th of July.

In October the whole of the Indian Army was re-numbered and the words Bengal, Bombay and Madras are omitted in the naming of regiments.

The designation of the Regiment was changed to "33rd Queen's Own Light Cavalry," *vide* I A O. No 181 of 2nd October, 1903

1904

"His Majesty the King" to be Colonel-in-Chief, and General Sir John Forbes, G C B, to be Colonel

Lord Knollys addressed the following letter to Sir John Forbes dated Windsor Castle, 27th May, 1904

Begins.—

"DEAR SIR JOHN FORBES,—

"I have submitted your letter to the King and I am commanded in reply to assure you that it afforded him sincere gratification to become the Colonel-in-Chief of the 33rd Queen's Own Light Cavalry His Majesty directs me to add that he had much satisfaction in approving of the appointment of so distinguished an officer as yourself to the Honorary Colonelcy of your own old Regiment" (Ends)

The Committee of the 36th Presidential Assault-at-Arms, Western Command, presented Risaldar-Major Ilahī Khan, "Bahadur," with a silver stop-watch in recognition of his valuable services rendered during the last three years

1905

The Regiment proceeded to Bombay by route march on 23rd October, 1905, in connection with the visit of T R H The Prince and Princess of Wales to India, arrived there on 2nd November, 1905, and left Bombay 23rd November, 1905, and returned to Poona on 2nd December, 1905 H R H The Prince of Wales honoured the Commanding Officer and the Regiment by personally expressing to the Commanding Officer his approbation of the smart turn out and bearing of the Regiment, both at the Levée held at the Secretariat and on the numerous escorts and duties in which they had been employed during the visit of T R H to Bombay.

1906

General Sir John Forbes, G C B, Colonel of the Regiment, died at home on 9th July, 1906

Mr Girdhari Lal, Native Accountant and Chief Clerk of the Regiment, died on the 15th October, 1906, he had held these appointments with marked ability for twenty years

The Regiment had the misfortune of being the victim of the plague epidemic at Poona in September and October, 1906, and lost 1 Hospital Assistant, 8 Rank and File and 39 Followers

All the men and families of the Regiment were inoculated in October with very good effect

The Regiment left Poona on the 8th November en route to Secunderabad, and arrived at the latter station on the 13th December

1907

A Reserve of twenty-five men was first authorized to be formed in 1907

As an experimental measure, with the object of benefiting recruits by enabling them to enlist without borrowing money from bunniahs, the following concessions came into force from the 1st January, 1907 —

(a) Silladars will be enlisted on making a deposit of Rs 50 (fifty only), but any recruit is at liberty to deposit a larger sum if he wishes to do so

(b) Barghirs will be enlisted without any deposit, provided that the Native Officer on whose horse they are mounted will hold himself responsible for his debit to the Regiment in case of desertion

1908

ORGANIZATION

With effect from 13th May, 1908, the following will be the establishment of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men instead of that authorized by Clause 130, India Army Circulars, 1900

Table III

Regiments of the late Bombay Command

Kote Dafedars	8	Trumpeters	8
Dafedars	40	Assistant Salutri	1
Farrier Major	1	Lance Dafedars	32
Salutri	1	Sowars	517

Total 608

(Sowars include Farriers and Camel Sowars) The total number of paid and pensionable Non-Commissioned Officers will be 80, and the following changes are now sanctioned —

(c) In Regiments mentioned in Table III, the Kote Dafedar Major will, as vacancies occur, be absorbed into the establishment of Dafedars, and 8 Dafedars will be added at once, the establishment of Naiks being reduced by a corresponding number

(d) The designation of Naik will be altered to "Lance Dafedar"

3 The pay of Lance Dafedars will be fixed at Rs. 37 per mensem, and

they will receive Good Service Pay and pension as at present admissible to Naiks of Bombay Cavalry (A D No 1739B, dated 2nd May, 1908)

In August, 1908, the Regiment was equipped with new saddles fitted with movable side-bars from Messrs Saville and Co, Bombay

Major-General J F Willoughby was appointed Colonel of the Regiment in November, 1908

1909

Colonel C F Grantham vacated the command on the 31st July after thirty-four years' service, the last seven of which he commanded the Regiment

Lieut-Colonel F J M Edwards assumed command on the 1st August, 1909

Lieut M H Beattie went out shooting by himself to the Gangavaram Tank midday on the 25th November and was drowned His body was not found until the following day within eight yards of the bank, his feet being firmly entangled in the weeds He was a fine swimmer He was a very promising and popular young officer, and his loss was deeply deplored A suitable Regimental Order was issued

1910

On account of an outbreak of surra, the eight Regimental Camels had to be destroyed during the spring of 1910

On the 1st January parade, 1910, it was announced that all Native Officers will in future receive pay at the rates now laid down in Army Regulations, India, for the highest grades of their respective ranks N C O s and men of Silladar Cavalry will receive an increase of Rs 3 per mensem to their present rates of pay, and a free issue of firewood daily on the authorized scale of 3 lb per man per diem

The Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment, His Majesty the King-Emperor, died on the 6th May, 1910

Major C S Stack, on behalf of the Regiment, took a wreath to St George's Chapel, Windsor

The following inscription was attached —

From Major-General J F Willoughby, Colonel, Lieut-Colonel F M Edwards, D S O, Commandant, and Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 33rd "Queen's Own" Light Cavalry

A humble tribute of loyal devotion and ever-respectful remembrance of their Colonel-in-Chief, His late Majesty King Emperor Edward VII 6th May, 1910

Major C S Stack took part in the funeral procession of His late Imperial Majesty Edward VII from Westminster Hall to Paddington Station, on Friday, 20th May

Copy of a letter received by the Colonel, from Her Majesty Queen Alexandra .

“ 20th May, 1910, Buckingham Palace

“ I wish to express my heartfelt thanks to all the kind donors of the beautiful wreaths and flowers which were sent as tokens of affection in memory of our beloved King ”

1911

In January, 1911, the Regiment was equipped with long thrusting swords supplied by Wilkinson, London

In March, 1911, ten Arab remounts were burned in the train coming up from Bombay This is the first time the Regiment has suffered a disaster of this sort

On March 7th, Pensioner Kote Dafedar Ramzan Khan died , he served with credit to himself and the Regiment in Persia, Central India, Abyssinia and Afghanistan His services to the State extended over fifty-two years, thirty-two in the Regiment and over twenty as Regimental Chowdry from 11th April, 1888, to 27th May, 1908

Ressaldar Santa Singh went to England on the occasion of the Coronation of His Majesty George V, received the Coronation Medal and was presented to His Majesty at Buckingham Palace

Colonel F J M Edwards vacated the command on 31st May, 1911, on being appointed G S O , 2nd Division

Lieut -Colonel A J Wogan Browne assumed command, 18th September, 1911

The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing that His Majesty the King-Emperor has been graciously pleased to approve of the Royal Cyphers as detailed below being borne as badges by specified Indian Regiments.

33rd “ Queen’s Own ” Light Cavalry

The Royal and Imperial Cypher of Queen Victoria instead of Royal and Imperial Cypher now borne

At the Grand Coronation Durbar held at Delhi on the 12th December, 1911, by His Imperial Majesty the King-Emperor, it was announced that, graciously recognizing the signal and faithful services of his forces by land and sea, the King-Emperor has charged me to announce the award of half

a month's pay of rank to all Non-Commissioned Officers and Men and Reservists, both of his British Army in India and his Indian Army, whose pay may not exceed the sum of fifty rupees monthly

Furthermore, His Imperial Majesty has been graciously pleased to ordain that from henceforth the Loyal Native Officers, Men and Reservists of his Indian Army shall be eligible for the grant of the Victoria Cross for valour

That membership of the Order of British India shall be increased during the decade following this His Imperial Majesty's Coronation Durbar, by fifty-two appointments in the First Class and by one hundred in the Second Class, and that in mark of these historic ceremonies fifteen new appointments in the First Class and nineteen new appointments in the Second Class shall forthwith be made

That special grants of land, or assignments, or remissions of land revenue, as the case may be, shall now be conferred on certain Native Officers of His Imperial Majesty's Indian Army who may be distinguished for long and honourable service

And that the special allowances now assigned for three years only to the widows of deceased members of the Indian Order of Merit, shall, with effect from the date of this Durbar, hereafter be continued to all such widows until death or re-marriage (*Gazette of India*, No 569, dated 30th June, 1911)

The Order of British India 2nd Class, with the title of Bahadur, was conferred on Risaldar Major Hukum Singh (*Gazette of India*, No 1014, dated 12th December, 1911)

Lieut-Colonel A J Wogan Browne, Jemadars Udham Singh and Allauddin Khan, Dafedar Ghasi Ram and two sowars, represented the Regiment at Delhi, at the unveiling of the Memorial to the Late King-Emperor Edward VII, by His Imperial Majesty George V

The Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing that His Majesty the King-Emperor has been graciously pleased to approve of the designation of the undermentioned Corps being altered as follows —

33rd "Queen's Own" Light Cavalry—33rd "Queen Victoria's Own" Light Cavalry (*Gazette of India*, 1041, dated 22nd December, 1911)

1912

Kote Dafedar Hafizulla Khan and three sowars returned from Persia on the 8th January, the Regiment having provided the consular guard at Banderabbas since the 24th of October, 1905

Kote Dafedar Hafizulla Khan received excellent testimonials from all the consuls he served under

The Regiment left Secunderabad on 16th November en route for

Aurangabad, attended the cavalry manœuvres at Bhiknur, and on account of famine proceeded by rail from Nizamabad

1913

Major-General A T Moore, V C , C B , died at Dublin on the 25th April, 1913

Risaldar Shaikh Hussain was admitted to the 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of Bahadur on the 3rd June, 1913

The Regiment remained at Aurangabad until the commencement of the Great War, when it proceeded to Mesopotamia on field service.

PART II

RECORDS OF THE

34TH

PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN

POONA HORSE

1817-1913

34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE

- 1817 Raised as The Auxiliary Horse
- 1818 Poona Auxiliary Horse
- 1847. Poona Irregular Horse.
- 1860 The Poona Horse
- 1861 The 4th Regiment Poona Silladar Cavalry
- 1861 The 1st Regiment Poona Horse
- 1862 The Poona Horse
- 1885. The 4th Bombay Cavalry (Poona Horse).
- 1890. The 4th (Prince Albert Victor's Own) Bombay Cavalry (Poona Horse).
- 1903. 34th (Prince Albert Victor's Own) Poona Horse.
Carries a Standard surmounted by a Silver Hand, bearing a Persian inscription (captured at the Battle of Khooshab)
- Amalgamated 1921 with the 33rd Q V O. Light Cavalry
- 1922 17th (Queen Victoria's Own) Poona Horse.
- 1927. The Poona Horse (17th Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry).

THE BATTLE-HONOURS

"CORYGAUM," "GHUZNEE, 1839," "AFGHANISTAN, 1839,"

"CANDAHAR, 1842," "MEANEE," "HYDERABAD,"

"RESHIRE," "BUSHIRE," "KHOOSHAB," "PERSIA,"

"KANDAHAR, 1880," "AFGHANISTAN, 1879-80"

THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE

CHAPTER XI

INDIA IN 1817

THE Poona Horse was raised in 1817 as a result of the treaty concluded with the Peishwa at Poona on the 13th June of that year. Article VI of the Treaty stipulated that the Peishwa should place sufficient funds in the hands of the British to provide for the maintenance of a force to consist of not more than 5,000 Horse and 3,000 Infantry, with the necessary complement of Ordnance, etc. The troops thus raised were to supersede the then existing Poona Subsidiary Force, which was a force maintained by the Peishwa, in accordance with a previous treaty, for the purpose of co-operating with the British when called upon. The Subsidiary Force, recruited and maintained by the Peishwa, and forming a part of his Army, could only be regarded as available for service so long as he was well disposed towards the British. When friction arose, the Force became a strength to the Peishwa, rather than a check upon him as was desired. The new Force, which was designated the Poona Auxiliary Force, was to be recruited and commanded by British Officers, and although maintained by revenue arising from the territorial grants made by the Peishwa, the Force had no relation with his Government, and could be regarded as a British Force, permanently stationed in the Peishwa's country, available if necessary for action against the Peishwa himself.

The units included in the Poona Auxiliary Force were incorporated in the British Service, as part of the Bombay Army, on the 5th November, 1817.

The Resident at the Peishwa's court at Poona, who negotiated the Treaty in 1817, was the Honourable Mountstuart Elphinstone, afterwards Governor of Bombay, and immediately after its conclusion a number of military officers was placed under his orders, and the work of raising the new Force commenced. Of the Force thus formed, and which took a distinguished part in the ensuing campaign of 1817-1819, the Cavalry alone have continued as a regiment to the present day, being now designated the Poona Horse (17th Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry).

The Artillery was disbanded in 1819, at the termination of the war,

and the Infantry (the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions Poona Auxiliary Infantry) were disbanded in 1820 (Bombay General Orders dated the 24th May and 3rd and 22nd June, 1820), when all Native Officers, N C O s and men were invited to volunteer for new regiments, to be raised for the Bombay Army, viz

3rd Bombay Light Cavalry (later the 33rd Queen Victoria's Own Light Cavalry, and in 1921 amalgamated with the Poona Horse with the designation given in the preceding paragraph)

1st Battalion 12th Bombay Native Infantry

2nd Marine Battalion 12th Bombay Native Infantry

1st and 2nd Extra Battalions

Before considering the history of the Poona Horse, it may be of interest to review, briefly, the political situation in India in 1817, and the circumstances which led to the Treaty of Poona and the consequent formation of the Regiment

The peace which had followed the Mahratta War of 1803-1805 could at most be only regarded as a cessation of hostilities. All the elements of disorder in Central India were left untouched, and it was merely a question of time as to when the state of affairs would become so disturbed as to render it imperative for the Government of India to interfere, with the object of ending the general scramble for dominion and power, which existed throughout the whole area of Central India. The Marquis of Hastings, who, as Lord Moira, had arrived in India as Governor-General in 1813, had come to the conclusion that it was necessary to alter the relations of the various princes, one to another, so as to remove all inducements to predatory and ambitious adventure on the extensive scale then prosecuted. No partial measures, however brilliant or successful on our part, and distressing to the adventurers of the time, could prevent the speedy recurrence of the evil, and possibly in a more formidable shape. The Government of India felt authorized by instructions, already received from England, to undertake active measures for the suppression of the Pindaris, and their dispersal from their haunts in Malwa and Saugor, and to make arrangements with the Central Indian rulers to ensure the tranquillity of the districts.

The Nepal War, and various other matters, delayed the Governor-General from taking any serious action in Central India until 1816, when preparations were made to settle the question. There were two main difficulties for settlement (1) The relationship between the various States and the Company's Government, (2) the Pindaris. The first it was hoped would be settled without actual hostilities, and with a view to finally destroying the Pindari bands, which had for years plundered and ravaged

in Central India, the armies of the three Presidencies were ordered to take the field, with the object of advancing from all directions against the Pindari strongholds. However, the rise of the Mahratta States to oppose the execution of Lord Hastings' plans for the suppression of the Pindaris, converted what would have probably been a campaign of little military interest into one of considerable magnitude and importance. The Pindaris, who were the primary cause of the war of 1817-1819, were originally of Rohilla or Pathan ancestry, and after the dissolution of the Mahomedan power in the Deccan, entered the service of Mahratta Princes. Under various chieftains they were present with the Mahratta Army at the Battle of Paniput, and suffered heavily in that defeat. One of the unlooked-for results of the war of 1803 was to free the Pindaris from the control exercised over them by the Mahratta rulers, and long before 1817 they had become a military system of bandits of all races and creeds. Their numbers were continually recruited by adventurers and desperadoes from all over India. Their bands, or "durrabs," belonged to two main divisions—the Scindia Shahee and the Holkar Shahee—which marked their former dependence on those chiefs. Some of their leaders had acquired extensive territorial possessions, either by grant or by conquest, the chief and best known being Amir Ali, who ruled an important military State at Tonk, in Malwa, and maintained a well-organized army of horse, foot, and artillery. From the hills and jungles of Central India, where they had their strongholds, the Pindaris raided in all directions. In 1812 they raided the district of Mirzapore, Bundelcund, South Behar, and the country round Benares. In 1813 their bands ravaged up to the town of Surat, where over twelve thousand people, from the surrounding country, took refuge. In 1816 their bands penetrated the Madras Presidency to the district of Masulipatam. Their strength fluctuated, but in 1814 Mr. Jenkins estimated the strength of the Scindia Shahee at twenty-five thousand men, and the Holkar Shahee at nine thousand men, of whom rather more than half were well mounted. Considerable information regarding their organization and methods is contained in a Report to the Government of India, made at the close of 1809 by Captain Sydenham, the Resident at Hyderabad. He estimates their strength then at twenty-five thousand men, and states that they "generally invade a country in bodies from one thousand to four thousand strong. They advance to the frontier with such rapidity that the account of their depredations is generally the first intimation of their approach. As soon as they pass the frontier they disperse in small parties of from two hundred to five hundred each. They are not encumbered with tents, bazaars, or baggage of any description. They carry nothing but their arms, and their saddle-cloths are their beds." In discussing measures for

the protection of the Company's territory against the Pindaris, Captain Sydenham remarks " It must be evident that no system of defence, and no distribution of troops, can completely protect a country against occasional depredations of the Pindaris. The employment of infantry in pursuit of them is quite out of the question. Even the cavalry, regularly equipped, is scarcely capable of overtaking an enemy who is prepared, and accustomed, to move with the greatest rapidity, and who has nothing with him to retard his movements "

When the Government of India resolved, in 1816, on operations against the Pindaris, it was decided to call on the Central Indian States in alliance with us for assistance, and sanction was given also for the formation of Irregular Horse, on the model of Skinner's Horse, with a view to their employment in protecting the frontiers and preventing the entry of robber bands into British country.

When the Grand Army in Northern India assembled in 1817, under the command of the Governor-General himself, with General Sir Thomas Hislop in command of the Army of the Deccan in the South, and the States of Central India were invited to co-operate in the suppression of the Pindaris, contingents were furnished by Hyderabad, Baroda, and Mysore only. Lord Hastings had hoped that the principal chiefs would have agreed to second the operations against the Pindaris and the measures intended to ensure tranquillity in Central India, upon an invitation being extended to them, for, although their powers for aggression would be restricted, it would secure them in possession of their own territories, and guard the succession of their families. With this view Mr Metcalfe, the Resident at Delhi, had been instructed to open negotiations with Holkar, Amir Khan, Jypore, Jodhpore, Oodeypore, and the other Rajput States. Captain Close, the Resident at Gwalior, was appointed to conduct the negotiations there. The Resident at Nagpore was instructed to invite the adhesion of the Rajah of Berar and also the ruler of Bhopal to the proposals. The negotiations with the Peishwa, at Poona, had been proceeding for some time under the charge of the Resident there, Mr Elphinstone, and concerned not only the state of affairs in Central India, but many other matters in dispute with the Peishwa.

During the ensuing war certain States made common cause against us, but their armies were encountered separately, and action, both political and military, was taken against each State individually. The Rajput States of Central India took no part in the war, and prior to that time we had no treaties of alliance with most of them. One of Lord Hastings' objects in interfering in the political situation in Central India was to free them from the tyranny of their Mahratta neighbours, and enable them to

have direct relations with the Government of India. Treaties were concluded with all as a result of the negotiations, and also with Bhopal

THE PEISHWA

Bajee Rao, Peishwa, was the ruler of Poona in 1817, and the nominal head of the Mahratta States. He had been established in Poona in 1803 by General Wellesley, and remained on friendly terms with the British until 1812, when his attempts to subvert his southern Jaghirdars induced the Government to interfere. Matters were settled peacefully, but the Peishwa resented the interference with his sovereign powers, and henceforth endeavoured, in all respects, to combat the wishes of the British authorities. In 1814 the murder of the Guikwar's Envoy by Trimbukji, a favourite servant of the Peishwa, led to the verge of hostilities with the British, who demanded the surrender of Trimbukji. After many delays he was handed over in September, 1815, but escaped from custody in September, 1816, and in the following March appeared at the head of a strong force in the Peishwa's country. Although in nominal rebellion against the Peishwa's Government, there was every reason to suppose that Trimbukji was receiving his secret support, and that the forces were intended for the Peishwa's own use. After many protests, the Resident broke off negotiations, and instructed the British forces, stationed near Poona, to attack Trimbukji's troops, should occasion offer, at the same time informing the Peishwa that no action was contemplated against him, unless he attempted to leave Poona, or his conduct rendered it necessary. After several minor engagements had occurred between detachments of the Poona Brigade and Trimbukji's forces, the Peishwa endeavoured to reopen negotiations, but was informed by the Resident that security for the future would be required before the old conditions of friendship could be renewed, in addition to which the surrender of Trimbukji was again demanded. On the 20th April the Resident decided to strengthen the British forces near Poona by calling in the detachments which had been operating against Trimbukji, and the Peishwa was informed of the action. Discussions continued with the Peishwa and his ministers with no definite result, and on the 10th May instructions were received from Lord Hastings as to the terms which were to be insisted upon. The Resident prepared to execute the instructions, and informed Bajee Rao of their arrival. After some further delay the Peishwa intimated on the 20th May his readiness to agree to the Governor-General's conditions, and as proof of his sincerity, offered a large reward for the apprehension of Trimbukji, and arrested several members of his family. On the 13th June was signed the agreement, known as the Treaty of Poona, intended to settle all matters in dispute,

and afford security for the future After the execution of the Treaty, Bajee Rao commenced to absent himself from his capital, and to raise troops, ostensibly for the purpose of co-operating in the ensuing campaign against the Pindaris, but the Resident, suspecting that his real intention was to head a hostile league against us, moved the British forces to Kirkee, and obtained the Bombay European Regiment as a reinforcement, all the troops reaching Kirkee on the 1st November, 1817 After the move to Kirkee every day produced more symptoms of impending hostilities—individual officers travelling were attacked, endeavours were made to induce our Sepoys to desert, their families were persecuted, difficulties were placed in the recruitment of the new Poona Auxiliary Horse, while the forces of the Peishwa around Poona were increasing rapidly and every day becoming more turbulent and defiant The Resident, therefore, deemed it desirable to increase his force as much as possible, and with this object sent instructions to a battalion at Sirur to join him, together with a body of one thousand Poona Auxiliary Horse, which had been forming there under Lieut Swanston They left Sirur on the 5th November, and on the news of their departure being received at Poona, the Peishwa sent an officer to the Resident to demand that they should be sent back, and also the recently arrived European Infantry This was met by a denial of His Highness's right to make such demands Thereupon the Peishwa at once proceeded to join his army The Resident then left Poona and joined the British forces at Kirkee The Residency was plundered and burnt immediately after Mr Elphinstone's departure Colonel Burr, who commanded the British troops, advanced about a mile from Kirkee to meet the Resident, and also to enable Major Ford, with a battalion of the newly-formed Poona Auxiliary Infantry, to join from Dapuri The fighting commenced a few minutes after the Resident had joined Colonel Burr, near Kirkee Bridge, and ended in a complete repulse of the Mahratta attack At the close of the action part of the Auxiliary Horse came in from Sirur, and were followed at daybreak by the infantry battalion and the remainder of the Horse

The operations against the Pindaris had now developed into a campaign also against the Peishwa, the Rāja of Berar and Holkar, in addition to several smaller rulers, such as Saugor, etc, and the history of the Poona Horse had commenced

CHAPTER XII

1817

RAISING THE POONA AUXILIARY HORSE ORGANIZATION AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE THE MAHRATTA WAR

THE Poona Horse was raised on the 15th July, 1817, subsequent to the Treaty of Poona. For some time Lord Hastings (the Governor-General of India when the Regiment was raised) had been anxious to strengthen the British position at Poona, and with this object he wished to abolish the Poona Subsidiary Force (which were in reality the Peishwa's troops), and to substitute for it a Re-formed Horse, as it is called in the despatches of that time. By Article VI of this Treaty the fourth supplementary Article in the Treaty of Bassein (compelling the Peishwa to maintain contingents of Horse and Foot for the service of the British Government) was annulled, and, in lieu thereof, it was determined to raise a re-formed body of auxiliary troops under the command of British Officers. It was thus that the Poona Horse was called into existence.

The Corps was originally constituted for service during the Mahratta War, and the following instructions were issued for its organization —

Camp Poona, 15th July, 1817

“ A Corps of Auxiliary Horse, to consist of 5,600 men and to compose ten Risalahs

“ The establishment of each Risalah to consist of—

1 Risaldar	10 Dafedars
5 Jamadars	500 Siledars

“ The establishment of the Corps to be as follows —

1 Commanding Officer	3 Assistant-Surgeons.
1 Brigade Major	10 Risaldars
1 Paymaster	50 Jamadars
5 Commanders of Thousands	100 Dafedars
5 Assistant Lieutenants	5,000 Siledars

“ Each Risaldar to have a Nishanburdar, a Nugaraburdar (or Kettle-drummer), and a Karkun, at the expense of Government, each Jamadar a Karkun

“ Risaldars to be allowed to muster 70 horses of their own, each Jamadar 40, and each Dafedar 10, making 740 out of each 1,000, the remainder to be raised by the European Officers in the following proportions :—

Commanding Officer	200
5 Commandants, 100 each	500
5 Assistant Commandants, 80 each	400
3 Assistant-Surgeons, 20 each	60 “
Brigade Major	100
Paymaster	40

“ Men of respectability and family will be permitted, for the present, to recruit for promotion on the following terms Risaldar to raise 500 horses, a Jamadar 100, and a Dafedar 40 No horse or mare to be taken under 13 3 hands high, and mares in foal are not to be entertained

“ The men to be Sunis, Shaikhs, Moguls, Pathans, Scindians, Beloochis, Shiahs, Hindustanis, Brahmins, Rajputs, and Mahratta spearmen—men of low caste not to be admitted—Mussalmans especially Syuds, Sikhs (*sic*), and Hindustanis, to be preferred The 260 men attached to the European Officers in each 1,000 are to have a lance, a brace of pistols, a sword and shield, the remainder to have 64 in each 100, armed with matchlock, sword and shield No regular dress to be enforced, but if the men, after they have all been entertained, will consent to wear cloth angrikas, or turbans, and kumberbunds of a uniform colour, they ought to be encouraged to do so, if not, they must be required to wear some distinguishing mark in war, which must be often changed, to prevent the enemy from taking it up

“ The men are not to be enlisted for any given period, after, however, they have been entertained, they will not be allowed to exchange or leave the Service without the permission of the European Commandant The European Officers will settle all complaints that may be made to them, either direct or otherwise The men will, however, be recommended to state their grievances, in the first instance, to any of the Dafedars of their Risalah, who will afterwards accompany them to their immediate Commanding Officer, and it must be the particular study of every officer to gain the confidence of the Native Officers and privates by every means in his power, and the utmost pains taken to make all ranks look up to him Commanders of divisions are to decide all disputes as far as may be practicable through the sentences of punchayets elected as much as possible with the option of the parties concerned in the dispute, unless it should appear to the Com-

manding Officer that the persons selected are themselves interested parties , on such occasions he must appoint the punchayet himself from amongst the most respectable and intelligent Siledars of the Risalah Although the European Officer Commanding 1,000 must always have the power of dismissing any Barghir, yet, if such punishment can be brought about by a punchayet, so much the better , and it is suggested that all punchayets appointed with a view to punish crime or disorders should consist of Jamadars or Dafedars, with a Risaldar sometimes (not often) as President

" Punchayets, in their decisions, can generally be guided by the judgment of the European Officers They will save him from the odium which might otherwise arise in checking a variety of irregularities The European Officer ought, consequently, to bear in mind that in this service respectability and popularity are the ways to govern, and to attain these the officer must combine sense, temper, confidence and liberality

" All sorts of exercises should be encouraged , good shots, good riders, swordsmen, phielwans, etc , should be raised and receive presents Nautches must be given to the Native Officers, the kanats to be open that the whole Risalah may consider themselves entertained , on each occasion the officer can retire by 12 or 1 o'clock without giving offence, and he ought not to permit any indecency in his presence

" The Siledar to receive Rs 40 a month free of all deductions, except stoppages for European fire-arms with which they may have been supplied , such fire-arms to be returned when a man is discharged and the value paid to him Barghirs to receive at least Rs 15, out of which they are to supply accoutrements, arms, etc The owner of the horse finds nothing but the horse and horse-trappings The troops to be paid monthly, and all payments to be made under the eye of a European Officer The Commanding Officer and Commandants to muster their men at least once a month, and occasionally at other times, to guard against the fraudulent mustering so common amongst natives , no notice to be given of the muster, and all the troops are to be mustered in one day *

" The height, marks and colour of each horse to be registered when he is entertained, with the name and caste of the rider

" Shroffs to be attached to divisions on condition of lending money when required , the interest on no account to exceed 2 per cent per mensem, the principal not to exceed two months' pay

" The value of each horse to be registered when entertained and paid to the owner if he should be killed or disabled in action or on forced marches on active service

" Gold or silver bangles will be presented to all who may particularly

* The monthly muster was continued up to and only abolished at the end of the century

distinguish themselves in action, and other suitable rewards granted to those whose zeal for the Service on other occasions may be deemed worthy of such consideration. A horse missing after an action is only to be paid for if the owner is wounded. All improvements are to be brought about by persuasion, and the greatest patience to be shown towards the faults that are to be eradicated. The Native Officers to be treated with utmost respect and attention, and the men with kindness and consideration, no private horseman to be struck, on any account whatever. The principles of the Service are to respect the prejudices of the natives and to manage them by good treatment. As few direct orders as possible to be issued.

"The number of horses to be furnished by officers, their own property, is limited to 15

"Establishment of the whole Corps with the monthly pay of each rank —

No	Rank	Monthly			Total			Remarks
		Rs	a	p	Rs	a	p	
1	Commanding Officer	3,000	0	0	3,000	0	0	Inclusive of no con- tingents
1	Brigade Major	1,000	0	0	1,000	0	0	
5	Commanders of Thousands	1,000	0	0	5,000	0	0	
5	Assistants to Thousands	500	0	0	2,500	0	0	
3	Assistant-Surgeons	500	0	0	1,500	0	0	
10	Risaldars	500	0	0	5,000	0	0	
50	Jamadars	200	0	0	10,000	0	0	
100	Dafedars	60	0	0	6,000	0	0	Rs
5,000	Siledars	40	0	0	20,000	0	0	
								234,000

"The following establishments to be kept up by the Officers attached on the allowances here assigned —

	Rs	a	p	Rs	a	p
Commanding Officer				560	0	0
10 Jassoos, at Rs 8	80	0	0			
1 Persian Writer	50	0	0			
1 Mahratta Writer	50	0	0			
5 Harkarrahs, at Rs 1 per diem	155	0	0			
5 Camel-men, at Rs 15 per mensem	75	0	0			
1 English Writer	100	0	0			
Stationery	50	0	0			
				560	0	0
Commandants of Thousands				220	0	0
For 5 Jassoos, at Rs 8	40	0	0			
„ 2 Karkuns, at Rs 40	80	0	0			
Writer and Stationery	100	0	0			
				220	0	0

“ Brigade Major—same as Commandants of Thousands

Ditto—as Paymaster

Office establishment—as for a Paymaster

Assistant-Surgeons—Rs 250 monthly, for a Native Assistant, a Compounder, Dresser, for all medicines and instruments and a supply of country medicines ”

By Bombay G O dated 29th September, 1817, the following officers were appointed to the Auxiliary Horse, and these ten may be taken as forming the original British staff of the Regiment, though several others, including the celebrated “ Corygorn ” Swanston, were also gazetted shortly after Major J Cunningham, Captain John Lewis, Lieutenants John Sherriff, W Spiller, Alexander Rind, Ensign W Clarke, Lieutenants W H Sykes, and W Sterling, Assistant-Surgeons Alexander Gordon and C Jameson

Major A McLeod, Lieut R Mansfield, Cornet F Hunter, and Assistant-Surgeon W Radford were also appointed to the Regiment in the early stages of its formation

The principal part of the Auxiliary Horse was raised in Poona, large levies were also made at Aurungabad, Nagpur, Baroda, and Sirur (then the Headquarters of the Bombay Army), under Dowlut Rao Dajee Ghorpura, Ameerooloomrao and Sirdar Bahadur, who served as a native officer in the Nizam's service for three years before he joined that of the British Government. A levy of five hundred sabres, raised in Hindoostan by Colonel Skinner, was also incorporated into the Auxiliary Horse, to whom the special rates of pay and the privileges were extended

The corps was styled the “ Poona Auxiliary Horse ”

The first division to distinguish itself in the field was the one raised by Lieut C Swanston. This officer adopted a different method to that employed by the other commanders in recruiting their divisions. He early recognized that, if the instructions contained in the despatch already quoted, dated 15th July, 1817, regarding the provision of horse and horse-trappings by the men, were too closely followed, a number of good men would be lost to the Auxiliary Horse, owing to their inability to mount themselves. He himself, therefore, borrowed the necessary money to purchase a certain number of horses and their equipment of the right stamp, and was thus in a position to take picked men, to whom the other divisions were closed. It may be justly claimed that thus was laid the foundation-stone of the present Silladar System. That Swanston's method was successful was proved on the 8th November, when the division under his command defeated with considerable loss, five hundred of the Peishwa's horse at Talligaum. This was the first serious engagement in which the Poona Horse took part.

The orders for the raising of the Regiment had been issued but a short time, and its formation was still in progress, when its services were called into requisition. One thousand of the Poona Auxiliary Horse joined Colonel Burr's force at Kirkee on the morning of the 6th November, the day after the battle between the British troops and those of the Peishwa.

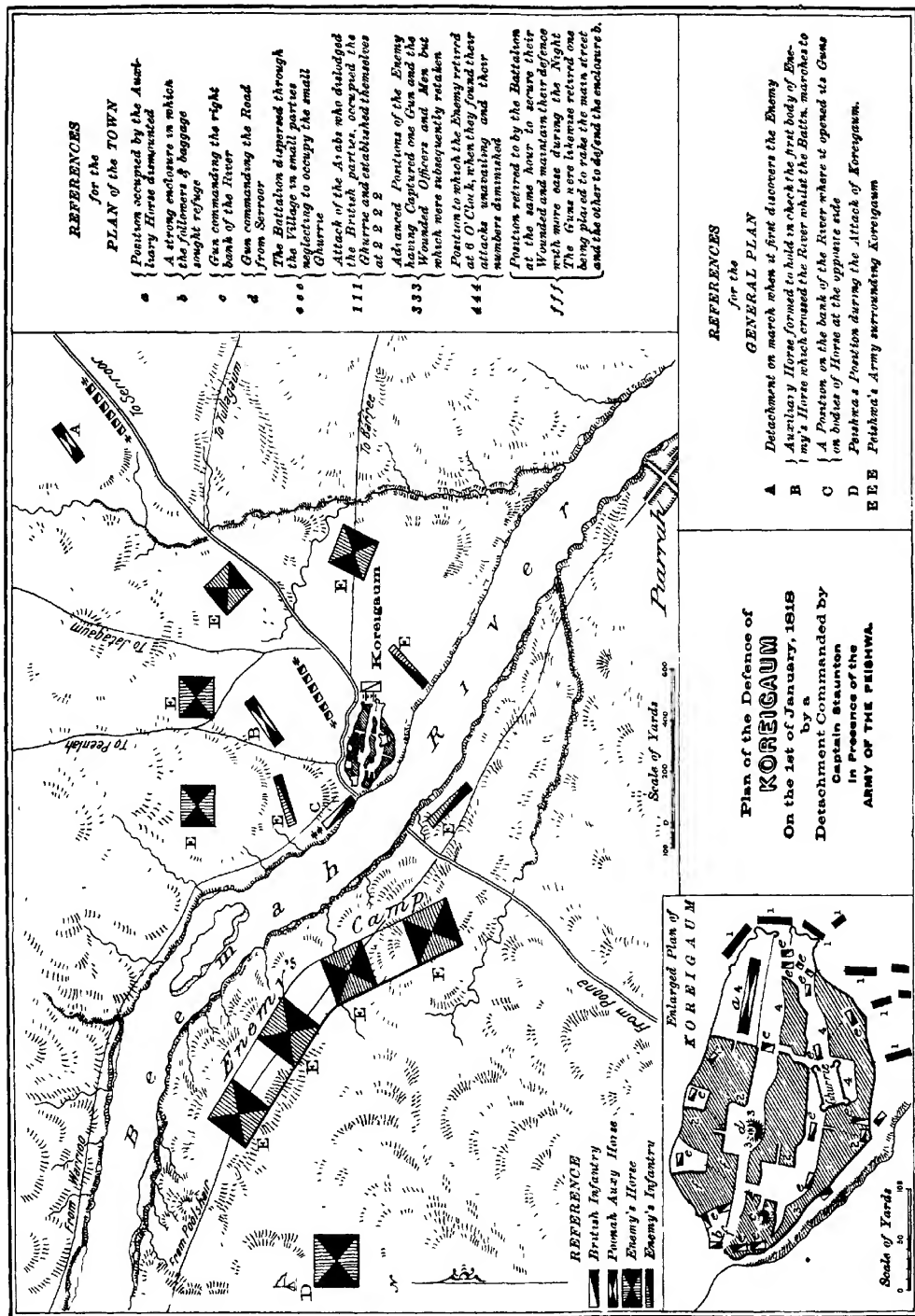
A portion of the Corps was attached to the 4th or Brigadier-General Lionel Smith's Division of the Army of the Deccan, and was constantly employed.

On the 11th November, about four hundred men under Lieut Spiller, successfully attacked a more numerous body of the enemy's cavalry who lost an officer of rank and about fifty killed and wounded, the Poona Auxiliary Horse had Lieut Spiller, eight men and seven horses wounded, the gallant exertions of this officer were noted in Brigadier-General Lionel Smith's report, dated 20th November, 1817, and he received the thanks of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

They also took part in the skirmish with the enemy at Poona on the bank of the Moota Moola on the 15th and 16th of the same month, and were present at Punderpore in pursuit of the Peishwa, and between the 25th November and 8th December they lost two men and two horses killed and had sixteen men and seven horses wounded.

On the 18th November Lieut Swanston's division formed part of a detachment that was dispatched from General Smith's camp in pursuit of the Peishwa's guns, which they captured to the number of fifteen, together with their tumbrils and much ammunition, from under the fire of Fort Singhur. His division formed part of General Smith's force in the pursuit of the Peishwa's army during the remainder of the month of November and the whole of December, during which period there was not a day that the Poona Auxiliary Horse were not engaged in skirmishes with the enemy, and in nightly watching and protecting the followers and cattle. The horses were seldom unbridled, and never unsaddled. In one of these skirmishes, when covering the rear of the army at the passage of the Neeru River, Lieut Swanston's horse was killed under him. During the pursuit of the enemy it was his good fortune to come up with the rear-guard of the Peishwa's army, and after a smart resistance to capture a rich palanquin belonging to one of the chiefs, a hundred Beder bullocks, and a number of horses, together with the escort.

Reinforcements having been called for to Poona, a detachment of three hundred sabres marched on 31st December from Sirur, under Lieut Swanston, with the 2nd Battalion 1st Native Infantry, two guns with twenty-six European artillerymen, the whole under Captain Staunton, 1st Native Infantry.



1818

THE MAHRATTA WAR (*continued*) DEFENCE OF KOREGAUM TAKING OF
FORT WASSOTA PURSUIT AT SOLAPORE SIEGE OF MALLIGAUM STORM-
ING OF PRITCHILGURH ACTION OF ASHTEE CAPTURE OF TRIMBUKJEE

The next day they were opposed by the Peishwa's army, consisting of 20,000 horse and 8,000 foot, with two heavy guns, and then occurred the memorable and heroic defence of Koregaum, in which the casualties of the Poona Auxiliary Horse amounted to 46 killed and 26 wounded, besides 24 missing, Lieut Swanston being wounded. A monument, erected on the spot, bears lasting testimony to the part the Regiment took in sharing the dangers and honours of that glorious day.

Lieut Swanston was second-in-command in this action, which had been held up as one of the most brilliant examples of gallantry and perseverance in our Indian annals.

The force left Sirur on the 31st December at 8 p.m., and at 10 the following forenoon had reached the high ground overlooking Koregaum, twenty-seven miles distant. Captain Staunton was now presented with a cheerless prospect. In the valley below lay the whole of the Peishwa's army, consisting of 20,000 horse and nearly 8,000 foot, encamped on the right bank of the Beemah above the village of Koregaum, under the walls of which the high road to Poona crossed the river by a ford.

Luckily for him, the road to the village, which was on the left bank, was unoccupied by the enemy. Captain Staunton pushed for the walls of the village and succeeded in gaining that position before it fell entirely into the hands of the enemy. To accomplish this, "his Irregular Horse trotted down the hill and formed in readiness to charge any of the Mahratta cavalry that might attempt to pass the ford. Thus protected, the battalion marched down to the bank at the western extremity of the village and opened fire from its two battalion guns. Under cover of this demonstration Staunton gradually filed his troops into the village and occupied it as best he could."

The enemy were taken by surprise at the approach of the detachment, but soon concluding what measures it would adopt, they likewise detached some infantry to secure the village. Both parties accordingly succeeded in occupying a part, and the village was immediately afterwards surrounded by bodies of horse and foot with two heavy guns.

The Peishwa ascended an eminence at some distance to await the contest, and encourage the troops by his presence, while his principal chiefs gathered round him and flattered his hopes with the early destruction of this small but resolute band.

The village of Koregaum is very irregular, and composed of terraced buildings, some of them substantial, and surrounded by a wall. It contains a small choultry, of which the British gained possession.

Good positions, moreover, were obtained for the two guns, to command the avenues by which the enemy might approach in force, but even this advantage was greatly reduced by their being exposed to sniping from the neighbouring walls. The village became extremely crowded, both horse and foot, as well as baggage, cattle and followers being obliged to take shelter in it and a multitude of the enemy pressed on them with daring impetuosity. Situated as the two parties were, the British had every reason to expect that even a desperate resistance must soon be overcome. Captain Staunton, failing in his endeavours to drive the enemy from their strong positions, was reduced to concentrating on defending his own.

In this state was the detachment at 12 noon, cut off from water, under a burning sun, after a long march and no subsequent repose. (Though the village was situated on the river, it was 50 or 60 yards from the water as the channel occupied but a small part of the space between the banks, except during the rains.)

On entering the village the detachment consisted of five hundred Native Infantry and twenty-six European Artillery, besides the Poona Auxiliary Horse, who had no room to act mounted and were unsuitably armed for defence when dismounted. These troops were commanded by eight European Officers, including two assistant-surgeons, who were more usefully employed in encouraging the fighting men, than in attending the wounded.

The infantry of the enemy, who advanced to the attack of the village, consisted of three bodies of one thousand each. They were all probably Arabs, for the Arab Corps with the Peishwa was estimated at three thousand. No regular description of such a conflict can be expected. It consisted on one side of impetuous attacks, repulsed by desperate sallies from the other, for when closely pressed, the detachment, in order to gain room, was obliged to charge with the bayonet. This measure, therefore, was frequently repeated, and with success, but as a charge must always be led by a European Officer, the majority of these became disabled by death or wounds in the successive attacks. So much execution was done by our guns, that the enemy found no important impression could be made till they were taken. These, therefore, became the object of all direct attacks, supported by a galling fire kept up from behind some walls. In one of these assaults a gun was taken, Lieut Chisholm was killed, and his severed head sent as a trophy to the Peishwa.

This gallant officer received eleven wounds, and he was found with an



"CORIGAUM" SWANSTON

• *From the Painting in the Officers' Mess*

arm in splints, which must have been broken and set during the action. The gun was immediately afterwards retaken by a successful charge, and the enemy driven out with much loss by the way they came in.

The recapture of this gun is thus described by Grant Duff "Lieutenant Thomas Pattinson, Adjutant of the Battalion, lying mortally wounded, no sooner heard that the gun was taken, than getting up he called to the Grenadiers once more to follow him, and seizing a musket by the muzzle, rushed into the middle of the Arabs, striking them down right and left, until a second ball through his body completely disabled him. Lieutenant Pattinson was nobly seconded, the Sepoys thus led were irresistible and the gun was retaken." (Lieut. Pattinson was a very powerful man, being 6 feet and 7 inches in height. Nothing could exceed his heroic conduct on the memorable occasion when he received his wounds.)

In the course of the day, Lieutenants Swanston and Connellan and Assistant-Surgeon Wingate, who were severely wounded, were placed for safety in the choultry, but this small building fell into the enemy's possession in one of their successful attacks. Assistant-Surgeon Wingate got up and went out, but was immediately stabbed by the Arabs, and his body cruelly mangled. Lieut. Swanston, who had two severe wounds, had the presence of mind to advise his remaining companion to suffer the Arabs to rifle them, unresistingly, which they did, but committed no further violence. Captain Staunton, Lieut. Jones and Assistant-Surgeon Wylie, the only officers left unhurt, now vigorously charged the enemy in turn, recovered the choultry, with all the lost ground, and rescued their companions. Yet, with all the success which had hitherto attended the defence of Koregaum, the loss was so great and the execution attended with so much exhaustion from want of water and refreshment, that some of the men, both European and Native, considered resistance hopeless, and expressed a desire to apply for terms.

Captain Staunton, however, such is the result of education, formed a better judgment of the state of affairs, while he encouraged them to persevere, he represented the forlorn prospect of a surrender to barbarous and cruel enemies, pointing out how Lieut. Chisholm had been treated and telling them "such was the way all would be served, who fell dead or alive in the hands of the Mahrattas." On which they declared "they would die to a man." And the conflict was resumed by all with such determined valour that the enemy began to doubt the success of further attacks. They, however, maintained their original position in the village till 9 p.m., when they finally evacuated it to seek repose and refreshment, and apprehensive probably of being exposed to attacks in their turn, if they remained longer. Under cover of night the detachment got a supply of water and made preparations for renewing the contest next morning, being now in possession

of the whole of the village But the enemy were satisfied with the attempts which had already been made, and daylight on the 2nd discovered them preparing to move off on the Poona road This had now become necessary, as on that day Brigadier-General Smith arrived at Chakun

Captain Staunton was, however, entirely ignorant of the position of the 4th Division It was, therefore, incumbent on him to provide for his retreat to the point from whence he had marched His want of ammunition and provisions precluded his remaining where he was, and the continuance of his progress to Poona was impracticable, seeing the enemy already occupied the road It seems, at the same time, they expected this measure to be attempted, as they lay all day and night at Loonee They also endeavoured to induce the detachment to move to the same place by sending in spies, as from Major Cunningham, with an invitation to meet him there and to march into Poona Captain Staunton appeared to acquiesce, and made arrangements for the conveyance of the sick, for some, who were able to ride, on bullocks, and the remainder in blankets slung to a pole, to be carried by their comrades He also buried fifty dead at Corygaum But as night fell on 2nd January, instead of following the expected road, he took that for Sirur, and at nine o'clock the next morning the detachment entered that place, with their guns and wounded, with drums beating and Colours flying

Lieut Pattinson here died of his wounds, but the two remaining wounded officers recovered

Losses on the British side were —

	Killed	Wounded
Artillery	12	8
Native Infantry	50	105

Poona Auxiliary Horse, 96 killed, wounded and missing

While the loss of the enemy was estimated, 600-700

This will be easily accounted for by adverting to the situation in which their attacks were necessarily made in avenues raked by two guns

On one of these occasions, they are represented as having suffered a dreadful loss An artilleryman serving his gun, half-filled it with grape, and let them approach within a dozen yards of the muzzle before he applied the match, nor did it miss fire to disappoint his coolness, but discharged the usual contents, where no effect could be lost

Gokla, Appa Dessaye and Trimbukjee directed the attacks, and at one time Trimbukjee entered the village Bajee Row frequently expressed his impatience and asked his commanders, "Where were now their boasts of defeating the English when they could not overcome one battalion?" The Rajah of Satara was with the Peishwa, and having put up an aftabgeer,

or screen from the sun, the latter begged him he would put it down, " otherwise the English would send a cannon ball through it "

During the contest, Captain Staunton had contrived to dispatch a messenger to Colonel Burr, commanding the troops at Poona, to inform him of his condition, and calling on him for aid. The messenger belonged to the Poona Auxiliary Horse. He managed, with a great deal of dexterity and courage, to pass through several bodies of the enemy on his route to Poona. At one time, he unexpectedly came on their advance picquet in a nullah, and with singular presence of mind, commenced ringing his horse, brandishing his spear, and proclaiming aloud the titles and valour of the Peishwa. The picquet of course, taking him for one of their party, did not trouble themselves about him, when he suddenly dashed across the nullah and left them in the greatest surprise and disappointment. The messenger delivered his despatch safely at Poona, but the reinforcements were sent too late to be of any assistance.

The following is extracted from a Divisional Order by Brigadier-General Smith, C B, issued on his being placed in possession of the official account of the defeat of the Peishwa's Army —

" Division Orders by Brigadier-General Smith, C B

" Camp near Seroor,

7th January, 1818

" The Commanding Officer having received the official accounts of an attack made by the Peishwa's Army on a small detachment, commanded by Captain Staunton of the 2nd Battalion, 1st Regiment Bombay Native Infantry, at the Village of Corygaum, has great satisfaction in publishing the particulars for general information, and in holding it up to the Force as one of the most brilliant examples of gallantry and perseverance recorded in our Indian annals

(Here follow details as already given in the preceding narrative)

" The manner in which Captain Staunton availed himself of the few resources which remained to him after such a conflict, to prosecute his march, and bring away the numerous wounded of his detachment, is highly praiseworthy

" The detachment moved during the night of the 2nd upon Seroor, which they reached at nine o'clock on the forenoon of the 3rd, having had no refreshments from the 31st December

" Captain Staunton brought in nearly the whole of the wounded, and both the guns and Colours of the regiments, which the enemy had vainly hoped to present as trophies to the Peishwa

" In concluding these details, the Commanding Officer begs to offer to Captain Staunton and the whole of the European and Native commissioned and non-commissioned officers and privates engaged at Corygaum his best thanks for their noble exertions and exemplary patience under every species of privation, which he will not fail to bring to the notice of Government and His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief

" The Commanding Officer deems it proper to record the names of the Officers engaged in this brilliant affair —

Madras Artillery

Lieutenant Chisholm, killed

Assistant-Surgeon Wyllie

2nd Battalion 1st Native Infantry

Captain Staunton, commanding detachment

Lieutenant and Adjutant Pattinson, wounded and since dead

Lieutenant Connellan, wounded

Lieutenant Jones, 10th Regiment, doing duty 2nd Battalion 1st
Native Infantry

Assistant-Surgeon Wingate, killed

Auxiliary Horse

Lieutenant Swanston, Madras establishment, wounded "

Brigadier-General Smith in his official report to the Resident at Poona stated that, " The Action at Koregaum was one of the most brilliant affairs ever achieved by any army in which European and Native soldiers displayed the most noble devotion and most romantic bravery under pressure of hunger and thirst almost beyond human endurance "

A General Order was issued to the Army of the Deccan by His Excellency Sir Thomas Hislop, and to the Army in India by the Marquis of Hastings, announcing " one of the most heroic and brilliant achievements ever recorded in the annals of the Army, which took place at Corygorm, near Poona, on the 1st January " In 1819 both Houses of Parliament passed resolutions thanking the officers and troops of the three Presidencies for their conduct, discipline, and bravery during the Mahratta and Pindaree Campaigns And in G O dated 13th November of the same year, it was ordered that each native commissioned and non-commissioned officer and sepoy, present at the Battle of Corygorm, be allowed the benefit of five years' additional service, in order to entitle them to pension at an earlier date

The following is a copy of the bill preferred by Lieut Swanston for the value of kit lost at Koregaum , the records of the Regiment do not show if the bill was passed in whole or in part

The Honourable M Elphinstone Dr

For the value of the undermentioned articles lost in action with the enemy
at Koregaon, the private property of Lieutenant C Swanston,
Commanding 2nd Division, Poona Auxiliary Horse —

	Rs	a	p
3 Trunks containing Wearing Apparel	1,454	0	0
1 Trunk do do and Military appointments	693	0	0
{ 6 Table, 6 Dessert, 6 Teaspoons	88	0	0
2 Salt Spoons, 1 Soup Ladle	47	0	0
6 Table Forks, 2 Tumblers with covers	102	0	0
1 do { 1 Goblet, 2 Muffineers with silver covers	30	0	0
containing { 2 Silver Waiters	200	0	0
1 Milk Jug with cover	220	0	0
1 Sugar Basin, 2 Spice Pots	140	0	0
1 Hooka, Nicha and 1 Chillum	200	0	0
1 Do China, Glassware, Knives and Forks	229	0	0
1 Silver Case of Mathematical Instruments	150	0	0
1 Patent Compass Needle	50	0	0
1 Sextant, with artificial horizon	175	0	0
1 Silver Ink and Wafer Stand	35	0	0
1 Do <i>Milson's Encyclopædia</i>	200	0	0
Books of various kinds, Mathematical and Military papers	450	0	0
2 Maps of Hindustan	150	0	0
2 Maps of Persia and Asia	70	0	0
1 Palanquin	100	0	0
1 Officers' Tent with Carpets	400	0	0
3 Rowtees	250	0	0
2 Tables, 1 Camp Cot, and 2 Chairs	50	0	0
1 Sword with gold-embroidered Scabbard	200	0	0
1 Ditto plain	110	0	0
1 Rifle Gun	250	0	0
1 Pair of Pistols	110	0	0
1 Do Double-barrelled Pistols	50	0	0
1 Gold Watch and Chain with Seals	500	0	0
8 Camels with their Saddles	2,450	0	0
1 Tattoo and 10 Bullocks	235	0	0
Total	9,688	0	0

(Signed) C SWANSTON, Lieutenant,
Commanding 2nd Division,
Poona Auxiliary Horse.

In February, General Sir J Malcolm, Political Agent, enrolled Dalil Khan, a Chief of Meywar, with a number of his best followers, in the Poona Auxiliary Horse. This chief had for eight years desolated the country about Jawud. Sir J Malcolm, about this time, also sent eleven hundred of the best Horse, in the employ of Mulhar Rao Holkar, to join the same Corps.

Seven hundred sabres were present, on April 3rd, with the force under Brigadier-General Pritzler, at the taking of the Fort of Wassota.

This fort was situated on the summit of a lofty mountain in the Western Ghats, about 3,000 feet high, but like most other hill forts, it was commanded. Its strength consisted in its elevation, and in the difficulties of approach. In almost every direction it was surrounded by inaccessible mountains, with the exception of a few passes, so narrow and rugged as to be easily defended, and extremely difficult to be surmounted, though presenting no other opposition than that of nature.

The investment commenced on the 1st April, when three outposts were established, one at Old Wassota, distant 700 yards and commanding the place, a second at the same distance, commanding the road up to the gate way, and the third to the right of it, no more than 400 yards from the walls.

A summons was sent forward to the Killedar, Bhasker Punt, but it was refused admittance.

All pioneers and dooli bearers were employed in making a road to the place, mortars and howitzers were conveyed across the mountains by elephants, and some light guns and ammunition were got up.

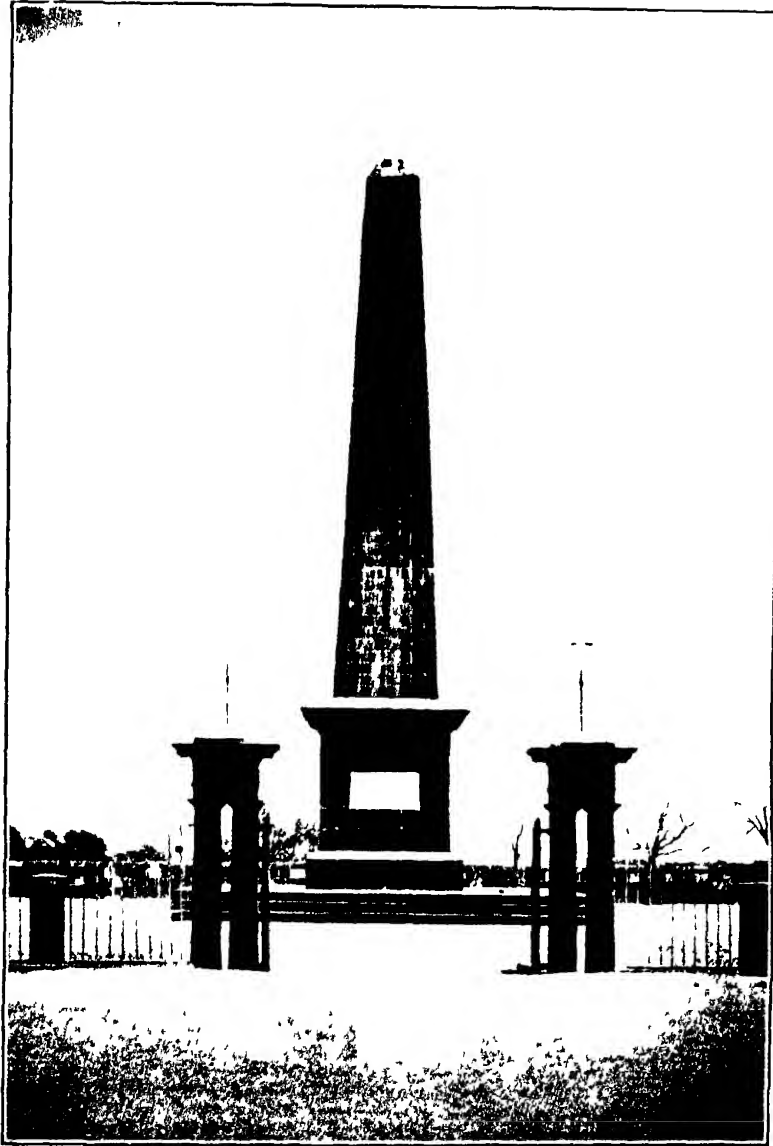
On the 5th the battery from Old Wassota opened with good effect and one of the largest buildings in the place was fired by the bombardment.

The garrison returned a few shots from their large guns, but kept up an unrelenting fire from the gingauls and small arms, and were busy all day improving the defences.

The bombardment continued on the 6th, when it was found that the previous arrangements were insufficient to intimidate the Killedar, and the pioneers were directed to complete the road from the camp for the advance of the battering guns. This, however, was unnecessary, for on the following morning, the garrison surrendered unconditionally, and the fort was taken possession of.

Among the prisoners liberated were Cornet Morison of the Madras Cavalry and Cornet F Hunter, an Assistant Commandant of a Division of the Poona Auxiliary Horse, who had been taken prisoners at Wurille on the 6th November. They had suffered great hardships and were scarcely recognized by some intimate friends, having grown beards and being dressed in coarse unbleached cotton.

Great importance was attached to the fall of Wassota, it being con-



THE CORIGAUM MONUMENT

sidered by the inhabitants of the Poona territory as one of the strongest fortresses of the Peishwa and one of his treasure depôts The prize property in fact amounted to two lacs of rupees

During the siege, information having been received by Brigadier Pritzler that several elephants, the property of Bajee Row, had been taken to the vicinity of Pandaghur (or Purcud Ghur) in the Concan, a detachment was ordered to pursue them consisting of 150 Poona Auxiliary Horse under Lieut J Wallace, of the Rifle Corps (who volunteered for that service), and 30 rank and file of the Madras Rifle Corps under Lieut Grimshaw

This detachment marched on the evening of the 5th April from Woottah, and continued their pursuit till twelve o'clock the following morning While halting at a small village for the purpose of watering their horses, a man mentioned to Lieutenants Grimshaw and Wallace that he had seen the elephants the preceding day, and that they were only 4 coss from that village On gaining this important intelligence, the two officers determined to halt for that night, and attack the next morning Accordingly at daybreak they marched, and having gone about 3 coss, were informed by a villager that the enemy had made two barriers, the first having 150 men and the second 200

The riflemen were now ordered to load and fix bayonets, thinking of course they would meet with some opposition, but on their approach the enemy fled with precipitation to the surrounding jungle without firing a shot, and thus allowed this small detachment to pass their strong barriers without the least molestation Having so far succeeded, they continued their route to the spot where the elephants were supposed to be On arriving at the place they were given to understand by one of the prisoners taken here by surprise, that all the elephants had been driven away one hour before, to avoid being captured by the English The horsemen were now in their turn called into play, and Lieut Wallace without a moment's loss started after them with 140, leaving 10 horsemen with Lieut Grimshaw (who followed with his rifles) to keep open communication

After a hard gallop of 5 miles, Lieut Wallace overtook and captured 18 elephants and 2 camels, which were delivered over to the prize agents, they were remarkably fine animals and their value was computed at about 30,000 Rupees

On the 17th April a portion of the Regiment, under Brigade Major Moore, with three companies of infantry, attacked a party of five hundred of the enemy, protected by three stockades, near Indapore, and dispersed them, in the retreat that followed the Poona Horse killed many of the enemy and captured the Dewan Their conduct on this occasion was most favourably noticed in Colonel Prothero's report to the Adjutant-General

This party was also present during the siege of the Fort of Ryghur,

which lasted fourteen days, the zeal and gallantry of all engaged was brought to the notice of the Right Honourable the Governor-in-Council in a letter dated 15th May, 1818, from General Sir M Nightingale

Ryghur was represented as one of the strongest forts in India, and contained for the defence of its extensive works one thousand men, many of whom were Arabs. From the importance attached to it, the wife of Bajee Row was placed there for her better security, together with considerable property

On the 25th April the camp was established as near Ryghur as the ground would permit and the place was invested. The bombardment was maintained with an unremitting spirit

A passport was offered to the garrison of Ryghur for the departure of Bajee Row's elder wife, Waranussee Bye, which being refused, she was not permitted to leave the place. On the 7th, a shell set fire to her habitation, which circumstance seems to have influenced her to persuade the Killedar Sheikh Abood to consent to a capitulation, the terms of which took two days to settle and Ryghur fell on the 10th May, 1818, after a siege of fourteen days

Bajee Row's wife proceeded to Poona, and was accommodated with the captured elephants and camels and attended by a guard-of-honour

Ryghur was the stronghold of Sevajee. At the commencement of the Mahratta power, its unusual dimensions contained an entire army, and all the excursions of Sevajee were made from this place, which was the secure repository of his treasures and his plunder

Lieut Mansfield, Poona Auxiliary Horse, commanded a small force composed of 100 Infantry, 80 Seebundies and 150 sabres of the Regiment, ordered from Sewapore to take possession of the Forts of Pertabgurh and Muckrungarh on the 10th April, the force returned to Satara on the 16th, on completion of the duty

The following is the return of Ordnance and Ammunition taken in the Fort of Pertabgurh

" Six-pounders	3
Four-pounders	3
Between one and two-pounders	9
Gingalls	21
Powder	280 maunds

Also large quantities of shells, grape-shot, round-shot, etc, the above serviceable and in good condition

(Signed) ROBERT MANSFIELD,

Lieutenant P A Horse, Commanding Detachment

Pertabgurh,

14th May, 1818 "

Consequent on the redistribution of the Poona Force in May the Poona Auxiliary Horse was now quartered as follows Headquarters of the Cavalry Brigade at Seroor Detachments under Lieut Swanston at Nassuck and vicinity, under Lieut Sherriff at Punderapore, under Lieut Spiller in the country south of Satara, with Lieut Mansfield at Satara, Lieut MacLeod was detailed for the pursuit of Pertaub Row

The following account partly extracted from a despatch from the Honourable Mr Elphinstone, the Commissioner, to His Excellency the Most Noble the Marquis of Hastings, dated the 24th May, 1818, describes the fall of Solapore —

Brigadier-General Monro arrived before Solapore on the 9th inst, and found 5,000 infantry, the principal part of whom were Arabs and regular sepoys, encamped under the walls, with 14 guns and 800 cavalry Next morning the General carried the pettah by escalade, after a prolonged opposition from the Arabs The infantry and horse moved down during the contest to attack the reserve and were charged by the Brigadier-General, and driven back with the loss of three of their guns and many men The commander was wounded and one of their principal chiefs killed This defeat so disheartened the infantry that they quitted their camp in the afternoon and commenced their retreat towards the River Seena, but General Monro, being apprised of this movement, immediately determined to detach his handful of cavalry, under Brigadier-General Pritzler, to cut off their retreat The cavalry consisted of three troops of His Majesty's 22nd Light Dragoons and four hundred Poona Auxiliary Horse, together with two galloper guns

The enemy were overtaken some seven miles from the camp They had left their guns behind them, in order that their flight might not be impeded The gallopers opened on their rear with grape, while a half-squadron took ground on each flank of the retreating column, which maintained an unsteady fire of matchlocks When half the squadron came in contact with the enemy, the guns limbered up, and followed as a reserve with the remaining half-squadron and Doolie Khan's Horse, till these likewise and the Poona Auxiliary Horse joined in the general destruction of this ill-advised body

It was completely dispersed before night put an end to the pursuit on the banks of the Seena River, and near a thousand were left dead on the field—subsequent accounts represent those who remained, and who might be considered annihilated as a military body, seeking their homes in small parties, not exceeding ten or fifteen men, many of whom were wounded.

The cavalry were back in their lines at ten o'clock that night, and thus closed this eventful day.

Major McLeod, with a party of Auxiliary Horse, on 20th May, captured Annabhoy Rattiker, the Subedar of Joonier, with some of his followers, taking twenty-five horses and four camels, and on the same day a party under Lieut Rind surprised and cut up a picquet of the enemy's cavalry at Khandesh

Cornet Kaye, with the Hindustani division of the Regiment, joined the force before Malligaum on 28th May, having marched 113 miles in three days

The siege of Malligaum had commenced on 16th May, but after twelve days' investment no impression had been made, so strong were the defences

On the 1st June, the camp was moved across the Moassum, but a post was still retained opposite the west face of the fort consisting of 150 of the Royal Scots, 2 Native Infantry battalions and some Poona Auxiliary Horse. A redoubt was constructed and being finished on the 4th June, all of the troops were withdrawn to the camp with the exception of one N I Battalion and the Poona Auxiliary Horse. Three galleries of mines were commenced, and new batteries completed. The mortars were brought into action and fired two of the enemy's magazines, the explosion of which overthrew to its foundations a large portion of the eastern curtain of the inner line, exposing to view the interior of the place. Eighteen-pounders were now brought up to deal with the defences near the breach, and two other eighteen-pounders were utilized to breach the outer line. So much effect attended the fire of these, that on the evening of the 12th a deputation came from the garrison respecting the stipulations of surrender.

At length it was agreed that a native officer and twenty men should be admitted into the inner fort. The British flag was, accordingly, hoisted on one of the towers at 3 p.m., on the 13th. On the next morning the British line was drawn up near the outer gate and at nine o'clock the garrison marched out and formed in front of it, where they grounded arms.

Thus fell Malligaum after open trenches of twenty-five days.

The garrison amounted to 350 men, and the British force at first to 1,270 and finally after being reinforced three times to 2,130.

The casualties from 18th to 29th May, 1818, amounted to 209 killed and wounded.

Colonel J. Cunningham, Commandant, with a force composed of detachments of the Poona Auxiliary Horse and 6th Regiment Native Infantry, took possession of the fort of Pritchilgurh on the 14th June. The following is his report on this affair, dated Camp Pritchilgurh, 10th June, 1818 —

"I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of General Smith, that the detachment under my command encamped yesterday as

near to Pritchilgurb as the jungle would permit, and shortly afterwards occupied a high hill, which completely commands that place. I immediately sent to the Killadar requesting him to deliver up the fort, but without effect. In the course of the day Captain Spiller went over and was admitted under a flag of truce, and did everything in his power to persuade the garrison to comply with my demand, which they promised to do the following day. As, however, I put little faith in their assurances, I sent back during the night to the top of Moreghurry Gaut, for one of the guns which had been carried up the day before, and owing to the exertions of the detachment, and the assistance that had been sent me from Sattara, I had the pleasure of seeing it brought up, and mounted upon the hill which we occupied, by 2 o'clock. I then warned the Killadar of the consequences that would ensue, if the place were not immediately put in my possession, and on receiving no satisfactory answer, commenced hostilities. The first two shells seemed to alarm them a good deal, but, unfortunately, they had so much cover that it was impossible to reach them, sensible of this, they rose up, the moment our gun was fixed, and set us at defiance. Under such mortifying circumstances, the only way I thought it possible to get into the place, was by blowing open the gate by musketry, which service Captain Spiller, in the most gallant manner, offered to perform. Fifty men from the 6th Regiment and a party from the Auxiliary Horse were immediately formed, and advanced to the gateway on the opposite side of the tower. Fearful that Captain Spiller might be overpowered by numbers, I joined him with a reinforcement, and had soon the happiness of seeing a hole blown through the gate, sufficiently large to admit one man at a time. The enemy were panic struck, and fled in all directions, and in a few moments the fort was in our possession. The Rajah and his family were made prisoners and are now in camp. The enemy had five men killed and the Subadar of the Fort wounded. I ought to have mentioned that during the advance to the gateway the gun was well directed by Lieutenant Roe, which no doubt prevented the enemy from occupying that part of the works."

Grant Duff in his description of this affair writes "The fort was commanded by an adjoining hill from which a brisk fire soon drove the besieged from the gate to seek shelter behind some stone houses in the fort, upon which Captain Spiller suggested the possibility of blowing a hole in the gate with musketry. This strange breach was effected under a heavy fire from his companions, which prevented the besieged from suspecting what was going on at the gate. Captain Spiller went in first, but a Grenadier Sepoy, who attempted to follow, could not get through owing to his cartridge box. Captain Spiller was therefore obliged to return until he had

made the entrance sufficiently large, by which time he was joined by Colonel Cunningham and Assistant-Surgeon Radford, when they got in one by one, concealing themselves in the gateway until their party had entered. They then rushed upon the garrison, completely surprised them, and carried the place without the loss of a man."

One thousand two hundred sabres served with the force under Sir Lionel Smith, K C B, in pursuit of the Peishwa, and were present at the cavalry action of Ashtee, which resulted in the defeat of the Peishwa and the capture of the Rajah of Satara.

"On this occasion the enemy were not entirely unapprised of our approach, and though unable altogether to avoid a conflict, they were not without time to make some preparation for it." They had proposed to march that morning, and had accordingly struck their tents and laden their baggage. The Peishwa, however, did not consider himself safe in a palankeen. He therefore mounted a horse, and fled precipitately with a sufficient guard, leaving Gokla with 8,000 to 10,000 horse, to cover his retreat, and if possible that of the baggage. Gokla anticipated the Brigadier-General would, as usual, open with his guns, but when he discovered that the cavalry were alone moving over the hill, he made other dispositions. He divided his force into several bodies, which made a demonstration of mutually supporting each other. Between them and our cavalry was a nullah of difficult passage, which the attacking side had to cross.

At this stage, Brigadier-General Smith's Corps was advancing in regimental columns of three at forming distance with the Bombay Horse Artillery and galloper guns on the outer flanks. Thus they approached the enemy, and were about forming, when Gokla with a body of two thousand five hundred cleared the nullah and charged obliquely, delivering a volley from their matchlocks. The enemy gained the rear of the centre column, but a judicious manœuvre of Major Davies enabled him to charge. Gokla was foremost to receive the attack and fell with several mortal wounds at the head of his corps. He received three pistol shots and two sabre cuts, and as he fell he is represented as covering his head gracefully with his shawl.

The fall of their chief deprived the Mahrattas of further hopes, and they fled towards the left, where their main body, which had never come into action, left the field.

A squadron of cavalry perceived a cluster of the opposite party, which proved to be the Rajah of Satara, his brothers and mother, all of whom sought the British protection. A body of the enemy were found in a hollow beyond the village of Ashtee, which had never been engaged, and still made a show of covering the retreat of the baggage. But these fled

on a nearer approach, and twelve elephants, fifty-seven camels, and many palankeens, fell into the hands of the pursuers

The enemy were followed about five miles

The enemy lost about two hundred killed, including Gokla and some chiefs. The British loss was nineteen killed and wounded, the latter included Brigadier-General Smith, who received a sabre cut on the back of the head

The cavalry returned to the field of action, and encamped near Ashtee, where they were rejoined by the infantry and baggage

Thus closed this brilliant affair, which had the important result amongst others of terminating completely the enterprise of the Peishwa's horse

Lieut Rind and Cornet Kaye's divisions, in addition to being present at the taking of Malligaum, also took part in the affairs at Bartewah, Amulneir (which surrendered to Lieut Swanston) and Burchee in Khandesh, and the capture of Asirgurh and various minor affairs

On 28th July information was received by the Political Agent in Khandesh that the noted rebel Trimbukjee Danglia was concealed in Aherigaum. There were British troops in several stations near Aherigaum but it was considered that Trimbukjee would be prepared against surprise by any movements made by our troops in his more immediate vicinity. It was therefore resolved to detach Captain Swanston with eight hundred Poona Auxiliary Horse from Malligaum, to surround the village and secure Trimbukjee or at least those persons who had afforded him refuge. The plan was completely successful. Captain Swanston immediately marched, arrived at Kandore at seven in the evening and after halting an hour and a half to refresh his horses, moved forward on Aherigaum, which place he reached at daylight on the 29th June, having performed a fatiguing march of seventy miles in eighteen hours. Captain Swanston had moved so rapidly on the village, that he was enabled to surround it, force open the gates, and take possession of the house in which Trimbukjee Danglia was concealed, before he or any other person in the place was aware of Captain Swanston's approach. Trimbukjee had time to fly to the upper part of the house, and concealed himself in some straw, but he was soon discovered and seized without resistance.

Their services were acknowledged by the Government of India in the following terms —

“ To the Honourable Mountstuart Elphinstone,
etc etc etc

Secret Department

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, dated 15th ultimo, announcing the apprehension of Trimbukjee Danglia

at Ahirgaon, on the morning on the 29th June, by a party of the Poona Auxiliary Horse under Captain Swanston

2 The Governor-General in Council has instructed me to express his high satisfaction at the receipt of this intelligence To the active and judicious conduct of Captain Briggs in immediately despatching Captain Swanston to the town where he had learned that Trimbukjee Danglia was concealed, as well as to the prudence of the measures which he concerted for arresting him should he have escaped from Ahirgaon, His Excellency in Council feels that much praise is due The exertions of Captain Swanston and his party in rapidly marching from Malligaum to the place of Trimbukjee's concealment, and the complete success which attended their extraordinary activity, are also eminently entitled to the applause of the Government I am desirous to request that you will convey to both those Officers the assurance of the approbation of the Governor-General in Council and of his sense of their distinguished conduct

I have, etc ,

(Signed) JOHN ADAM,

Chief Secretary to Government

Fort William,

17th August, 1818 "

At the time of his capture all Trimbukjee's movable property was seized by Captain Swanston The value of this was estimated at something over two lacs of rupees, or about £24,000 This amount Captain Swanston was authorized, by his superior officer, to take and divide amongst himself and his party As was not infrequent at the time, this action led to a considerable amount of acrimonious discussion, the Army Prize Committee laying claim to the whole of the amount In the end, however, Captain Swanston's action was confirmed by the Marquis of Hastings

The strength of the Regiment at this time, as appears from a return dated 1st September, 1818, was 6,440 sabres of all ranks, and it was divided into eight divisions, the whole under Lieut-Colonel J Cunningham, and they were armed with sabres, lances, matchlocks, and blunderbusses, many of which were taken at the fall of Malligaum and issued to the corps

The following extract from orders by Brigadier-General Smith, dated 3rd May, 1818, is of interest It would be of still greater interest had the General Officer mentioned how these large bodies of mounted troops, continually on the move, were expected to obtain forage for their horses

" The Brigadier-General takes this opportunity of thanking Colonel Cunningham and Captain Davies for their exertions and attentions in supporting and enforcing his orders, against the scandalous and oppressive

practice of seizing forage, which is in fact a cloak for every other species of robbery and plunder "

1819

REDUCTION IN STRENGTH

On the dissolution of the Mahratta Confederacy by the surrender of the Peishwa, and the comparative tranquillity of the country consequent on the same, considerable reductions were ordered, and by 1st October the number of divisions were reduced to 4 and the number of sabres to 2,784

From 1st December the pay of the undermentioned ranks was reduced as under —

Jamadars,	from	Rs	200	to	Rs	150	monthly
Dafedars	„	„	60	„	„	55	„
Sowars	„	„	40	„	„	35	„

Risaldars' Karkoons were discontinued This did not affect the pay of the men of Colonel Skinner's levy

1820

REDUCTION IN ALLOWANCES

From 1st July the allowance of officers was reduced as follows —

Lieut -Colonel Cunningham, Commanding allowance (exclusive of office establishment)	Rs	1,000	monthly
Commandants of Divisions (ditto)	„	750	„
Assistant „ „ „ (ditto)	„	400	„
Assistant-Surgeons	„	300	„
Risaldar (Col Skinner's levy excepted)	„	400	„

1821

A DETACHMENT OF THE REGIMENT EMPLOYED WITH THE FORCE UNDER MAJOR SALTER AGAINST THE BHEELS IN KHANDESH

A detachment of two hundred Poona Auxiliary Horse drawn from Bhurgaon and Chalisgaon, with an additional contingent from Malligaum, was employed with the force under Major Salter detailed to exterminate a murderous robber gang of Bheels whose headquarters were at Caldurn-hutty below the Fort of Untoor and in the hills near Perka The Field Force (consisting of 1,506 Horse and three Battalions) experienced great

difficulty from the start. The Potails supplied the Bheels with information and provisions and the unfortunate inhabitants of the country were too terrorized to assist Major Salter in any way. Faced with these grave disadvantages the force did not achieve much success beyond killing some of the Bheels and making many prisoners. The work was most harassing, as is always the case in guerrilla warfare, and in June orders were received for the breaking up of the force. The Poona Auxiliary Horse being ordered to establish detachments at certain posts to maintain order on the withdrawal of the field force.

1822

APPRECIATION OF LIEUT-COLONEL CUNNINGHAM

On the 7th August, 1822, the following G G O was published —

“ The Governor in Council takes advantage of this occasion to acknowledge the merits of Lieut -Colonel Cunningham, in forming the Auxiliary Horse, and bringing that extensive body to the high sense of discipline and efficiency to which it attained. The Governor in Council entertains a high sense of the services of Lieut -Colonel Cunningham, and of the zeal and gallantry displayed by him on all occasions ”

1824

KITHOOR

Two hundred sabres, under Captain Spiller, were present at the storm and capture of Kithoor. (For details of this engagement, see page 2)

1826

PERSIAN ESCORT

A troop, consisting of 2 Dafedars and 42 Sowars, was sent to Persia as an escort to the British Envoy, Lieut -Colonel Macdonald, 1 Dafedar and 16 Sowars returned to Bombay by the end of the year, in consequence of great difficulty being apprehended in making arrangements for foraging so large a party during the coming winter at Tabreez. On their departure the Envoy presented the Dafedar, Fayaz Khan, with a sword and a horse. The remainder were on escort duty until the year 1828, and many records in the Regiment testify to the zeal and devotion of these men to their duty under most severe trials, amongst others, the following extracts of letters may be cited :—

From the Commandant of the Escort,

To Captain Spiller, Commanding Poona Auxiliary Horse

" I am directed by the Envoy to state that on the departure of these men, after a two years' tour of duty in very unsettled times and under the disadvantages of a severe and trying foreign climate, he cannot express himself too highly in approbation of their steady and respectable behaviour, their zeal, attention and fidelity when exposed to considerable hardships. Dafedar Mahomed Ghous Khan was formerly recommended to Government, and his subsequent perseverance in the same meritorious line of conduct, which then excited observation, has gained him, as a mark of esteem, from H R H Abbas Mirza, the title of Khan of Persia, and induced his being recommended a second time to the favourable consideration of the Honourable the Governor in Council "

Extract from a letter from Lieut -Colonel Macdonald, Envoy in Persia, to the Chief Secretary to Government, Bombay, dated Tabreez, 18th April, 1828, reporting the departure of his escort —

" In dispensing with the service of these men, after a two years' tour of duty with me in Persia, I cannot express myself too highly in approbation of their meritorious conduct. The Officer at their head, Mahomed Ghous Khan, was, on a former occasion, brought by me to the notice of the late Governor, and his subsequent maintenance of the zealous and very respectable character, which gained him that recommendation, has now procured for him, as a mark of esteem, from his Royal Highness Abbas Mirza, the title of Khan of Persia, which, I trust, will be accompanied by some further reward from his own Government, as a compensation for his most exemplary behaviour. The sowars have been employed with me in very unsettled times, especially during the late troubles which have visited this country, under the occupation of Ayerbigan, by a hostile force, when they have been constantly brought in collision with, at one time, the unruly tribes comprising the Persian Army, and at others with the Russians, differing from them in every usage and idea, while their uniformly steady deportment, combined with a zealous performance of duty, has ever given the utmost satisfaction, and induces me particularly to recommend them to the notice of the Honourable the Governor in Council "

Dafedar Mahomed Ghous Khan for his eminent services on this occasion, was specially promoted to jamadar, and each sowar was presented with one month's pay as a gratuity.

About the same time as the troop left for Persia, a portion of the Corps was employed in Cutch against banditti under the command of Jamadar Yenkut Rao, whose services were made most honourable mention of by

the Resident in Cutch, and met with the entire approbation of the Officer Commanding the Cutch Subsidiary Force

On the demobilization of the Cutch Field Force this detachment was left in Cutch for garrison duty

On the 11th August the following Bombay General Order was published —

“ The following promotions are made in the Poona Auxiliary Horse —
Duffedar Syyed Mahomed Khan, of the 1st Division, who gallantly led an escalade at Linakair in Candeish in 1819, against some Arabs, on which occasion he was desperately wounded and his brother and nephew killed, and Duffedar Namdar Khan, of the 3rd Division, who has been particularly mentioned for bravery and general good conduct against the Bheels in Candeish, but more especially on the 22nd May and 4th June last, to be Jemadars ”

1827

TRIAL OF CAPTAIN HAVELOCK

Captain W K H Havelock, commanding a Division of the Poona Auxiliary Horse in Cutch, was placed under arrest and tried by a General Court Martial, “ for having struck Lieutenant C Candy, 3rd Bombay Native Infantry, and for having challenged him to a duel ” He was found guilty and sentenced to be cashiered The sentence was confirmed by the Commander-in-Chief and Captain Havelock was sent home The military authorities in England, however, remitted the punishment and his name was restored to the Army List He returned to India but did not rejoin the Poona Horse

1828

REDUCTION IN STRENGTH CAPTURE OF OOMEA

The strength of the Corps was this year reduced to 1,132 sabres.

In June, Captain Spiller, with a party of the Regiment, succeeded in inducing the surrender of the noted rebel Oomea, with his followers, for which he received the thanks of Government conveyed in the following letter —

“ No 725

“ Political Department

“ Bombay Castle, 7th June, 1828

“ SIR,—

“ I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 2nd instant, relative to the surrender of Oomea and his gang.

“ I am, at the same time, instructed to observe that Oomea's surrender

and the conviction of the principal servants of your Collectorate (both events of importance as connected with the peace of the country) are chiefly to be attributed to the activity, intelligence, and energy of Captain Spiller, and to that confidence which the natives are disposed to place in his character, and the Governor in Council directs me to state that Captain Spiller's conduct, in both cases, has afforded him the highest satisfaction

" I have, etc ,

(Signed) " W NEWNHAM,

" Chief Secretary to Government "

1830

TRIAL OF CAPTAIN SPILLER, FOLLOWED BY HIS RESIGNATION OF COMMAND
RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE REGIMENT HEADQUARTERS AT SIRUR

In the beginning of the year, Captain W Spiller was brought before a General Court Martial on a charge of "having suffered himself to be insulted by Mr P Bacon of the Civil Service" He was found guilty and sentenced to be dismissed the Service The sentence, however, was remitted by the Commander-in-Chief "on account of the gallantry so frequently displayed by Captain Spiller" (Bombay General Order, dated 8th April, 1830)

The trial of this distinguished officer for not fighting a duel is difficult to reconcile with the trial, three years previously, of Captain Havelock for an attempt to do exactly the opposite

The following G G O was published later, No 330, dated 29th September, 1830 —

" Captain W Spiller is permitted to resign the command of the Poona Auxiliary Horse from 1st proximo, preparatory to proceeding on furlough to Europe

" The following arrangements connected with the Corps will have effect from the same date —

" The distinction of 1st and 2nd Division will cease, and the whole Corps to be under the command of one officer

" Captain R Mansfield to command the Poona Auxiliary Horse, on his present allowance

" Captain M Stack, 3rd Light Cavalry, to be attached to Poona Auxiliary Horse, on a staff salary of Rs 300 per mensem "

On this the following—the last Brigade Order by a Commandant of the Poona Auxiliary Horse—was issued —

Brigade Order by Captain Spiller, 30th November, 1830

" Captain Spiller having resigned the command of the Horse from the 1st instant, all reports and returns are henceforth to be made to Captain Mansfield

" Captain Spiller cannot give over charge of a Corps in which he has served so many years, without expressing his warmest thanks and approbation to all ranks composing it, to say they have ever faithfully and willingly performed every part of their duty would be little praise, they have, on every occasion, vied with each other in upholding the honour of the Corps and the interests of the British Government, their general conduct in field and garrison has been always such that Captain Spiller can with truth declare the only annoyances he has ever experienced have been from the constant discharges and reductions which he has been called on to make, and the distress which they have necessarily brought on many individuals has been great indeed, and which it has been impossible for the Commanding Officer in any way to alleviate. It is now some years since Captain Spiller had the honour of leading the Auxiliaries against an enemy, but, whenever that was the case, their conduct was brave and distinguished, whilst in garrison they have ever been remarked for quietness and good order "

* * * *

" In taking leave of the Corps, Captain Spiller bids them individually farewell, he will never cease to recollect with pleasure the many happy days he has passed in command of so distinguished a body, and which he will ever reckon amongst the proudest of his existence, and should hereafter a favourable opportunity occur of his again serving with them, he would seize it with pride and pleasure "

Jamadar Mohamed Ghaus Khan was this year appointed to command the Southern Mahratta Contingent, with the rank of Risaldar, and extra pay at Rs 150 a month

The strength of the Regiment was now fixed at 800 sabres, and the Headquarters ordered to be located at Sirur by the 15th September — (Letter No 263, dated 16th August, 1830, from the Secretary to Government)

1831

DUTIES AND DISTRIBUTION

The following despatch, No 3612, dated Bombay Castle, 13th October, 1831, shows that the question of orderly and escort duty for sowars of a cavalry regiment was one which required watching, even at this early date. —

"The Right Honourable the Governor in Council having directed his attention to the actual distribution of the Poona Auxiliary Horse, is of opinion that the efficiency of the Corps is materially affected by its being broken up into small parties in various parts of the various Collectorates His Lordship in Council considers that one hundred men for the Poona Collectorate, and the same number for the Collectorate of Ahmednagar would, if properly distributed, be quite sufficient for the protection of the country, particularly as there would, at all times, be a sufficient force at the Headquarters at Sirur to move at a moment's notice, in case of necessity The Principal Collector at Ahmednagar and the Junior-Principal Collector at Poona will be informed to this effect The Governor in Council does not consider it necessary to make any change in the numbers now in Khandedesh, that province being so open to foreign plunderers It appears to His Lordship in Council to be necessary that the duties to be performed by the men, while they are detached, should be better defined than they are now They have frequently, His Lordship in Council understands, been employed on duties which it was never the intention of Government they should perform, such as summoning people, carrying notes, and attending the Mamletdars when they move The Collectors will be informed that duties of this nature must be performed by Peons and Sebundeas Instructions will at the same time be issued to the Collectors that no native servant is to have authority to move a party of the Auxiliary Horse, unless for the purpose of escorting treasure or prisoners from the district to the Hozoor, or in case of intelligence of a gang or highway robbery, and that no party, less than five in number, shall ever be detached when they are likely to be absent more than a day, as in even a party of this number every man must be on sentry five hours out of the twenty-four Since the disturbances to the southward in 1825, it has been the custom, His Lordship in Council understands, to furnish the Session Judges, when on circuit, with escorts from the Auxiliary Horse, the country being perfectly quiet now the practice will be discontinued The Junior-Principal Collector at Poona will be instructed to order the eleven Horse at present with him to join the Headquarters of the Corps, and the party employed under Captain Mackintosh will also be recalled to Headquarters With respect to the other twenty-four men stationed at Poona, and the twenty men stationed at Ahmednagar, the Collectors will be called on to report why so many Irregular Horse are required in the centre of the two large cantonments, His Lordship in Council being decidedly of opinion that they might be sent where their services are more required His Lordship in Council is pleased to direct that you will detach thirty more men to Cutch, where they are much wanted, a measure which the arrangements above detailed

will place in your power, while you will still retain a respectable force at Headquarters, ready for any duty requiring their services "

1833

APPRECIATION BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF

The following Bombay General Order, by the Commander-in-Chief, Camp Sirur, was published on the 9th January —

" The Commander-in-Chief has been much gratified by the appearance of the Poona Auxiliary Horse Their dexterity in skirmishing and the condition of the horses are no less creditable than the general good conduct of this Corps, both at the Regimental Headquarters and on detachment The Lieutenant-General's thanks are due to the Commanding Officer, Captain Mansfield, and he is requested to make His Excellency's satisfaction known to all his Officers, Native Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men "

During this and the preceding year a detachment was employed with the Parkur Field Force

1836-1837

EMPLOYMENT AGAINST BANDITTI

Two hundred sabres formed part of a force, under Captain J Outram, for the suppression of Sooraj Mull and his gang This detachment was commanded by Lieut Thomas Edmunds, and their services were acknowledged in the following letter, dated 27th April, 1837, from Captain Outram to Lieut Edmunds —

" I beg that you will yourself accept, and convey to the Officers and men of the Horse under your command, my thanks for the very zealous assistance you have afforded me during your service in Myhee Counta "

Detachments also served against banditti in the direction of Poorundhur and Punderpore, and various other bands in the Poona, Nuggar, Khandesh, and other districts, their detachments extending from Dharwar to the south along the range of Ghât from Sapoor to Joonier and Nassick, thence to Dhulia There were also detachments in Cutch

As an instance of the rapid movements of the Corps when occasion required, it may be mentioned that, on the rising of the Bheels in Khandesh, a detachment of 150 men, collected from Joonier, Nassick, and Sirur, marched to Dhulia, a distance of 200 miles, in five days On a former occasion, too, Captain Spiller, with 100 sabres, marched 150 miles against a band in the Punderpore direction in three marches, capturing the head of the band and dispersing his adherents From this period until the breaking

out of the First Afghan War the Regiment was employed in various duties in the districts of the Deccan, Dharwar, Baroda, the Concan and Cutch, their services being used for escorting prisoners and treasure, patrolling roads and apprehending delinquents, and various other duties connected with establishing peace in the country

In 1836 the Corps ceased to be under the administration of the Government of Bombay and was placed under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief Flint carbines took the place of matchlocks

The command of the Regiment was now offered to Captain J Outram (known as the "Bayard of India" and later Lieut-General Sir J Outram), but he declined it on grounds of ill-health

1838

FIRST AFGHAN WAR *

Owing to the alarming increase of Russian intrigues in Persia and Afghanistan, in the year 1838, the question arose as to whether England or Russia was henceforth to exercise a predominating influence over those countries, which were united, after the death of Nadir Shah, up to 1809, under the dominion of Shah Abdallee and his successors, latterly under the name of the Kingdom of Kabul In order to settle the question definitely it was decided to dispatch a field force to occupy the two capitals of Kandahar and Kabul, with the intermediate territory of the Ghiljee tribes and the fortress of Ghuzni, and to restore the country of the Afghans (Herat excepted), ruled by the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan, to Shah Shoojaool Moolk

A force from the Bombay Presidency, six thousand strong, and one from Bengal, ten thousand strong, were mobilized for this purpose The former was under the command of the Commander-in-Chief of the Presidency, Sir John Keane, and the Headquarters and three hundred men of the Poona Auxiliary Horse were told off as the irregular Cavalry of the contingent They were commanded by Major E D Cunningham, and were subsequently reinforced by two hundred more from the Cutch detachment The original three hundred men were collected from the various outposts in the Deccan and Khandesh, and to replace them a levy of an equal number of men was ordered to be raised in January, 1839, and these were completed by the following June This was officially known as the "New Levy," until its formal incorporation in the Poona Horse in 1847. The Regiment embarked at Bombay on the 17th and 18th December, and joined the army of invasion, known as the Army of the Indus, the supreme command of which was now given to Sir John Keane

* See Map on page 14

1839

FIRST AFGHAN WAR (*continued*), KANDAHAR FALL OF GHUZNĠ PURSUIT
OF DOST MAHOMED RETURN TO INDIA STORMING OF KELAT

The march to Kandahar, via the Bolan and Quetta, was uneventful, though attended with great hardships, the horses especially suffering severely from the want of water and the scarcity of grain and forage. Kandahar was occupied on the 27th April. On the 27th June the army marched from Kandahar towards Kabul, the Commander-in-Chief's intention being to take Ghuzni en route. The force advanced in three columns. The third column, under Major-General Wiltshire, consisting of Brigadier Baumgardt's brigade of infantry, the battery of Bombay 24-pounder howitzers, and the Poona Auxiliary Horse, of whom there were 14 non-commissioned officers and 276 sowars reported fit for duty.

Casualties amongst the horses had been numerous and it not being possible to complete the complement, the following order was published on the 10th June: "The dismounted men of the cavalry must take the duties of the Cavalry Brigade, on what, under other circumstances, infantry would be employed."

On the 23rd July, Ghuzni fell, the Kabul Gate being blown in by Captain Thomson of the Engineers, and the city then carried at the point of the bayonet.

In his General Orders, dated Headquarters, Ghuzni, 23rd July, 1839, Sir John Keane, Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, says —

"In sieges and storming it does not fall to the lot of cavalry to bear the same conspicuous part as the other two arms of the profession. On this occasion Sir John Keane is happy to have an opportunity of thanking Major-General Thackwell and the officers and men of the Cavalry Division under his orders, for having successfully executed the directions given to sweep the plain, and to intercept fugitives of the enemy attempting to escape from the fort in any direction around it, and had an enemy appeared for the relief of the place, during the storming, His Excellency is fully satisfied that the several regiments of this fine arm would have distinguished themselves, and that the opportunity alone was wanting. His Excellency will only add, no army that has ever been engaged in a campaign deserves more credit than that which he has the honour to command, for patient, orderly, and cool conduct under all circumstances, and Sir John Keane is proud to have the opportunity of thus publicly acknowledging it."

In his despatch of the following day the Commander-in-Chief adds: "Major Cunningham, Commanding the Poona Auxiliary Horse, with the

men under his orders, have been of essential service to the army in this campaign "

After the fall of Ghuzni, Dost Mahomed fled to the north, and a specially selected party of officers and men, the most resolute, intelligent, and active in the Army, were dispatched in pursuit. Captain Outram was given the command, and twenty-five sowars of the Regiment, under Captain Keith Erskine, accompanied the force, which consisted of ten British Officers and one hundred and fifty sabres. The pursuit was carried out from Sheikhabad, across the Paghman Range to Goda, Soofeed Kadir, Joort, and Kurzar. Thence the fugitive's footsteps were traced by Kaloo, up the tremendous passes of Hajee Guk and the Shootur Gurdun to Bamian, at which place the pursuit was abandoned as hopeless. After a three-days' halt the party returned to Kabul, which had been occupied by the main army on the 7th August, arriving there on the 17th August, after an absence of fifteen days, having traversed sixteen miles daily, over stupendous mountain passes. General Sir G. Lawrence, K C B, who accompanied this force as a junior officer, in his account of the expedition writes —

" During the expedition, which lasted fifteen days, going and returning, our Hindustani troopers,—Brahmins, Rajputs, and Mussalmans—behaved most admirably. Nothing could exceed their patience, fortitude, and the good humour with which they underwent fatigue and exposure of no ordinary kind, without cooking utensils of any sort, and with only the clothes on their backs "

In 1914, Major G. M. Molloy acquired a copy of Captain Outram's diary which is now preserved in the regimental archives. Full details of this extraordinarily venturesome undertaking and the causes of its failure will be found therein on pages 103 to 122.

On the 16th September, the Bombay contingent commenced its return to India, via Ghuzni, the Toba district, and Quetta.

In General Orders by the Right Honourable the Governor-General in India, dated Camp Paniput, 18th December, 1839, the thanks of the Government of India were conveyed to all ranks who had taken part in the late campaign, and it was further resolved that " all corps which proceeded beyond the Bolan Pass shall have on their Regimental Colours the word ' AFGHANISTAN,' and such of them as were employed in the reduction of the fortress of that name, the word ' GHUZNI ' in addition "

On the 29th October the Army reached Quetta, and a force under Major-General Sir Thomas Wiltshire, consisting of the Poona Irregular Horse, one troop Horse Artillery, 2nd Queen's Royals, 17th Regiment of Foot, and 35th Bengal Native Infantry, were detached to Kelat, to punish the Khan for an act of gross treachery, perpetrated during the advance

on Afghanistan The fortress of Kelat was very little inferior to Ghuzni in point of strength, the garrison consisting of 1,400 men, with abundance of provisions and ammunition Sir Thomas Wiltshire, after reconnoitring the position, decided to carry it by storm The result was a desperate hand-to-hand fight, in which the Khan and his followers who indignantly refused to accept quarter, were all bayoneted on the spot, and in a short four hours the fortress was in our possession Near the spot where the Khan was killed a shocking spectacle presented itself His favourite women, about twelve or fourteen in number, lay heaped together in a pool of blood, their throats having been cut by order of the Khan to prevent their falling into our hands A large amount of treasure was found in the citadel, and if a greater number of cavalry had been present, more still would have fallen into our hands, as the enemy were observed dispatching it to the hills on camels through one of the back gates during the heat of the assault

Detachments of the Regiment were also present at the affairs at Kotra, Gundawa, and Dadur

The force suffered severely from cholera on the march down to the Indus, and the condition of the horses after the campaign was deplorable

The various detachments were withdrawn as opportunity offered, and concentrated with regimental headquarters at Sirur

1840

OPERATIONS IN SIND, BATTLE OF NAFOOSK

On return of Lord Keane to India, a detachment of 150 sabres, under Lieut W C Loch, remained in Upper Sind, 100 of whom accompanied Major Clibborne's Force and were present at the Battle of Nafosk The infantry had been twice repulsed from assaults on the hill, when a party of 50 men of the Poona Horse volunteered to dismount, and attempted to storm the heights sword in hand, but, owing to the number of the enemy and the strength of the position, they were driven back with great loss, but not until they had left their Jamadar, Yeswunt Rao Ardley, 1 Dafedar, 34 men, and 15 horses dead on the field, Lieut Loch and 9 men were wounded The gallantry of Sowar Ahmed Khan on this day was conspicuous Lieut W C Loch was severely wounded, with a sabre-cut on the head, whilst leading his men on foot, after which he was struck by a stone and rendered senseless, his orderly, Sowar Ahmed Khan, assisted by Dafedar Ahmed Bux, in the face of the enemy, carried him on his back, though surrounded by the foe in every direction, and succeeded in placing him on a camel, and eventually in a doohi, by which gallant act Lieut

Loch's life was saved For his bravery on this occasion, on the recommendation of Sir C Napier, Sowar Ahmed Khan was—by G O C I No 136, dated 2nd June, 1841, republished in G G O, No 440, dated 16th July—admitted to the 3rd Class of the " Order of Merit " with effect from 31st August, 1840

The Cutch Levy was this year transferred to form the nucleus of the Sind Irregular Horse

1841

• AFFAIRS IN AFGHANISTAN MASSACRE OF BRITISH ENVOYS

The Regiment remained throughout this year at Sirur, occupied in making good the wear and tear of the late campaign

For the two years following the withdrawal of General Keane's Force from Afghanistan, Shah Shooja and his allies remained in possession of Kabul and Kandahar, supported by eight thousand men of the British Force, with Sir W Macnaghten as Envoy and Sir A Burnes as his colleague From the beginning, insurrection against the new Government had been rife On 2nd November, 1841, the revolt broke out violently at Kabul, with the massacre of Burnes and other officers The position of the British camp, its communications with the citadel, and the location of the stores, were the worst possible, and the General in command (Elphinston) was shattered in constitution Disaster after disaster occurred At a conference on 23rd December, Akbar Khan, the leader of the Afghans, himself murdered Sir William Macnaghten

1842

THE POONA HORSE ON SERVICE IN AFGHANISTAN FOR THE SECOND TIME

On the 6th January, after a convention to evacuate the country had been signed, the British garrison, still numbering 4,500 soldiers (of whom 690 were Europeans) with some 12,000 followers, marched out of the camp The winter was severe, the troops demoralized, the march a mass of confusion and massacre, and the force was finally overwhelmed in the Jagdalak Pass, between Kabul and Jelalabad On the 13th the last survivors mustered at Gundamak only thirty muskets Of those who left Kabul, only Dr Brydon reached Jelalabad, wounded and half-dead Ninety-five prisoners were afterwards recovered The garrison of Ghuzni had already been forced to surrender, but General Nott held Kandahar with a stern hand, and General Sale, who had reached Jelalabad at the beginning of the outbreak, gallantly maintained that point

To avenge these disasters two columns were dispatched from India—

one under General Pollock, via the Khyber, and one under General England, via Quetta With the latter went the Poona Horse

On 28th March, General England, in the advance from Quetta to Kandahar for the relief of General Nott's force, was repulsed at Haikalzai with heavy loss Exactly a month later he again attacked the position, and this time with success, and on the 10th May his force reached Kandahar, and effected a junction with General Nott On the 29th May the enemy began to appear in the neighbourhood and carried off some baggage animals A sharp action ensued, in which the cavalry bore a conspicuous part, and cut up the enemy with great slaughter, the Poona Horse capturing a standard On the 7th August, the British Force evacuated Kandahar, and commenced the withdrawal towards the Indus, during which the brunt of the fighting again fell on the cavalry

After the withdrawal from Afghanistan, General England's troops were placed under the command of General Sir Charles James Napier in Scinde, where the Ameers had been giving trouble for a considerable period

In November, fifty sabres proceeded on service to Aden, where they remained for nearly three years, their uniform good conduct during their stay eliciting a most complimentary order on their return It would appear that there was some difficulty in the dispatch of this detachment, as it is on record that the Commanding Officer was severely censured by Government "for neglecting to dispatch, as ordered, a detachment of the Poona Auxiliary Horse to Aden" An extra standard-bearer was sanctioned to carry the standard captured at Kandahar

1843

OPERATIONS IN SCINDE * BATTLES OF MEEANEE AND HYDERABAD

On the 15th February, Major Outram, the Commissioner, with an escort of only 100 men, with 40 rounds of ammunition each, was attacked in the Residency at Hyderabad (Scinde) by a hostile force of 8,000 men, with six guns, but thanks to the presence of two steamers on the river, he was able to extricate himself and escort after a most heroic defence, and effected a juncture with the main army, under Sir Charles Napier at Muttaree, on the Indus, one march north of Meeanee

On the 17th February the Battle of Meeanee was fought The Baloochis were between 30,000 and 40,000 strong, with 15 guns, and 5,000 cavalry, and against them Sir Charles Napier had only some 2,600 of all arms (including officers) fit for duty His cavalry numbered 800 only

On the night of the 16th the army marched from their camp, and at

* See Map on page 28

eight o'clock on the following morning the advance guard discovered the camp of the Ameers. Our force was greatly crippled by their immense mass of camp followers and animals. This was all parked behind the line of battle, and the defence assigned to the Poona Horse, under Captain Tait, who mustered about two hundred and fifty strong, and four companies of infantry.

For many hours the unequal contest was waged, the front of the battle consisting of a chain of single combats, where no quarter was given, none asked for, none expected. At length, after three hours of this, the inevitable crisis belonging to every battle, which offers victory to the commander who most promptly and strongly seizes the occasion, arrived at Meeanee. Sir Charles Napier was that commander. He had no reserve save his cavalry, and yet the battle must be won or lost during the next twenty minutes. He accordingly sent orders to Colonel Pattle, his second-in-command, to charge at all risk the enemy's right with the available cavalry. The ground was fearfully broken up by nullahs and ditches, so much so that fifty of the Scinde troopers came down at the commencement of the charge. But, dashing through the Baloochi guns on the right flank, riding over the high bank of the Fullailee, the handful of cavalry crossed the deep river-bed, gained the plain beyond and charged with irresistible fury, spreading confusion along the rear of the whole line of battle. Then at last the Baloochi swordsmen, whose fury was scarcely to be resisted before, began to waver. The British infantry gathered themselves together for a final effort, and charged. The battle was lost for the Ameers, and slowly the Baloochis began to retreat. In this battle the enemy lost over five thousand and the British forces nearly three hundred, of whom twenty were officers.

The casualties of the Poona Irregular Horse consisted of one British Officer wounded (Captain J. Tait), three rank and file killed and seventeen wounded, seven horses killed and eight wounded.

At Meeanee (about seven miles from Hyderabad) a monument, consisting of an obelisk of Hyderabad stone, stands in a small garden. It bears the following inscription —

“ Erected by Major-General Sir C. J. Napier and the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers under his command, in memory of their Comrades who fell in the Battles of the 17th February and 24th March, fought against the Ameers of Sind

* * * * *

Poona Irregular Horse
Silladars—Sahadut Khan
Talliar Khan
Bargir—Syed Rajay ”

The services of the Regiment in this battle were brought to special notice in despatches, and the name of Sowar Ahmed Khan, who received the Order of Merit in 1840, was again specially mentioned for gallantry, in saving the life of his Commanding Officer, Captain Tait, when the latter was wounded

On the 20th February, Hyderabad was occupied and its immense treasures, estimated at two millions sterling, seized

Sir Charles Napier's chief idea now was to remain where he was, and open up communication with Sukkur, and thus obtain the provisions and ammunition necessary for the completion of the campaign. This he effected successfully, and the enemy, misled by his inactivity, approached the neighbourhood of the British position, thus falling in with the plans of the General who desired above all things to give battle again, but, if possible, without long preliminary marches and on ground near to his own resources

On the 23rd March welcome reinforcements reached the British Camp from Bombay, and on the 24th, at daybreak, 5,000 fighting men were under arms. Of these, 1,100 were cavalry and in addition Sir Charles had 19 guns of different calibre, 5 of them being horse artillery. The force advanced and after some ten miles' marching the enemy were discovered. Their whole army was concentrated at the village of Dubba, where they had entrenched themselves in position to give battle. The Poona Horse and the Bengal Cavalry covered the left wing of our advance, and the remainder of the cavalry were massed on the right flank. A premature charge by the latter nearly upset the whole of the General's plans, but, throwing himself at the head of the infantry, the whole dashed forward against the position. The two covering nullahs were carried at the point of the bayonet, and the victorious troops dashed forward to the village of Dubba, which was turned by the Poona Horse galloping round to the left and thus cutting it off. The enemy now fell back, the greater number made for the Indus, with the design of crossing the river and taking refuge on the right bank. But the victorious cavalry of the right turned them from the cultivated districts and drove them in heaps towards the waste. The Poona Horse and Bengal Horse, led by Captain J. Tait and Major Storey, and under the immediate command of the General himself, who had forced his way through Dubba at the head of the infantry, now followed the retreating masses of the right, putting them to the sword for several miles, not without loss to themselves however. The Scinde horsemen pursued on a parallel line, more to the right, but owing to an error in judgment the pursuit on this line was stopped too early. The victors lost 270 officers and men, the vanquished about 5,000, and they would have suffered more but for the untimely halt

of the cavalry of the right (For another description of this battle, see page 33)

In G G O No 133, dated the 1st March of this year, Lieut Tait, commanding the details Poona Horse, is mentioned for gallant conduct at the Battle of Meeanee

G G O No 246, dated the 25th April, republishes G O G I, dated the 11th *idem*, authorizing the Poona Horse to bear on its Standards and appointments the words "HYDERABAD" and "MEEANEE," to be borne in lieu of "HYDERABAD 1843," sanctioned by the General Order by the Government of India, dated the 5th March, 1843

1844

EMPLOYMENT AGAINST REBELS

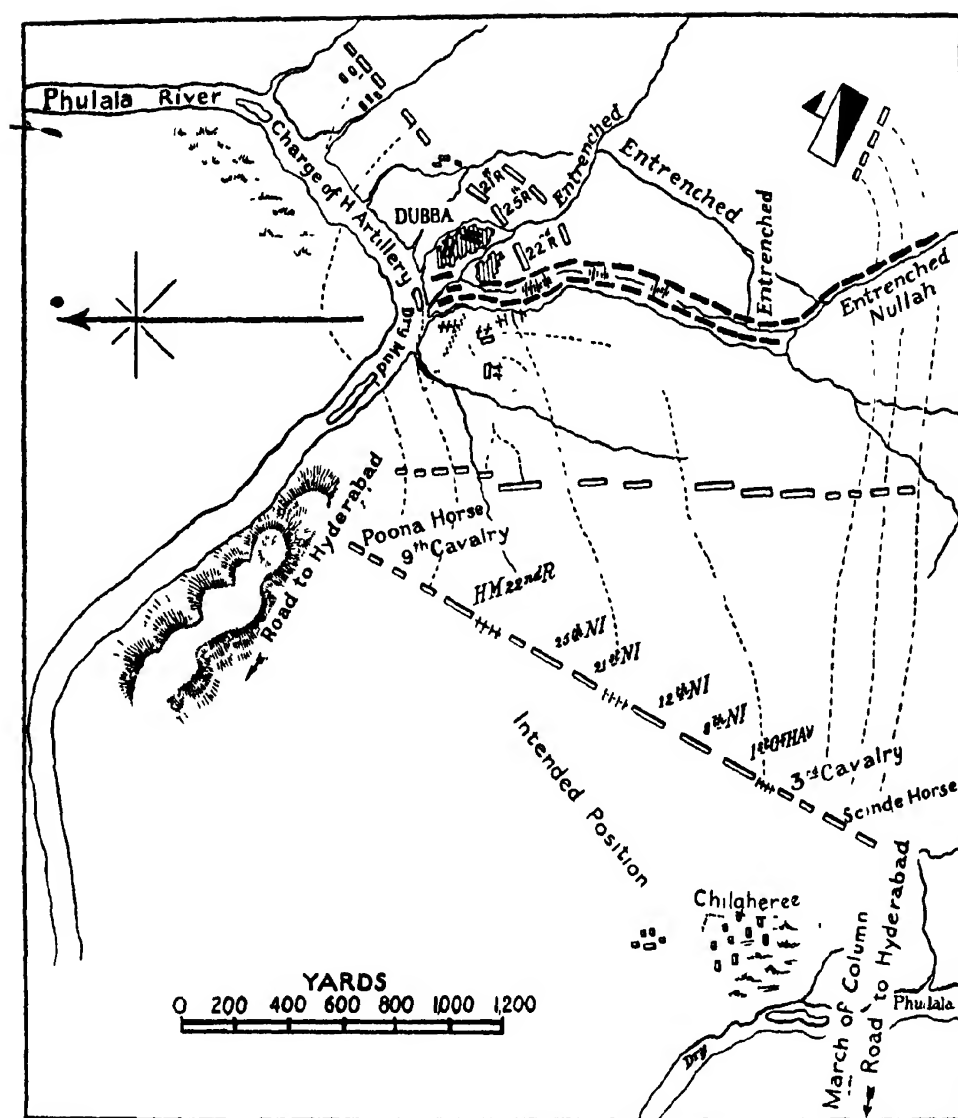
Captain T G Fraser, second-in-command, with one hundred sabres, served in the Southern Mahratta country with the force under General Delamotte, and were present at the capture of the hill-forts of Munohur and Munsuntos, and were actively employed in the Sawunt Warree country until it was quieted and the force withdrawn

1845

AUGMENTATION OF STRENGTH

An augmentation of five hundred sabres was ordered

Sixty sabres were detached with the force employed in the Northern Concan for the suppression of Ragoojee Bangria



BATTLE OF HYDERABAD

24th March, 1843.

CHAPTER XIII

1847

RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE REGIMENT

THE Regiment was re-organized with effect from 1st January and the designation changed to the Poona Irregular Horse. By G G O No 5, dated 2nd January, 1847, an Adjutant and Assistant-Surgeon were sanctioned, the total number of native ranks being fixed at 753.

The Headquarters were to be located at Sirur, with a detachment at Malligaum.

In the Bombay General Order referred to above, containing the details of the re-organization of the Poona Auxiliary Horse, and incorporating in it the "New Levy," the latter is referred to as "Skinner's." This is from the fact that it was commanded by Captain Philip Kearney Skinner (later Colonel Skinner of the 9th Bombay Infantry), and must not be confused with Skinner's Horse, known later as 1st Bengal Lancers.

On the 30th March commissions were sanctioned for the native officers.

His Excellency Lieut-General Sir C. Napier, G C B, Commanding the Troops in Scinde, having made a reference to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief of Bombay regarding the practice of the men of Irregular Cavalry being permitted to wear swords off duty when visiting towns and bazaars, the matter was referred for the decision of Government, when it was ascertained to have been a privilege held by the Poona Irregular Horse from the period the Corps was first raised, and one highly prized by the men. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief—in a letter from the Adjutant-General of the Army, dated 12th July, 1847—was pleased, with the concurrence of Government, not to interfere with the privilege, and to sanction the two Regiments of Poona and Guzerat Horse wearing their swords off duty when visiting towns and bazaars as heretofore.

1848

The Regiment, under Captain Macdonald, served in Upper Scinde from November, 1848, to June, 1849. At this time the regimental uniform was a dark green jacket with red facings and gold lace.

1849

REBUILDING THE REGIMENTAL LINES AT SIRUR

The flint carbines with which the Regiment had hitherto been armed were withdrawn this year, and percussion arms issued in their place, at the expense of the men

A detachment under the command of Captain M M Macdonald was posted on the Scinde Frontier

The regimental lines at Sirur were originally built on a very modest scale, and at this time had fallen into a bad state of repair. The regimental authorities therefore determined to improve them as far as possible. Permission was obtained from the Government to take over the buildings of the Government Stud Farm at Algaum, which had been standing empty for some time. The materials thus obtained were brought over to Sirur on the regimental transport, and utilized to rebuild the lines. These were on a far more ambitious scale than the original ones, and in succeeding years the policy was maintained of providing the men with really suitable dwellings, with the result that the Poona Horse Lines became the best of any of those occupied by Indian Cavalry regiments. So much so was this the case that, when some thirty years later it was proposed to delocalize the Poona Horse, and place them on the Bombay Cavalry general roster of reliefs, it was successfully used as an argument against the innovation, that the lines, which were the private property of the Regiment, were so far superior to any of the others that they would have to occupy, that a considerable sum would have to be paid in compensation before the Regiment could be moved. A question of vested interests which, later on, in the year 1903, Lord Kitchener would not allow to interfere with his scheme of re-organization of the Indian Army, with which was included amongst many other much-needed reforms, the change alluded to above

1850

THE REGIMENT COMES UNDER MILITARY LAW

The Regiment was constituted a military corps and brought under military law with effect from 1st January

This measure marks the conclusion of a most interesting period in the history of the Poona Horse. For thirty-three years, the greater portion of which had been spent on active service both in and out of India, discipline had been maintained and training carried on by a handful of British Officers by virtue only of their personalities and characters. The charter according to which they worked has been given already, under the heading

of the year 1817. Their successors may well pay a just tribute of admiration for their achievements and the soundness of the system on which they worked

1851

IN AID OF CIVIL POWER

In November, Captain R M Westropp, with two hundred sabres, proceeded to Bombay for duty in aid of the civil power, during the Mussulman and Parsi disturbances

Other detachments were employed during the year, doing good service conjointly with the police, including operations against the Ramoosees under Oomeah's son in the Poona district, against the Bheels in Khandesh, and their bands in the several districts where detachments were located

1852

Captain Westropp, with two hundred sabres, proceeded in December, by forced marches, to Sowda, in Khandesh, to quiet disturbances that had broken out, returning to Sirur in February, 1853

1854

TRAINING

The Regiment took part in the Cobham Camp formed in Poona by His Excellency Lord Frederick Fitzclarence, Commander-in-Chief

With a view to encourage the men to become marksmen, His Excellency presented one gold and six silver badges for good shooting, the former to be worn by the best shot for the year in the whole Corps, the others for the best shot in each troop

Thus apparently was one of the earliest training camps to be held, at any rate, in Southern India. Attention seems to have been chiefly directed to musketry training

1856

THE PERSIAN WAR * TAKING OF RESHIRE AND BUSHIRE

In 1856 the Shah of Persia invaded Afghanistan and captured the city of Herat. As this was contrary to treaty, the British Government called upon him to evacuate the city and withdraw his army from Afghan territory

He refused to do so, and war was declared

* See Map on page 42

On the 17th October the Headquarters of the Regiment consisting of two hundred sabres under the command of Lieut -Colonel T Tapp, marched from Sirur to Oolwa Bunder, to join the Persian Expeditionary Force under the command of Major-General Stalker, C B

His force consisted of —

- 18 Guns, Bombay Field Artillery
- 1 Brigade Cavalry (including Poona Horse)
- 2 Brigades Infantry

* A squadron of ships-of-war of the Indian Navy, under the command of Admiral Sir Henry Leeke, R N , formed the naval force, which was to co-operate as far as was possible with the troops on land

The Expeditionary Force arrived in the Persian Gulf in December, and on the 4th *idem* occupied the Island of Karrack, which was formed into a military depôt

On the 7th the troops disembarked without opposition in Hallilah Bay, twelve miles south of Bushire , but, owing to lack of transport, they took no tents nor baggage of any description, three days' rations being carried in haversacks

Forty-eight hours sufficed to put them in motion northwards, the ships-of-war led by the admiral advancing along the coast to their support

The march was commenced on the morning of the 9th, and at midday opposition was met with in front of the old Dutch port of Reshire, situated on the cliffs bordering the margin of the sea This was strongly held, but after a short bombardment by the guns of the fleet the place was carried at the point of the bayonet, the enemy in despair flying down the cliffs, where many met their death in their attempts to escape through the creeks and ravines

Owing to the nature of the ground, however, the cavalry were unable to pursue

The casualties on our side were slight, but Brigadier Stopford and Lieut -Colonel Malet, who commanded the 3rd Light Cavalry (later 33rd (Q V O) Light Cavalry), were killed at the head of their men The next day the army advanced on the strongly fortified town of Bushire

All through the morning of that day the admiral had ordered a brisk fire to be kept up on the town and fortifications by the fleet

This disheartened the garrison considerably, and as soon as General Stalker's troops arrived under the walls, the Persian flag fluttered down and the town surrendered unconditionally, fifty-nine guns and a large quantity of arms and munitions of war being taken The lesson the enemy had received the day before at Reshire, the heavy bombardment of their

works, and the imposing appearance of the troops in line, were no doubt the causes of the lack of spirit shown in surrendering the town

A considerable number of the garrison had succeeded in making good their escape before the surrender took place, and had retired on Burazjoon. The remainder laid down their arms, and Bushire was occupied by the British troops

1857

THE PERSIAN WAR (*continued*) BATTLE OF KHUSHAB CAPTURE OF THE STANDARD OPERATIONS AT MOHUMRA AND AHWAZ RETURN OF THE POONA HORSE TO INDIA OUTBREAK OF THE MUTINY OPERATIONS AGAINST THE REBELS IN THE DECCAN

On January 27th, 1857, General Sir James Outram, K C B, who was now appointed to command the forces in Persia, arrived, shortly followed by General Havelock's Division, the arrival of which completed the force which was to take the field against the Persians

Towards the end of January, General Outram received information that the Persian Government were assembling a force of 8,000 men and 18 to 20 guns, in order to recover the lost stronghold of Burazjoon, situated about forty-six miles inland from Bushire, he therefore resolved to attack the enemy at once and so prevent them from obtaining any reinforcements

On February 3rd he set out with a force of 4,500 men, half of whom were British troops, and 18 guns. On the afternoon of the 5th, after a fatiguing march in the worst of weather, his troops arrived before the Persian entrenchments, merely to find them evacuated. A few scattered horsemen were to be seen, which were assumed to be the tail-end of their rear-guard

Outram learnt (afterwards proved wrong) that the entire Persian army had precipitously retreated through the mountain passes in the hinterland, and as his force was a weak one, especially in cavalry, he deemed it more prudent not to pursue, and having appropriated such of the stores, etc., left behind them by the Persians, as would be useful, he destroyed the remainder and commenced his return march on the 7th

They had not gone far when the Persian cavalry began to harass the rear-guard and flanks, and as their attacks became more and more bold, a halt was ordered for the night, square being formed to give better protection to the baggage, etc

The enemy continued to pour in a heavy fire from four guns of considerable calibre, which caused numerous casualties

As dawn broke, the Persian army, seven thousand strong, was revealed drawn up on our army's left rear



THE BATTLE OF KHUSHAB

8th February, 1857

General Outram at once issued orders for the attack, and the cavalry and artillery swept forward, with the infantry formed in double line behind them

The guns rapidly came into action, and supported by their fire, the Poona Horse and 3rd Light Cavalry (later the 33rd Light Cavalry) made two brilliant charges against the Persian battle line. In one of these charges the troopers of the Poona Horse (led by Lieut -Colonel T Tapp), crashing through a square formed by the 1st Khusgai Regiment of Fars, rode through and through it, almost annihilating it, spiked two guns, and captured their standard

The enemy were so disconcerted by these fierce onslaughts that they broke and fled, flinging away their arms as they ran, and only escaped worse disaster owing to the scarcity of mounted troops left fit to pursue

The above action took place near the village of Khushab. By 10 a m General Outram was master of the entire battlefield, on which vast quantities of arms and military stores were captured

The infantry never came within reach of the enemy's fire, and hence the battle was almost entirely won by one or two dashing charges of the Poona Horse and 3rd Cavalry. Such a performance of cavalry against seven thousand of even semi-civilized people like the Persians is remarkable, and must rank as a fine performance, adding one more proof, of which many abound in history, that given its opening and a leader sufficiently capable of seizing that opening, cavalry can effect the most decisive results on the battlefield

Khushab forms a brilliant example of the utterly demoralizing effect which a sudden and unexpected dash of horsemen has on even unbroken infantry

Two guns were taken, and a large quantity of gun ammunition, which was laden on mules, fell into our hands, seven hundred men lay dead on the field, and the number of wounded could not be ascertained. The remainder fled in a disorganized state, most of them throwing away their arms, which strewn the field in vast numbers

Nothing but the paucity of our cavalry prevented the total destruction of the enemy and the capture of the remaining guns

The number of casualties in our force was 16 killed (including Lieut Frankland, who was acting brigade-major of the cavalry) and 56 wounded. The Poona Horse, out of a total of 170 sabres, had 4 killed and 8 wounded

For another description of this battle see page 43

After a rest of six hours the greater part of the infantry pushed on to Bushire, which they reached about midnight, thus performing an arduous march of forty-four miles in fifty hours, fighting and defeating the enemy

during its progress. The cavalry and artillery reached camp the next morning (10th February). The weather was most inclement, heavy rain falling incessantly during the entire operations.

General Outram, in his despatches, stated that the greatest praise was due to the troops for their steadiness and gallantry in the field, their extraordinary exertions on the march, and their cheerful endurance of fatigue and privation.

After the Battle of Khushab it was decided to attack the enemy on his right flank from the River Euphrates, which was the boundary between Turkey and Persia.

The objective was the Persian town of Mohumra. This town is about thirty miles south of Bussera, on the Hafar Canal, which joins the Euphrates, or Shat-el-Arab, with the Karun River, dividing the distance between the two, which is about four miles. Here the Persians had been erecting batteries of great strength, mounted on works of solid mud, twenty feet thick and eighteen feet high, with casemated embrasures, so as to command the passage of the entire river.

For map of these operations, see Vol II, map on page 6.

The 2nd Division, shortly after its arrival at Bushire, was dispatched on transports to the mouth of the Euphrates, and on the 23rd March, as soon as the Lieut-General had joined the Force and all arrangements for an advance had been completed, the ships-of-war and transports proceeded up the river to the village of Hurteh, four miles below Mohumra, and anchored.

A battery of mortars was mounted on a raft and towed to a position from which it could pound the enemy's works. The plan of attack was as follows —

(1) To silence the enemy's batteries with fire from the mortars and ships-of-war.

(2) When this was done, to carry the troops rapidly up the river in boats towed by small steamers, beyond the northernmost battery.

(3) To land the troops and advance on the entrenched camp.

The first two phases were entirely successful, the third being frustrated, much to the regret of the whole army, by the precipitate flight of the enemy, who left their tents standing, and several magazines, and large quantities of stores behind them.

There was practically no pursuit, owing to lack of cavalry, but some of the Scinde Horse, following up the enemy, came upon their rear-guard retreating in good order.

The Persian army numbered 13,000 men with 30 guns. The British force consisted only of 4,900 men with 18 guns.

The Naval Squadron lost 5 killed and 18 wounded With this exception there were no casualties among our troops

The Persians lost 200 in killed alone, the number of wounded being unknown

On 29th March a flotilla of three river steamers and three gunboats, under the command of Captain Rennie, R N , with three hundred men of the 64th Regiment and 78th Highlanders, proceeded to the town of Ahwaz, on the River Karun, one hundred miles above Mohumra, to follow up the Persian army

On arriving there, the enemy were found to be in a strong position , but on the gunboats advancing and opening fire, they retired without returning a single shot—doubtless under the misapprehension that the flotilla was the vanguard of the British army

The troops disembarked and entered the town The Arab chief at once tendered submission, and provided the force with what it required

After remaining there two days, the flotilla with the troops returned to Mohumra

During this time the 1st Division remained at Bushire General Stalker died on 14th March and was succeeded in command by General Jacob

The operations at Mohumra, followed by the action at Ahwaz, practically brought the war to a close

The Standard captured by the Poona Horse in the charge at the Battle of Khushab was surmounted by a silver hand of great sanctity and antiquity It has the following inscription on the palm "Yad Ullal Fauk Idehum," or, "The Hand of God is above All Things " It bears a date corresponding to our A D 1066 The Poona Horse is one of the few Indian Cavalry Regiments permitted to carry a Standard on parade, and the above-mentioned silver hand is mounted above the Standard This honour was accorded the Regiment by the Government of India in G O C , dated 18th May, 1859, on the recommendation of Sir James Outram contained in the following despatch dated Bushire, 13th June, 1857, to the address of Lieut -General Sir H Somerset, K C B , Commander-in-Chief, Bombay " I have the honour to bring to the notice of Your Excellency the following Native Officers and Men of the Poona Horse whose conduct at the Battle of Khooshab on the 8th February was distinguished for great gallantry and steadiness

" In my despatch dealing with the operations of the day, I reported to Your Excellency the gallant conduct and distinguished service of this fine Regiment under their Commander, Colonel Tapp I have since been furnished with the names of the following men whom I beg most earnestly to recommend for the favourable consideration of Government, trusting that the Order of Merit or some suitable reward may be conferred upon

them for their distinguished conduct, and that the Regiment may be permitted to carry the captured standard in commemoration of their gallantry

" (1) Khunday Rao Pole (the Senior Native Officer) commanded the supporting troop in the most efficient manner and his steadiness throughout the day was deserving of the highest praise

" (2) Russeldar Ahmed Ali Khan commanded the leading troop with much gallantry and success

" (3) Bargeer Golam Hussnen Khan killed the standard-bearer and captured the standard of the Kushkai Regiment

" (4) Bargeer Shumshoo Deen spiked the gun with a horseshoe nail, driving it in with the butt of his carbine and performed most efficient service

" (5) Sillidar Mahomed Ali, when his horse was killed in the midst of the enemy, transferred the equipments to the back of a captured mule, on which he took his place in the ranks and performed his duties during the remainder of the action "

The formal permission of the Government of India to the adoption of Sir James Outram's recommendation as regards the carrying of the Standard by the Regiment was conveyed in the following despatch to the address of the Secretary to Government, Military Department, Bombay —

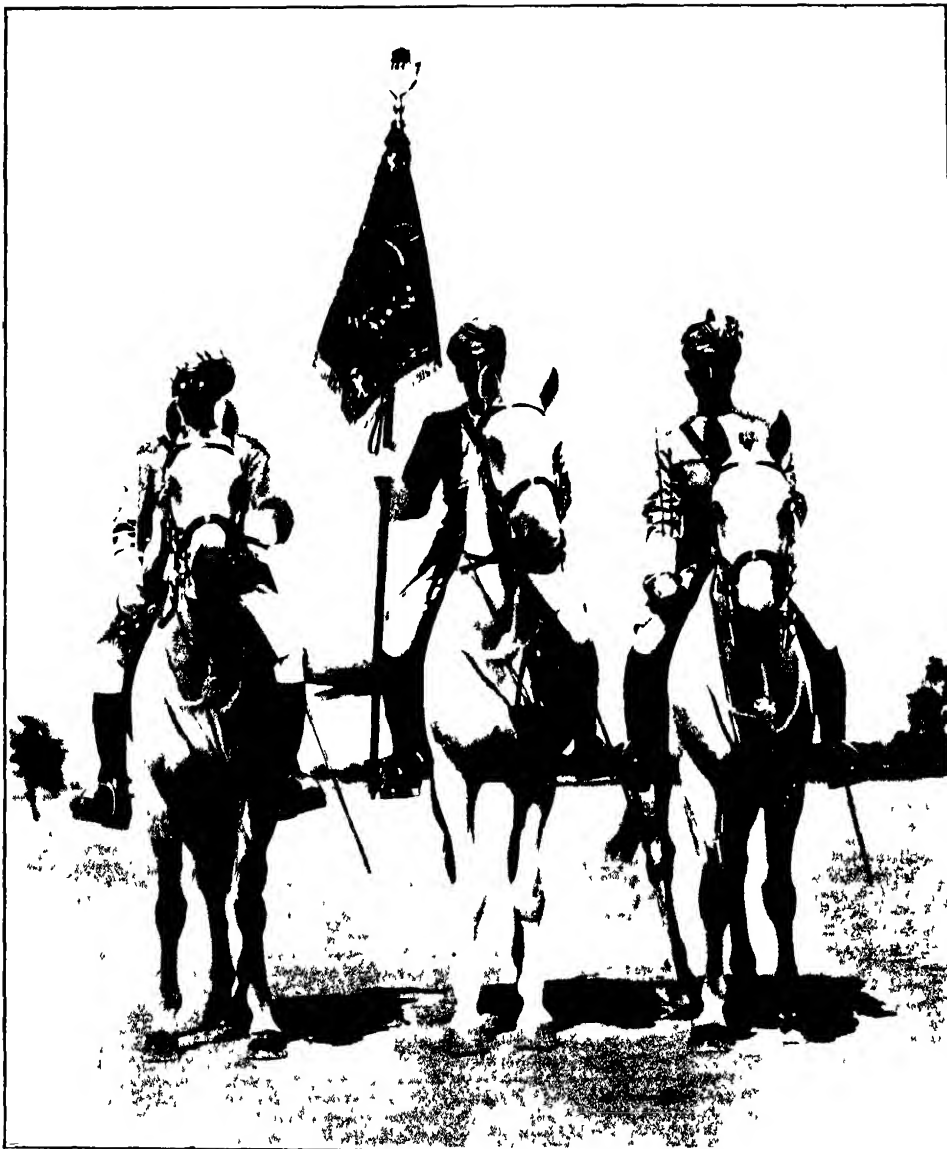
" No 503, dated Allahabad, 20th January, 1859, from Major-General R I H Birch, Secretary to the Government of India, with the Governor-General With reference to your letter, No 6655, dated 11th October, 1858, I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Government of Bombay, that the Right Honourable the Governor-General willingly consents to the distinction, recommended for the Poona Irregular Horse, of bearing on their Standard the Silver Hand, captured by them from the 1st Kuskai Regiment of Fars "

For the gallantry shown by him in the capture of the standard Ghulam Hussain was promoted Daffedar and awarded the Order of Merit

The Star of the Order, which he received, was obtained from Ghulam Hussain's grandchildren, in the year 1898, by Lieut G M Molloy, who had it mounted on the lid of a silver snuff-box, and presented it to the Officers' Mess

In February an augmentation to the Regiment of two hundred sabres was ordered, and this was completed in August A second detachment of two hundred sabres landed at Bushire in April, but were too late to take any active part in the operations Both detachments embarked for India in June, where they arrived in July and August, except ten men whose transport had been wrecked, and they arrived in September

In this year the sepoys of the Bengal Army mutinied, and all the valley of the Ganges, from Patna to Delhi, rose in open rebellion This spread



THE REGIMENTAL STANDARD

Presented 30th March, 1931

to the south as far as Hyderabad, but the greater part of the troops of the Bombay Presidency remained loyal. Various causes have been assigned for the Mutiny. The truth seems to be that native opinion throughout India was in a ferment, predisposing men to believe the wildest stories, and to act precipitately on their fears. Repeated annexations, the spread of education, the appearance of the steam-engine, and of the telegraph wire, all alike revealed a consistent determination to substitute an English for an Indian civilization. The numerous dethroned princes, their heirs and widows vigorously fanned the flame. Owing to the working of the Silladar System many of the sowars were heavily in debt, and were in favour of a change which would wipe out the existing regime, and with it the bunnias, to whom they owed money. Moreover, in addition to these general causes of unrest, the state of discipline of the Native Army had long given cause for uneasiness to acute observers. Both General Jacob and Sir Charles Napier had prophesied that the Mutiny would take place. As is well known, the outbreak was immediately provoked by the sepoys' belief that their cartridges were greased with the fat of cows and pigs. To their everlasting honour the sowars of the Poona Horse remained loyal to their salt. Their presence at Sirur had a salutary effect on the surrounding country, especially in view of the mutiny of a cavalry regiment of the Hyderabad Contingent at Aurangabad.

Shortly after the arrival of the Headquarters of the Regiment at Sirur, various detachments were called upon for service against the Bheels and other rebel bands. A party, under Ressaïdar Ahmed Bux Khan, was present at the engagement with Bhagojee Naick at Nansoor on the 4th October, when Lieut. Henry of the police was killed. The gallant conduct of Ressaïdar Ahmed Bux Khan was brought to notice in a Government Resolution dated 9th October, 1857.

On 5th October, Lieut. G. Smith, second-in-command, with two hundred sabres, joined Colonel Macan's Force, serving against Bhagojee Naick's adherents in the Nuggar district, and was present at the affair of Sumsher-pore, another party under Ressaïdar Nizamodin Khan, fifty sabres strong, was present in an affair near Mandwell. Captain Tomr Thatcher, reporting on this engagement, writes: "Their conduct was the admiration of us all." Thirteen sabres served with Captain Nuttall against the same Naick, and were present during the operations that took place between the 4th November and 21st December, which resulted in the capture or death of thirty-six of the band, Bhagojee Naick's brother being amongst the slain. The splendid and soldier-like conduct of the men on the occasion was brought prominently to notice by Captain Nuttall in his official reports to Government; and the same officer in 1879, when Brigadier-General Commanding

at Kandahar, in a letter to the Commandant, Poona Horse, dated 23rd February, writes —

“ I cannot let this opportunity pass without prominently bringing to your notice the name of Dafedar Mussood Khan, of the Regiment under your command, who, in December, 1857, in the action of Wassurhura, saved my life, and whose services at the time were also duly and specially reported to Government and to the Regiment, for his conduct on this and another occasion, at the relief of Peint in the same month, he was promoted to dafedar. He displayed on both these occasions conspicuous bravery, and I would here most earnestly beg to recommend him for the most coveted distinction of the ‘ Order of Merit ’

“ 5 I must here add that, in the engagement at Wassurhura, the names of all the men of your Regiment, twelve in number, who composed the gallant band that charged, with me, some hundreds of the enemy, were mentioned and their services reported to Government and your Regiment as having behaved with the most dashing gallantry ”

1858

OPERATIONS AGAINST REBELS IN THE DECCAN AND CENTRAL INDIA

Fifty sabres were present with the field force, under Captain Pottinger, at the engagement of Mahadeo Kopahar, which resulted in the dispersion of Bhagojee Naick's band

Two hundred sabres, under Lieut G D La Touche, second-in-command, served with the Sathpooa Field Force under Major Evans, one-half of these were present at the action of Amba Rawnee (or Panee) on 11th April, and the remainder, under Lieut La Touche's personal command, were present on the same day, with Captain Sealy's column, at the action of Daba Bowree (or Kouree), their steadiness under fire on that day being particularly brought to notice by Captain Sealy

The ground over which these combined actions were fought was very precipitous and rocky. It was tenaciously defended by a resolute and well-armed enemy consisting of Mekrannees and Bheels, estimated at three thousand strong. One of the officers engaged describes them as being “ a collection of the most desperate villains escaped from Dhar, Mundesore and other parts of Central India ”. Of these one hundred and seventy were killed, sixty-two taken prisoners. The Poona Irregular Horse had three rank and file wounded.

Major Evans in his report after Amba Panee, writes “ The more credit is due that, on this, as in every instance their services have been required, no ground, however difficult and apparently impracticable, was

even for a moment suffered to obstruct their progress or to impair their usefulness" The uniform good conduct of the whole detachment was commented on by Major Evans on the breaking up of the force

Lieut La Touche, with two hundred sabres, accompanied the field force in pursuit of Tantia Topee, the celebrated guerrilla warrior During the pursuit Brigadier Parkes's column marched consecutively 240 miles in ten days, Brigadier Somerset's 230 miles in nine days, and again 70 miles in forty-eight hours, Colonel Holmes's (through a sandy desert) 54 miles in four days Yet Tantia Topee slipped through them all—through enemies watching every issue of the jungles in which he lay concealed, only to fall at last through the treachery of a trusted friend With his capture the war in Central India came to an end

Other detachments were employed under Major Powell and Captain Bowditch in various minor operations in the Poona, Nuggar, and Khandesh districts

G G O No 997, dated 13th October, 1858, republishes G O G I No 1306, sanctioning the regiments in the service of the East India Company, which were employed with the recent expedition to Persia, to wear on their Standards and appointments the word " PERSIA ", those regiments that were present at the actions of " RESHIRE " and " KOOSHAB " to bear those words in addition to the word " PERSIA "

1859

HONOURS FOR KHUSHAB

G G O No 920, dated 15th November, 1858, republishes G O G I, No 1404 of 1859, admitting Risaldar Khunday Rao Pole and Sowars Ghulam Hoosain Khan and Shumsodin, Poona Horse, to the Third Class of the " Order of Merit " from 3rd March, 1857, for conspicuous bravery and gallantry at the Battle of Khushab, and G G O No 199 republishes a G O by the Government of India, dated 19th March, 1860, admitting Wordie-Major Shaik Hoosain Bux to the same for conspicuous bravery and gallant conduct in the same battle

Khushab was added to the regimental honours

A detachment of the Regiment was employed against the rebel Bheels in the Khandesh district

CHAPTER XIV

1860

A REDUCTION of two hundred sabres was ordered, and the designation of the Regiment changed to the Poona Horse

1861

RE-ORGANIZATION

On the re-organization of the Bombay Cavalry a reduction of thirty-two sabres was ordered, with effect from 1st January, reducing the number to twelve Troops of 720 of all ranks, these were divided into two regiments of equal strength, designated the 4th and 5th Regiments Poona Silladar Cavalry, and later in the same year changed to the 1st and 2nd Regiments Poona Horse

The ranks were as follows —

1 Commandant, 1 Second-in-Command, 1 Adjutant, 2 Duty Officers, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 1 Russaldar Major, 2 Russaldars, 2 Russaidars, 6 Jemedars, 1 Wordee-Major, 1 Kote Duffadar Major, 1 Farrier Major, 1 Trumpet Major, 30 Duffudars, 6 Pay Duffudars, 3 Nishan Burdars, 6 Trumpeters, 300 Sowars

The 1st Poona Horse, under command of Captain R M Westropp, was ordered to Malligaum, whilst the 2nd Poona Horse remained at Sirur and Captain R B Moore was appointed to the command G G O No 191, dated 11th April, 1861, notifies that Her Majesty has been pleased to permit the Poona Horse, with other regiments, to bear the word "BUSHIRE" on its regimental appointments and Standards

1862

REDUCTION IN ESTABLISHMENT

The Bombay Cavalry was reduced in July, and the 2nd Poona Horse was, with other regiments, disbanded. The establishment of the remaining regiment (called in future the Poona Horse) was fixed at 499 sabres, which, with 18 supernumeraries, allowed to remain until gradually absorbed,

made a total of 517 sabres The headquarters remained at Sirur, and almost all the outposts in the Poona and Nuggar districts were withdrawn

The number of officers, native officers, and non-commissioned officers was fixed as follows.—

1 Commandant, 1 Second-in-Command, 1 Adjutant, 2 Duty Officers, 1 Assistant-Surgeon, 1 Russaldar Major, 2 Russaldars, 1 Wordee-Major, 3 Russaidars, 6 Naib-Russaldars, 6 Jemedars, 1 Kote Duffadar Major, 1 Farrier Major, 6 Nishan Burdars, 30 Duffudars, 6 Kote Duffudars, 6 Trumpeters, 30 Naiks

1863

G G O No 209 republishes G O G I No 222, dated 23rd March, admitting Risaldar Ahmed Ali Khan to the 3rd Class of the "Order of British India," with the title of Bahadur from 24th December, 1862

1864

A detachment was ordered to Baroda for escort duty with the Resident

1865

A troop, under a Native Officer, was ordered to garrison Sholapore

1866

The few remaining men on outpost duty in the Ahmednuggar district were withdrawn

1867 and 1868

EVENTS IN INDIA DURING THE ABYSSINIAN WAR

G G O No 97 republishes G O G I No 70 of 1867, admitting Risaldar-Major Khunda Rao Pole to the 2nd Class of the "Order of British India," with the title of Bahadur, from 22nd February, 1865

On the 5th November the troop at Sholapore was withdrawn, and on the 7th, the 1st and 2nd Squadrons, two hundred and fifty sabres strong, marched for Bombay en route to Jacobabad The squadrons embarked in transports on 21st November, under command of Captain C D La Touche, and arrived at Jacobabad on 15th January following, where they remained until the close of the Abyssinian War The uniform good conduct of the men during their stay there elicited complimentary orders from Sir H Green, K C S I, C B, Colonel R Phayre, C B, and General Sir G Malcolm, K C B, Commanding the Division The wing left Jacobabad for Sirur on 22nd October, and arrived on 20th January following, having

been detained a short time in Bombay for escort duty with His Excellency the Governor on the occasion of the arrival of Lord Mayo, Viceroy and Governor-General of India

In February some men of the Baroda party distinguished themselves in an engagement with rebel Naickaras in Guzerat Naib Risaldar Mohamed Khan, commanding the detachment, and ten sowars had, on the breaking out of the Naickara rebellion, been placed under the orders of Captain McLeod, commanding a field detachment On the 16th they attacked the rebels at the village of Narck, killing some of their leaders and dealing such a blow to the rebellion as led to submission of the Naickaras Naib Risaldar Mohamed Khan fell pierced with arrows, and the official reports announcing his death testified to his great gallantry during the engagement, whilst Government, as a mark of their approbation, brought his name to notice in G O G No 161, dated 9th March, 1868 G G O No 254 republishes G O G I No 334, dated 1st April, promoting Risaldar Ahmed Ali Khan, Bahadur, Poona Horse, to the 1st Class of the "Order of British India," with the title of Sirdar Bahadur, from 11th November, 1867 Two squadrons being absent at Jacobabad, and the third in Khandesh, Risaldar Ahmed Ali Khan, S B, was called into Poona and on 24th April presented with the Star of the Order, on a brigade parade in the presence of the Poona garrison, by the Brigadier-General Commanding Poona Division

1869

CHANGES IN UNIFORM AND EQUIPMENT

His Excellency Lord Napier of Magdala, G C B, G C S I, inspected the wing at Bombay, under Captain La Touche, on 24th January, and expressed his approbation at the appearance of men and horses, and stated his satisfaction at learning, both from Colonel Sir Henry Green, K C S I, C B, and Colonel Phayre, C B, Commandants of the Sind Frontier Field Force, of the excellent manner in which the wing conducted itself during the time it served under their commands, and which, His Lordship considered, was most creditable to all ranks

The Baroda and a portion of the Khandesh detachments were relieved this year

In 1869 a change was effected in the horse appointments of the Regiment, the old khogirs and bridles of country leather were abandoned, and the men provided with saddles, bridles, and numdahs obtained from England

The dress was also altered, the alkhalick being shortened, about one foot in length, to suit the change in horse equipment, and a uniform pattern of puggree or head-dress adopted.

1870

The turn-out and work of the Regiment on parade, as well as its interior economy, received the special commendation of H E Sir A Spencer, K C B, Commander-in-Chief

One troop, under Lieut C M Erskine, marched to Poona on 20th October, to take over the escort and orderly duties on the departure of the 3rd Light Cavalry from that station in course of relief, and pending the arrival of the 1st Lancers The Baroda detachment was withdrawn

1871

The troop at Poona, having been relieved by a squadron 1st Lancers in January, left for Kulludgee for duty there

1872

G G O No 93, dated 31st January, publishes the following extract from a Military Letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India —

" 13 Her Majesty has been pleased to grant permission to the Poona Horse to wear on its Colours and appointments the word "COREGAON" in commemoration of the part taken by a detachment of the Corps, then called the "Poona Auxiliary Horse," in an engagement with the Peishwa's Army "

1873

JAMADAR GUFRAN KHAN

Rifled muzzle-loading carbines were sanctioned this year in place of smooth-bores

During the visit of the Regiment to Bombay in the previous year, Naik Gufran Khan gave information which led to the apprehension of a noted rebel, for whose capture a reward of Rs 5,000 had been offered, for his active loyalty His Excellency the Governor-General was pleased to sanction the promotion of this non-commissioned officer to the rank of jamadar, with effect from 11th November, 1872, to be borne as supernumerary until absorbed by a promotion in the higher ranks (G G O No 565 of 1873) Jamadar Gufran Khan was also presented with a pecuniary reward of Rs 500 The services of this gallant officer are recorded in the following Regimental Order by Colonel Westropp, dated 1st September, 1873 —

" In holding up the successful career of Jamadar Gufran Khan as an example to the Regiment of conspicuous service on the part of a soldier, with due appreciation and reward for the same by the State, the Command-

ing Officer would take the opportunity of bringing prominently to notice the advantage of serving the Sirkar with fidelity and devotion. No motives of caste or relationship should ever be allowed to interfere with a good soldier in the discharge of duties due to the Government he may be serving, and all ranks may rest assured that conspicuous loyalty to the State, no matter what may be the rank of the individual performing it, cannot fail to attract the notice of superior authority.

"Enlisted as a youth in 1863, Jamadar Gufran Khan gave early signs of his feelings towards his Officers by his conduct on the occasion of the murderous assault made on the Commanding Officer and Adjutant on the 1st March, 1864, for which he was promoted to the rank of naik. Since that time he has invariably conducted his duties to the satisfaction of his superiors, and in November last he gave crowning proof of his loyalty by, giving notice of the presence, in Bombay, of a notorious mutineer of high rank who had taken a conspicuous part in the rebellion of 1857, for which service he has now received his present reward."

Gufran Khan, who was later promoted to *ressaidar*, met with a soldier's death, being killed in action at Deh Khoja, near Kandahar, on 14th August, 1880.

The headquarters and two squadrons were present at the camp of exercise formed at Chinchwad by His Excellency Sir A. Spencer, K C B, during the month of December.

The Kulludgee detachment was withdrawn about the end of the year.

1874

POLO STARTED BY THE POONA HORSE

Captain H. Owen, with one hundred and fifty sabres, left Sirur on 17th February and proceeded, by rail, from Khedgaon to Bombay, a fracas being anticipated during the Mohurram festival between the Parsis and Mohamedans.

Risaldar-Major Hoosain Bux was admitted to the 2nd Class of the "Order of British India," with the title of Bahadur, from the 31st December, 1873, by G G O, No 263, dated 16th April, republishing G O G I, No 330, of 1874.

This year polo was introduced into the Regiment, and the first games played on the parade ground at Sirur.

For some time to come players were mounted on "barbardari" or regimental baggage ponies and from these modest beginnings the game was gradually developed. A fine polo ground was eventually constructed in rear of the Officers' Mess and a regimental polo club formed. From the

start the game was enthusiastically taken up by the British and Indian Officers and as many of the non-commissioned officers and sowars as could be fitted in. A succession of teams in later years won most of the tournaments open to them, culminating at Delhi in 1903 in the Durbar Tournament

1875

VISIT OF H R H THE PRINCE OF WALES

In consequence of the bad feeling prevailing between the ryots and bunneahs, small parties under native officers were employed in the Nuggar and Poona Districts, on emergent requisitions of the magistrates, to preserve order during the months of May, June, and July

Captain G C Hogg proceeded to Poona in August with sixty sabres, in order to submit, for His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's approval, a system of mounted infantry he had devised

On 6th October Headquarters and one squadron marched from Sirur to Bombay to take part in the reception of H R H the Prince of Wales, and were joined at Tanna by the squadron from Khandesh, the remaining squadron of the Regiment proceeded in November to Poona for escort and orderly duty, and on the visit of H R H, Captain Hogg exercised them in drill in his presence

On the return march from Bombay the Regiment was detained for a week in Poona, and took part in the autumn manœuvres organized by His Excellency Sir C. Staveley, and returned to Sirur on 20th December.

1876

ALTERATIONS IN DESIGNATIONS AND RANKS

G. G. O. No 19, dated 10th January, 1877, republishes G. O. G. I., No 1 of 1st *idem*, sanctioning increased pay for the Native Officers, to have effect from 1st January, 1877, the date of assumption of the title of "Empress of India" by Her Majesty

G. G. O. No 20 contains G. O. G. I. No 2, announcing to the Native Armies of India that, in order still further to record Her Imperial Majesty's appreciation of the services of the Native Officers, the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India sanctions an increase to the "Order of British India," and, in pursuance of the above, Risaldar-Major Hoosain Bux was promoted to the 1st Class on augmentation, with the title of Sardar Bahadur, from 1st January. G. G. O. No 21 contains G. O. G. I. No 3, altering the designations of the British Officers, who, with the exception of the Commandant, were placed in two classes. Squadron Officers, including the

Second-in-Command, to be designated Squadron Commanders , Squadron Subalterns to be designated Squadron Officers

The annual inspection concluded on 30th January, when Lord Mark Kerr congratulated the Regiment on maintaining its high state of efficiency

The grade of naib risaldar was abolished by G G O No 208, dated 21st March , the existing naib risaldars were promoted to ressaidars, but restricted to the pay and pension of their former rank until they would otherwise be promoted , the supernumeraries in the grade of ressaidar were absorbed by the promotion of two jamadars for every three vacancies in the rank of ressaidar The strength of the Regiment was thus reduced by six sabres

On 19th September Headquarters moved into Poona to take part in the reception of His Excellency the Viceroy on his visit to the capital of the Deccan, returning to Sirur on the 26th of the same month During this visit the Regiment sustained a heavy loss by the death of Wordie-Major Gunput Rao Dewkur, who died from the effect of snake-bite in Poona , a distinguished, brave, and energetic officer, who was decorated with the Order of Merit for conspicuous bravery during the Indian Mutiny, whilst serving in the Southern Mahratta Horse

A slight alteration in the dress of the Native Officers was ordered this year, steel scabbards being substituted for the leather ones hitherto in use

1878

MILITARY DRAWING

In April the Regiment furnished parties to Bombay and Poona for escort and orderly duty in relief of the 1st Lancers, who proceeded with the Expedition to Malta , and, to enable that regiment to start efficiently equipped, the Poona Horse was called on to supply them with baggage animals, syces, and water mussels

The squadron in Khandesh was withdrawn, and the whole Regiment concentrated at Sirur

The Second Prize for military drawing, given by the United Service Institution of India, was awarded to Dafedar Mir Wuzirudin, Poona Horse , his success was recognized by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in the following order —

“ Quarter-Master-General's Office, Poona,

“ 24th October, 1878

“ The Commander-in-Chief has been much gratified to learn that Dafedar Mir Wuzirudin, of the Poona Horse, obtained the Second Prize for Military Drawing, awarded by the United Service Institution of India,

" His Excellency cannot impress too strongly on Commanding Officers the importance of this branch of military education, and he trusts that the success obtained by Dafedar Mir Wuzirudin, so creditable to himself and to his regiment, may invite others to follow his example "

Early in November the Regiment volunteered for service in Afghanistan, and received orders to hold itself in readiness, but in the middle of the month the order was countermanded in a letter from the Quartermaster-General, in which it is stated " His Excellency was anxious to give the Regiment an opportunity for seeing service, and much regrets their services are not required at present "

1879

HUNTING DACOITS IN THE DECCAN OUTBREAK OF THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR, THE POONA HORSE UNDER ORDERS

A change in the armament of the Regiment being ordered, the muzzle-loading carbines, hitherto provided at the expense of the men, were replaced by snider carbines supplied by Government, who took over the old arms at a valuation

Blouses and loongies were introduced as the ordinary dress of the Regiment and for British Officers on all mounted duties with their men—Adjutant-General's Memo No 22-7c, dated 1st November, 1878

From 24th February until the close of the year the Regiment was employed in several detachments, varying in strength from fifteen sabres to a troop, in suppressing the dacoits in the Deccan—a very arduous and harassing duty, requiring long marches by day and by night, over a large extent of country, principally on the hills and ghats, the ground was almost impracticable for cavalry, and the rainfall during the monsoon was excessive. The services of Dafedar Sirdar Ali, as a detective, were specially recognized in Government Resolution No 1745, dated 10th March, 1880, in the following terms —

" Para 20 Dafedar Sirdar Ali, Poona Horse, did excellent service, both as a detective and in making arrests, and was most indefatigable in his exertions. The Military Department should be requested to bring his services to the notice of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief with a view of his being promoted on the first suitable occasion "

The services of the men employed under Major Wise, Superintendent of Police, were also mentioned in the same Government Resolution as entitled to much praise. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief—in letter No 1276, from the Adjutant-General, dated 29th October—was

pleased to express his approbation of the conduct of a detachment in an attack on a gang of dacoits in the vicinity of Saswud, especially noticing Jamadar Nubeedad Khan and Lance-Naik Gulzar Khan. The several Superintendents of Police, under whose orders the men were employed, reported in the highest terms on their behaviour, stating that no matter how hard the rain poured, or how impracticable the rocky hills traversed were for cavalry, and how much discomfort the men suffered, they never once observed the slightest disposition on the part of the men to shirk their onerous duties.

The Superintendents of Police also bore testimony to the efficiency of the transport arrangements of the Corps. Major Daniel, Superintendent, Poona District, writes —

“The Poona Horse possesses a very great advantage over other corps I have seen here in being supplied with pony carriage. The result is, they can move literally as soon as the horses can be saddled and the baggage packed on the ponies, and they can travel over any country. On one occasion I marched with a detachment over one hundred miles in less than forty hours, but whenever we halted for a few hours, the men's baggage was up, and they were able to get food for themselves, and to make their horses and selves as comfortable as they would in their own lines, within an hour of dismounting. Without this pony carriage our movements would have been completely hampered in this country, where cavalry may at any moment be called on to travel long distances.”

Major Westmacott writes —

“I applied for Government mule carriage for the infantry, and when it was really tested against the baggage ponies, the latter had the best of it by hours.”

The same officer, in describing further operations, says —

“Six horses of the Poona Horse slipped off the path and rolled down distances varying from 18 to 50 fathoms, the rain was incessant, and six nullahs were crossed in heavy flood, the ponies were again up within a few hours of the men, the mule carriage broke down altogether, 3 died from exhaustion and want of forage, and 18 out of 35 went sick.”

Further on, describing the end of this week's severe marching, he writes —

“The whole of the mules did not turn up, and then had left their tents behind, 3 mules died and 13 were sent back sick to Poona. Out of 35 of the ponies, some—I cannot give the exact number—were laid up with sore backs, but all, with one exception, were fit to work again on the 7th. We have marched over some 600 miles in wet and dry, over hills and through deep mud, and the pony carriage has never failed.”

In the course of the year 1878 the Russian Government, to counteract

the interference of England with their advance upon Constantinople, sent an envoy to Kabul empowered to make a treaty with the Amir Shere Ali. The latter was immediately notified from India that a British Mission would be deputed to his capital, but he demurred to receiving it, and when the British Envoy was turned back on the Afghan Frontier, hostilities were proclaimed by the Viceroy, and in November, 1878, the Second Afghan War commenced.

The fighting in the first phase of the campaign consisted chiefly of desultory skirmishing and finally the treaty of Gandamak was concluded in May, 1879. In the following September the British Envoy, Sir Louis Cavagnari, with his Staff and escort, were massacred at Kabul. A fresh expedition was instantly dispatched under Sir Frederick Roberts (later Lord Roberts of Kandahar), who reached Kabul in October. The Poona Horse now received orders to prepare for active service, and was told off to Sir Donald Stewart's Force, which was to advance on Kandahar through Baluchistan and the Bolan Pass.

An augmentation of eighty-five sabres was ordered, and in seven months this number was raised, horsed and equipped.

1880

THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR * MAIWAND, SIEGE OF KANDAHAR, SORTIE ON 16TH AUGUST RELIEF BY GENERAL SIR FREDERICK ROBERTS BATTLE OF KANDAHAR

On 28th January the Regiment left Sirur for service in Southern Afghanistan for the third time—Strength, 7 British Officers and 450 sabres, Lieut-Colonel La Touche in command—and embarked at Bombay for Karachi in four detachments, between the 6th and 15th February, and from Karachi the Regiment was conveyed to Sibi, by troop trains. The 1st and 3rd Squadrons under Major Stevenson, marched for Quetta on the 15th March, and from that station one squadron, under Captain C M Erskine, was detached to Kush Dil Khan via Gwal. The Headquarters arrived at Quetta on the 7th April, when the squadron under Major Stevenson rejoined. After a few days' halt, the Regiment proceeded on to Kandahar by forced marches, arriving on 1st May, having left forty sabres at Chaman and parties at each post on the line of communication between that place and Kandahar.

On the 23rd April, Major R G T Stevenson died at Quetta, after thirteen years' service with the Regiment as squadron commander, the last four of which he was second-in-command.

* See Maps on pp 14, 138 and 140

A party at Chaman, under the command of Naik Neaz Ali Khan, shortly after their arrival there, distinguished themselves by capturing twelve men who had looted a convoy on the Khojak Pass, and recovering nearly all the loot. Starting at 11 p.m., the party followed the robbers all night through dense jungle, coming up with them at daybreak in a nullah, recovered most of the property, and secured the thieves. They received the commendation of the Lieutenant-General Commanding Southern Afghanistan Field Force for "their determination, forbearance, and soldier-like conduct."

Meanwhile a force dispatched from Kandahar had been severely defeated at Maiwand. For description of this battle, at which the Poona Horse was not present, see page 139.

On 28th July, fifty sabres, under Captain J. W. Anderson, accompanied General Brooke's force, sent from Kandahar to assist the return of the survivors from the Battle of Maiwand, for conspicuous bravery on this day three non-commissioned officers and four sowars were recommended for the Order of Merit.

On the close of the same day the Afghans completed the investment of the city, and the Regiment, with the rest of the Kandahar garrison, was withdrawn from cantonments into the city. At first they were crowded up in a corner of the citadel, after which they were sent to the Shah's stables in the city, where they remained until the end of the siege. For the first few days the Regiment (together with the rest of the Cavalry Brigade) was constantly ordered out at a moment's notice, but without coming into collision with the enemy.

At the special request of the principal inhabitants, a dismounted guard of the Regiment was placed over the sacred building containing the Prophet's mantle.

On 3rd August, on the village of Khairabad being cleared, the Poona Horse encountered the soldiers of Ayub for the first time, no casualties amongst either men or horses occurred. For the next fortnight nothing of any consequence took place beyond the daily routine of picquets, covering and working parties, and dismounted guards on the walls at night. All these duties were very severe, so much so that after the first few days the cavalry were relieved from working parties, with the guard duty and patrols the men only got a fraction over one night in bed. In one of the reconnaissances Lieut.-Colonel H. Phillips, second-in-command, was slightly wounded.

Late on the evening of the 15th August an order was received for one hundred sabres, with as many British Officers as possible, to parade at 4 a.m. the next day at the Eedgah Gate, to take part in a sortie on Deh Khoja.

After a long trot of six miles the Cavalry Brigade found itself hemmed in between Deh Khoja and another village, in a country cut up by walls 4 feet high and wide water-courses, where they were fired into from all sides. After losing nearly twenty-five per cent of horses and a number of men, including Risaldar Gufran Khan killed, and Surgeon Stewart slightly wounded, Major G C Hogg, Brigade Major Cavalry Brigade, and Lieut H D Minchin, Adjutant of the Regiment, both having their horses killed, the order was given to retire by the Cabul Gate, which was in time effected. Two sowars, who were with Brigadier-General Brooke as orderlies, were recommended for the Order of Merit for gallant conduct during this action.

Meanwhile, a force of ten thousand strong under General Sir Frederick Roberts, had set out from Kabul on receipt of the news of the disaster at Maiwand and the siege of Kandahar. By forced marches the column pushed on to the relief of the city. On 27th August the approach of the advance guard of the relieving force was signalled and Captain Anderson, with fifty sabres, escorted the Political Agent, the Assistant Quartermaster-General, and other officers to Rohat, at which place Brigadier-General Sir H Gough, Commanding the Cavalry Brigade, had arrived.

The Regiment was present at the Battle of Kandahar on 1st September, and when Ayub Khan's forces were retreating, was sent to the Murcha Pass, to prevent any of the enemy escaping that way. On 9th September the Regiment, with 3rd Sind Horse, the whole under Lieut-Colonel La Touche, accompanied the force sent under command of Brigadier-General Daubeney to Maiwand to bury the dead, returning on the 23rd to Kokran, in the valley of the Argandab, where it was joined by the squadron from Kush Dil Khan and the detachments from the line of communication.

The detachment at Kush Dil Khan was, on 23rd July, reduced to fifty sabres, the remainder being ordered to join Headquarters at Kandahar.

On the withdrawal of the troops into the city of Kandahar, orders were sent for the troops on the line of communication to retire and concentrate at Chaman. Major Jacob, 19th Native Infantry, who commanded, in his report, published in G G O No 645 of this year, reports most favourably on the conduct and bearing of ninety-seven sabres, Poona Horse, under his command, especially noticing Risaldar Mohamed Sha Khan, Kote Dafedar Kisson Sing, and Dafedar Jahangir Khan.

At 1 a m, on the 24th August, the officer commanding the detachment at Kush Dil Khan received orders to march and join General Phayre's Force at Killā Abdoolla. The detachment left at once, and on the 28th arrived at Murga Chaman, where Major Erskine assumed command of the several parties of the Regiment employed on the line of communication. These, with the party from Kush Dil Khan, amounted to two hundred

and fifteen sabres This body formed the Divisional Cavalry of General Phayre's Force, and arrived at Kandahar on 3rd September, after a halt of a few days, it was ordered to Kokran, and rejoined Headquarters on the return of General Daubeney's force on the 23rd *idem*

Revolvers were this year issued to the Native Officers, Kote Dafedars, and Trumpeters

On 3rd November the Regiment moved into Kandahar cantonments, and on the 13th were inspected by Lieut-General Hume, C B, Commanding Southern Afghanistan Field Force

1881

THE POONA HORSE RETURN TO SIRUR

On 20th January the Regiment left Kandahar with a force under Brigadier-General Wilkinson, ordered to Maiwand, and returned to cantonments on 12th February

The following is an extract from G O C, No 87 of 1881, republishing remarks by Lieut-General Hume, C B, on his inspection of the regiments comprising the Kandahar Garrison —

"Poona Horse—The Poona Horse, under command of Lieut-Colonel La Touche, turned out extremely well, and are a very serviceable, efficient-looking cavalry regiment, well mounted, chiefly on Arab horses, in good working condition The men ride well, and the Regiment altogether gives me the idea of being well commanded and in good order, and likely to do good service if called upon "

G O No 87 republishes G O G I No 58 of 4th February, admitting, General Nos 359 and 494, Lance-Naiks Mohamed Seedick Khan and Inayat Russool Khan to the 3rd Class of the Order of Merit for conspicuous gallantry in action at Deh Khoja, near Kandahar, on 16th August, 1880, on which occasion they charged down a street of the village in order to clear the way for the late Brigadier-General Brooke (whose orderlies they were) and a small party of the 7th Fusiliers, who were at the time surrounded by the enemy In cutting their way through the enemy, Inayat Russool Khan received four severe wounds, and his comrade's horse was severely wounded

G O No 90 republishes G O G I No 60 of the same date, admitting Dafedar Hameedulla Khan, Dafedar Actur Nawaz Khan, Naik Mohamed Essack Khan, Lance-Naik Goolshair Khan, Sowars Ameer Khan, Shaik Hoosain, and Baboo Rao Khanvelkar, to the same Class of the Order for conspicuous gallantry in action on the banks of the Argandab on 28th July, 1880, when serving with the detachments sent out under the command of

the late Brigadier-General Brooke to help into Kandahar the remnants of General Burrows' force, then retreating from Maiwand

Brigadier-General Wilkinson, Commanding Cavalry Brigade, Southern Afghanistan Field Force, took the annual inspection on 1st March and following days, and his report on the same was published in G O C No 308 of 1881, as follows —

“ The following Memo by Brigadier-General Wilkinson, Commanding Cavalry Brigade, Southern Afghanistan Field Force, is published for information —

“ Kokiran, 12th March, 1881

“ The Brigadier-General Commanding the Cavalry Brigade, having completed the annual inspection, has had much pleasure reporting favourably on the general state of efficiency in which he finds that Corps, notwithstanding the arduous duties on which they have been engaged for the last two years, involving hardships and privations, which account for the low condition of the horses

“ Brigadier-General Wilkinson congratulates Colonel La Touche and all under his command on the admirable manner in which the Poona Horse performed their drill, on their discipline, good conduct and health ”

On 30th March, Lieut-General Hume presented Lance-Naiks Mohamed Seedick Khan and Inayat Russool Khan with the medals of the 3rd Class of the Order of Merit, and expressed his gratification at being able to hand the decorations to two lance-naiks who especially distinguished themselves in a sortie in which all concerned behaved with great bravery, and again, on 9th May, General Hume, at Quetta, presented medals of the same Order to seven non-commissioned officers and men mentioned in G O G I, No 60 of 1881

The Regiment commenced its return march to India on 22nd April, and with D/B Royal Horse Artillery and 13th Hussars, formed, under the command of Brigadier-General Wilkinson, the rear-guard of General Hume's force on the evacuation of Kandahar. It was conveyed from Peer Chowkee to Karachi by rail, and thence by sea, in four detachments to Bombay, and thence again by rail to Kirkee, the Headquarters arriving at Sirur on 6th June

The Regiment lost in Southern Afghanistan Ressaidar Gufran Khan and Sowar Reaztolla Khan, killed in action, and Major R G T Stevenson and fifteen sabres died from disease

G G O No 497 republishes G O G I No 418, dated 29th July, 1881, notifying that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress has been graciously pleased

to permit, amongst other corps, the Poona Horse to wear on its Standards and appointments "KANDAHAR 1881," and "AFGHANISTAN 1879-80," in commemoration of its gallant conduct during the campaign in Southern Afghanistan, this making twelve honours on the Standard

His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir James Ferguson, Bart, K C M G, Governor of Bombay, visited Sirur on 25th July, and was received with a guard-of-honour, with the Band and Standard of the Poona Horse. He inspected the lines of the Regiment, including the Library, and expressed his satisfaction with all he saw. Subsequently, as a memento of his visit, he presented a copy of his likeness for the Library.

The Regiment having returned from field service, the eighty-five extra sabres ordered on augmentation last year were directed to be absorbed, and the Regiment to return to its original strength of 487 sabres. This was effected by the 1st January, 1882.

1882

SIRUR

On 14th January the Regiment left Sirur for Poona, to take part in brigade drills at Poona and later on the exercises on a larger scale at Chinchwad. The Regiment returned to Sirur on 15th February.

On the reduction of the number of Cavalry regiments in the Bombay Army, by the disbandment of the 3rd Scinde Horse, an increase of sixty-three sabres was ordered in each regiment by G O No 267, dated 3rd May, 1882, republishing G O G I No 210 of 1882.

By paragraph 25 of the above-quoted G O G I, good-conduct pay was, with the sanction of the Secretary of State for India, granted to non-commissioned officers as follows —

To Dafedars—

After 2 years' good service in that grade,	Re	1	per month
" 4 " " " " " "	Rs	2	"
" 6 " " " " " "	Rs	3	"
" 8 " " " " " "	Rs	4	"

To Naiks—

After 2 years' good service in that grade,	Re	1	per month
" 4 " " " " " "	Rs	2	"

Orders regulating the grant of good-conduct pay were published in Standing General Order No 75 of 1882, republishing G O C No 106 by the Commander-in-Chief in India, dated 20th June, 1882.

Dafedar Meer Wuziroodn gained the Second Prize for Painting at the Soldiers' Exhibition, Poona, and Dafedar Meer Wuziroodn, Dafedar Allum Khan, and Naick Meadin Khan were awarded the First, Second and Third Prizes for military sketches, twelve were exhibited by the non-commissioned officers and men of the Regiment. A notable achievement in times when only a very small percentage of the Indian personnel could even sign their names, and some of the Indian Officers had to be taught the details of drill by word of mouth as they were unable to read.

His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, in his speech at the opening of the Exhibition, favourably noticed the number of entries made by the Poona Horse, the only native regiment that competed in this class.

A squad from the 1st Squadron gained the Second Prize in the competition for the Lyttleton-Annesley Prize at the Tenth Central Rifle Meeting, Poona.

Jamadar Anandrao was tried by general court martial for insubordination, and sentenced to suspension for three months from rank, pay, and allowances, this being considered insufficient, he was summarily dismissed the Service by order of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

1883

TEMPORARY MOVE TO POONA

On the 4th February the headquarters and two squadrons marched to Pashan, near Poona, where they remained until the 11th of the same month, being brigaded with the rest of the Poona garrison for field firing. After a stay of six days at Poona the Regiment returned to Sirur, where it arrived on 21st February.

A squadron of the Regiment took the 13th prize of Rs 10 in the Cavalry Cureton Cup, with a score of 118.

On the 17th November the Headquarters of the Regiment marched to Poona to relieve the 2nd Lancers, leaving a dépôt of fifty-one sabres at Sirur to take care of the lines and public buildings of the station.

Green throat-plumes for officers' chargers were introduced this year.

1884

POONA

On the 8th February the Regiment paraded for the inspection of H E. the Commander-in-Chief in India, Sir Donald Stewart, who expressed himself as highly pleased with the manœuvring of the Corps.

At the Annual Assault-at-Arms in Poona, the First Prize, with a sword,

for the Best Man-at-Arms, Bombay Native Army, was won by Sowar Yakoot Ali Khan. The Regiment also won the First Prize for tent-pegging, the First Prize for the best-trained horse, besides other minor prizes. At the Annual Rifle Meeting, in Poona, the Poona Horse teams won the First and Second Prizes for natives in the Lyttleton-Annesley Contest. The Guneshkhind Stakes was won by Naik Ghoolam Hoossain Khan.

CHAPTER XV

1885

THE POONA HORSE ATTAIN A VERY HIGH DEGREE OF EFFICIENCY. REMARKABLE TRIBUTE BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF. RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE BOMBAY CAVALRY

ON the 1st January the Regiment proceeded to Chicklee to take part in the camp-of-exercise, and returned on the 23rd *idem*

On the 28th January the Headquarters of the Regiment marched to Sirur, leaving a detachment of one hundred sabres in Poona, under Lieut -Colonel Currie for orderly duty

On the 6th March a troop under Captain Young was ordered to Bombay on escort duty

On the 1st April a telegram was received from the Quartermaster-General, intimating that the Regiment had been told off to the First Army Corps, and ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed on field service to Afghanistan

On the 22nd April a party of six non-commissioned officers under Jamadar Akhtar Newaz Khan proceeded to Karachi to take charge of the Government transport told off to the Regiment

This was the result of the notorious "Penjdeh incident," when, in consequence of a boundary dispute between Russia and Afghanistan, orders were given for the mobilization in India of a Field Force, consisting of two Army Corps, with a Division in reserve, the intention being to dispatch them to Quetta for service to the North The Poona Horse were detailed to form part of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, 1st Army Corps, and were told off as the Divisional Cavalry of the 2nd Division Matters having been satisfactorily settled, however, by the three Governments concerned, and war having been averted, the 2nd Army Corps and Reserve Division were released early in May from the warning for active service, and the remainder of the force later in the same month

Captain H P Young's troop rejoined Regimental Headquarters on the 20th May

On the 6th and 7th August, H E General the Honourable A Hardinge, Commander-in-Chief, inspected the Regiment At the close of the parade he ordered all the officers to the front and addressed them He stated that he considered the Poona Horse the best-drilled native regiment he had ever seen, that its high state of efficiency was not only a matter of congratulation from

a regimental point of view, but was a source of strength to the State, that the Bombay Cavalry consisted of only six regiments, and the Government must, therefore, necessarily regard with satisfaction the fact that in this small force there should be a regiment in such a high state of efficiency as rendered it, in addition to its being available to be made use of in the field, a standing school of instruction for the training of the other regiments

At the Annual Assault-at-Arms at Poona, at the close of the month, the First Prize for the Best Man-at-Arms in the Bombay Army, with a sword, was won by Naik Mozuffer Khan, also the First and Second Prizes for tent-pegging

At the Annual Rifle Meeting at Poona the following month, the First Prize for native teams in the Lyttleton-Annesley Contest was also taken by the Poona Horse

An augmentation of the Bombay Cavalry was ordered by the Government of India in September, increasing the number of regiments from six to seven and the strength of each individual regiment from six to eight troops, raising the actual strength of each regiment to 625 sabres. The order for the raising of the extra seventy-five sabres was received on the 16th September, and the whole of the levy, including both men and horses, was raised complete by the 11th November. This was the first occasion on which recruiting parties had ever been dispatched from the Poona Horse, and they were sent to Rajputana, the Southern Mahratta country, and the Khandesh and Ahmednagar districts. The details of difference between the old and new establishments are as follows —

<i>Old</i>	<i>New</i>
1 Commandant	1 Commandant
3 Squadron Commanders	4 Squadron Commanders.
4 Squadron Officers	4 Squadron Officers
1 Medical Officer	1 Medical Officer
1 Risaldar Major	1 Risaldar Major
2 Risaldars	3 Risaldars
1 Wordie Major	1 Wordie Major
3 Ressaidars	4 Ressaidars
6 Jamadars	8 Jamadars
1 Kote Dafedar Major	1 Kote Dafedar Major.
1 Farrier Major	1 Farrier Major
6 Kote Dafedars	8 Kote Dafedars
30 Dafedars	32 Dafedars
6 Trumpeters	8 Trumpeters
30 Naiks	40 Naiks.
463 Sowars	518 Sowars.

Captain H R Dacres Thomas was appointed 4th Squadron Commander, Lieut C M Ducat was brought on to the permanent strength of the Regiment, and Lieutenants H D Minchin and H J Forster were transferred to the newly-raised regiment

The Regiments of Bombay Cavalry were renumbered, the Poona Horse being styled the 4th Bombay Cavalry (Poona Horse)

About the same time the whole of Rajputana, a portion of which had been previously excluded, was opened as a recruiting ground for the Bombay Army

The system of Squadron Commanders putting their squadrons through an Annual Course of Training was, following the precedent of the British Service, introduced into the Bombay Cavalry in October

1886

TEMPORARY MOVE TO POONA

At the Annual Assault-at-Arms, held at Poona on the 27th August, the following prizes were taken by the Regiment —

Best Man-at-Arms

Naik Kamdar Khan, Rs 25 and a Tulwar, presented by Major-General Nuttall

On the 19th September the Headquarters and three squadrons left Sirur for Poona to relieve the 1st Lancers, ordered on field service to Burma. One squadron, under Captain J W Anderson, remained at Sirur

On the 29th October a squadron of the Regiment, under the command of Lieut Carthew-Yorstoun, marched to Bombay for escort duty during the visit of the Viceroy, and returned to Headquarters on the 2nd September. Lieut Yorstoun's squadron then marched to Sirur to relieve Captain Anderson, who marched with his squadron to Poona

1887

LONG DISTANCE RIDES RETURN TO SIRUR

On the 24th January a system of Regimental Police was introduced into the Regiment, the establishment being fixed at one non-commissioned officer and four rank and file

At the end of February a series of long-distance rides was carried out in the mounted branches of the Service. The following are the performances of the various parties of the Regiment —

Captain Thomas's Party 1 naik and 4 sowars, accompanied by 3 baggage ponies, 134 miles on the Sholapur road, 67 out and 67 back in 41 hours

The ponies marched 116 miles in 46 hours No sore backs amongst the horses, one pony's back slightly swollen

Captain Anderson's Party 1 non-commissioned officer and 4 sowars, 3 baggage ponies and 1 camel, Poona to Malegaon via Ahmednagar, 186 miles in 79 hours, ponies in 82 hours 45 minutes No sore backs, only two slight swellings

Captain Young's Party 1 non-commissioned officer and 4 sowars, 3 baggage ponies and 1 camel, Poona to Malegaon via Ahmednagar, 186 miles in 60 hours and 45 minutes One horse shod before starting went lame at the fifty-fourth milestone and was left behind, 1 horse was 8 hours and 45 minutes behind the others in arriving at Malegaon Baggage ponies marched the 186 miles in 82 hours and 30 minutes, 1 pony slightly galled

In all cases, times given include stoppages Weight carried by ponies, 150 lb

On the 21st March the Regiment marched to Sirur, arriving there on the 23rd One hundred sabres, under Captain Thomas, were left in Poona for orderly duty

At the Annual Assault-at-Arms, held at Poona on the 26th and 27th August, the following prizes were taken by the Regiment —

Best Man-at-Arms

Naik Kamdar Khan, winner of Sword

2nd Best } also won by the Regiment
3rd Best }

Tent-pegging with Sword

1st, 2nd and 3rd Prizes all won by the Regiment

Tent-pegging with Lance

2nd and 3rd Prizes won by the Regiment

H R H the Duke of Connaught, Commander-in-Chief Bombay Army, visited Sirur on the 8th December, inspecting the Regiment on the following day. An intimation was subsequently received from Army Headquarters that "the Commander-in-Chief considered the appearance on parade and the drill of the Poona Horse at His Royal Highness's inspection at Sirur on the 9th instant most satisfactory"

During this year the regimental facings were changed from red to French grey

1888

SIRUR

Martini-Henry carbines were issued to the Regiment in lieu of Sniders, and a very marked difference in the shooting was at once apparent

Throat plumes of French grey were introduced in place of the former green ones

The following prizes were taken by the Regiment at the Annual Assault-at-Arms —

Tent-pegging

1st Prize, Lance-Naik Akbar Khan

Best-trained Horse

1st Prize, Lance-Naik Shaik Ahmed Ali

3rd Prize, Dafedar Akbar Khan

The Regiment marched to Poona on the 28th December to take part in a camp-of-exercise, and camped near Kalas. Colonel Hogg was appointed Brigadier of the Cavalry Brigade, and Captain Forbes Brigade Major

1889

SIRUR

The Regiment returned to Sirur on the 4th February, on the termination of the camp-of-exercise

Lieut -Colonel P J Maitland was appointed to the Intelligence Department, Simla, with effect from the 11th July

The whole Regiment was put through a course of tent-pegging this year

The following prizes were taken at the Annual Assault-at-Arms at Poona —

Lance v Sword	1st Prize
Sword v Sword	1st „
Lance v Sword	2nd „
Best-trained Horse	2nd, 3rd and 4th Prizes
Best Man-at-Arms	1st Prize
Section Tent-pegging	1st „
Obstacle Race	1st „

The Regiment left Sirur on the 4th November to take part in the ceremonies connected with the visit to Poona of His Royal Highness Prince Albert Victor of Wales, returning on the 18th *idem*

1890

SIRUR

On the 5th February, Lieut -Colonel P J Maitland returned from special duty at Simla, and on the 9th a full squadron of one hundred and fifty sabres under this officer with Lieutenants Mure and Gordon attached, proceeded to Bombay to take part in the harbour defences rehearsal, and

to form an escort to His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief, and afterwards to His Royal Highness Prince Albert Victor of Wales. It rejoined Regimental Headquarters on the 9th April.

The services of Lieut -Colonel Maitland were again placed at the disposal of the Government of India from the 27th March.

This year the shooting of the Regiment was "very good," with a figure of merit of 117.15, having been beaten by only one Native Cavalry Regiment in all India, and by less than one point. Five teams competed for the "Wantage" Prize at the Central Rifle Meeting at Poona, we obtained 2nd and 3rd places with 124 and 123 points, the 1st prize having been won with 122 points plus Snider allowance of 7 points.

The following distinction was conferred on the Regiment —

War Office, Pall Mall, 23rd September, 1890.

The 4th (Prince Albert Victor's Own) Bombay Cavalry (Poona Horse), To be Honorary Colonel, Major His Royal Highness Prince Albert Victor Christian Edward, Duke of Clarence and Avondale, K G, K P, A D C
Dated 24th September, 1890

1891

SIRUR

During this year the pay of the rank and file was increased to the following rates —

Kote Daffedar Major	59 Rupees
Farrier Major	54 "
Daffedar	42 "
Trumpeter	38 "
Naik	37 "
Sowar	31 "

The rates of good-conduct pay were also raised.

In the Annual Course of Musketry the Regiment, which was armed with the Martini-Henry carbine, was fourth on the list of all the Native Cavalry Regiments in India.

1892

DEATH OF H R H THE DUKE OF CLARENCE.

On the 14th January the whole nation were thrown into mourning by the untimely death, from typhoid fever, of the Honorary Colonel of the Regiment and Heir-Presumptive to the Throne of England, His Royal

Highness Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence and Avondale, and Earl of Athlone

The high standard of musketry was maintained, and the Regiment headed the list of Native Cavalry Regiments

In August the Regiment was divided into troops and squadrons according to caste, as far as the existing personnel would permit

1893

RE-ORGANIZATION OF SQUADRONS

The Annual Course of Musketry was subjected to some modifications in this year, but the Regiment again headed the list of Native Cavalry

Kote Daffedar Mahomed Khan was specially selected as the non-commissioned officer to represent the Bombay Cavalry at the opening of the Imperial Institute in London. He had been the best man-at-arms in the Bombay Presidency Assault-at-Arms in 1892. He was promoted jamadar, and admitted to the Order of British India (Second Class), with the title of Bahadur

In September a new system of squadron organization was introduced. Squadrons were designated "A," "B," "C" and "D." They were each divided into four troops, which were numbered 1, 2, 3 and 4, the existing troops being formed into two linked troops. The strength and composition of the two linked troops to be —

	1st Troop	2nd Troop
Native Officers	1	1
Kote Daffedars	1	Nil
Daffedars	2	2
Naiks	2	3
Farriers	1	2
Trumpeter	1	Nil
Sowars	31	31
	—	—
Total .	39	39

1894

SIRUR

The Regiment was second on the list of Cavalry Regiments in India in musketry, and was also successful in winning the Poona District Polo-Tournament

1895

CLASS RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE REGIMENT

In March the orders for the re-organization of the Bombay Army were issued from Headquarters. The following was the sanctioned composition of the Poona Horse —

1 Squadron	Western Rajputana Rajputs
1 „	Khamkhanis
1 „	Sikhs (other than Jāt Sikhs)
1 „	Punjabis

By this arrangement men of the following classes, of whom there were a good number serving in the Regiment, had to be gradually eliminated, and others of the authorized classes enlisted in their places —

Hindustani Hindus
 Hindustani Mahomedans
 Bombay Presidency Mahomedans
 Mahrattas

Such a sweeping change in the organization, involving as it did, to all intents and purposes, the raising of a new regiment, threw a heavy burden on the funds. This was especially the case with the Rajput Squadron, as this class, being poor, could not afford to bring any money to help pay for their assamis. A committee of British Officers proceeded, therefore, to Jodhpore to discuss matters with the Prime Minister, Maharajah Sir Pertab Singh. The outcome of their deliberations was the advancing by the Jodhpore Durbar to the Poona Horse a sum amounting to nearly 80,000 Rupees, from which was to be defrayed the cost of the Rajput assamis. This extremely generous treatment on the part of the Durbar led to the raising of a second squadron of this class, as it was soon found that it was not possible for a regiment permanently quartered so far from the Punjab to obtain Sikh recruits of the desired stamp. The Sikh Squadron was not raised therefore, and permission of the Government was obtained to substitute a second Rajput Squadron for it. This made a well-balanced organization of two Hindu and two Mahomedan Squadrons.

An attempt was also made to reduce the price of the regimental assamis, which was still 500 Rupees, the highest-priced assami in the Indian Army. No practicable scheme could be evolved, however.

The Regiment was again second on the musketry list.

मसूरी
MUSSOORIE.

This book is to be returned on the date last stamped.

[illegible]

108164
 अवाप्ति मख्या
 Acc No 3058
 पुस्तक मख्या
 Book No. _____
 वर्ग मख्या
 Class No. P00
 लेखक
 Author Major M H Anderson
 शीर्षक
 Title The Poona Horse
V1

निर्गम दिनांक / उधारकर्ता की मख्या । नमूना
 357-1 LIBRARY 3058
 P00 LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI
 Y.1. National Academy of Administration
 MUSSOORIE

Accession No 108164

- 1 Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required
- 2 An overdue charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged
- 3 Books may be renewed on request at the discretion of the Librarian.
- 4 Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the library
- 5 Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.